



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

A

859,228

*GENERAL LIBRARY of the
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN*

PRESENTED BY

Dr. A. Y. Meader

10/12/09



L. & V. Meader
Ann Arbor, IV. 23. '02. 1271

THE

Publ.

JUGURTHINE WAR

OF

C. SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS

EDITED, WITH AN INTRODUCTION, [^]NOTES, AND A VOCABULARY

BY

CHARLES GEORGE HERBERMANN, PH. D., LL.D.

PROFESSOR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN THE COLLEGE
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO:
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

QJ 11-28-04

TO
HIS FATHER
THIS WORK
IS AFFECTIONATELY AND GRATEFULLY INSCRIBED
BY THE EDITOR.

128986

PREFACE.

IN preparing this volume it has been the editor's aim to assist the student, as far as possible, with all the resources of modern scholarship. The text is based on that of Jordan, which has also been adopted in the best German and English school editions. The orthography is that of Brambach.

As Sallust in this country is most frequently put into the hands of beginners, it seemed best not to perplex them by archaisms in spelling; for the same reason, in spite of variations in the manuscripts, words are spelled in the same way, wherever they occur.

For the benefit of beginners, also, copious references to Harkness's "Latin Grammar" have been inserted in the notes; by more advanced students they may be ignored in part. The study of the peculiarities to be noted in Sallust's style, and the references thereto in the notes are intended chiefly for riper scholars. It may not be useless, however, to impress even on less advanced students the fact that, like all other languages, the Latin was subject to change, and that the Latin of Sallust is neither the Latin of Ennius and Plautus, nor yet that of Tacitus or the younger Pliny.

In compiling the notes the editor has endeavored to omit nothing in the way of historical illustration that can aid the learner to obtain a fuller and clearer insight into the meaning and spirit of the author. The notes are based primarily on those of Kritz, Jacobs-Wirtz, and Schmalz; but the Roman histories of Mommsen and Ihne, and the works of Mommsen and Marquardt, of Lange and of Madvig, on Roman antiquities, have been freely laid under contribution, to throw further light on the facts narrated by Sallust; for the grammatical notes, Kühner's larger grammar, Draeger's work on historical syntax, Naegelsbach's "Stylistik," and Madvig's and Roby's grammars have been frequently consulted. The illustrations have been taken from various sources, such as Lindenschmitt's "Roman Armor," Duruy's "Roman History," and "Le Tour du Monde." It is hoped they will increase the student's interest in his author, and throw still more light on his text.

In conclusion, the editor desires to acknowledge his indebtedness to several of his friends for assistance given him in the preparation of the present volume: to General Alexander S. Webb, president of the College of the City of New York, for the plan of the battle of the Muthul; to Professor William Stratford, for preparing many of the illustrations; to Instructor Joseph F. Mulqueen, for help in passing the book through the press; and to Mr. John A. Mooney, for valuable suggestions.

INTRODUCTION.

I. LIFE OF SALLUST.

LIKE most of Rome's great writers, *Sallust*, or, to give his full name, *C. Sallustius Crispus*, was not a native of the imperial city. He was born, of a plebeian family, at Amiternum, a town of the Sabine country, probably in the year 86 B. C. His lot was cast in stormy times. Only two years before his birth the last rising of the Italian allies, after a desperate struggle, had been put down by the superior power of Rome. At the time of his birth Sulla was successfully waging war in Greece against Mithradates VI, the great king of Pontus, while in Italy his enemies, under the leadership of L. Cornelius Cinna, were masters of Rome. Three years later Sulla returned to Italy, crushed his foes, and began the terrible proscriptions which have left an ineffaceable stain on one of Rome's most genial statesmen and generals. Sallust's boyhood and youth saw the war with Sertorius in Spain (78-72 B. C.), the revolt of the slaves under Spartacus (73-71), and the third Mithradatic war (74-63). He was twenty-three years of age when Cicero won eternal fame by his skillful suppression of Catiline's conspiracy. No doubt the turbulence and civil commotion, of which he was a witness,

with their attendant disregard of law and morals, must have exerted a far from beneficial influence on the development of his character. Of his education we know next to nothing; we are not informed of the time when he left his Sabine birthplace for the capital. All we know is that, as his writings show, he acquired a good knowledge of both Greek and Latin letters, and that, according to his own statement, he was fond of historical studies from early youth; who were his teachers, and whether at this period he had already fallen under the influence of Ateius Praetextatus, who subsequently helped him in the composition of his historical works, as Suetonius tells us, we have no means of determining. At all events, his love for the muse of history did not prevent him from following the calling of a politician, marked out by Roman custom for young men somewhat favored by fortune. As usual, his first step in political life was his election to the quaestorship. This office he held, probably, shortly after the formation of the first triumvirate by Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus (60 B. C.). Some time after, in 52 B. C., Sallust was tribune of the commons. The year was marked by political tumults, riots, and murders to a degree uncommon even in that restless time. The notorious demagogue, P. Clodius, who, at the head of an armed mob, had for years terrorized the streets of Rome, at last found his match in T. Annius Milo, by whom he was slain, in January, 52 B. C., at a short distance from the city. His corpse was brought to Rome and exposed in the Forum. Thither flocked the dregs of the Roman populace, whom the dead ruffian's satellites roused by their harangues to the wildest excitement. Prominent among these satellites was Sallust, who delivered a furious invective against Milo. The chiefs of the mob were successful. Clodius's corpse was carried to the *Curia Hostilia*; of its benches

was built a funeral pile, and the body of the dead demagogue was reduced to ashes, along with the venerable senate-house. The leaders of the riot, Pompeius Rufus, Munatius Plancus, and Sextus Clodius, were exiled soon after, but Sallust escaped. Two years later, however, he was expelled from the senate by the censor Appius Claudius Pulcher. It is quite likely that political reasons largely dictated the censor's action, though the reason assigned for the expulsion was Sallust's scandalous life. The charges made against his character were largely the offspring of spite, but some of them are too well supported to admit of a doubt. Indeed, his deeds were often quite at variance with the lofty principles taught in his writings. After his expulsion from the senate he joined Caesar, who was then on the eve of his struggle with Pompey. Afterward Sallust took part in one of the campaigns against the Pompeians in Illyria. When in 49 B. C. Caesar occupied Rome, he made Sallust quaestor for the second time and restored him to the senate. Two years later, when he was praetor, Sallust was sent by Caesar to take charge of some disaffected legions in Campania and to bring them to Capua. His mission proved a total failure, and the legions broke out into open revolt. Sallust barely escaped with his life. He did not, however, lose Caesar's confidence, for the dictator, who was on the point of crushing the Pompeians in Africa, sent Sallust with a part of his fleet to seize large quantities of corn said to be stored in the island of Kerkina. The expedition was entirely successful, and Sallust immediately dispatched the corn to Caesar's army. Then followed the battle of Thapsus, which led to the annexation of Numidia as a Roman province. The first governor of the new province was Sallust. Evil indeed was at this time the fame of the Roman proconsuls; they were often arbitrary, cruel, and

greedy without bounds. Even when they kept within the forms of the law, they frequently amassed vast fortunes, and brought odium on themselves and the Roman empire. Sallust was certainly no better than the typical Roman governor. At the end of his term of office he was accused of extortion by the provincials, but Caesar acquitted him. Sallust's acquittal, it is true, can not convince us of the falsity of the charges made against him ; on the other hand it would be unfair to accept as true all the crimes imputed to him by his enemies. So much, however, is certain, that he accumulated vast riches while governor of Numidia. On his return to Rome he lived in great splendor, built himself a grand house, purchased fine villas, and laid out the famous gardens of Sallust that afterward passed into the possession of the emperors.

With Sallust's return from Numidia his public life seems to have ended. Not long after, Caesar was slain by Brutus and Cassius, and Sallust devoted himself to leisure and literature. It is now generally agreed that all his works were written after his retirement. The first of these was his history of Catiline's conspiracy, which was followed by the "Jugurthine War." Of his last, and, perhaps, most important work, his Roman history, unfortunately only a few discourses and letters remain. In it he related the events of the twelve years (from 78 B. c. to 66 B. c.) which followed the death of Sulla ; it was practically a continuation of the Roman history of Cornelius Sisenna.

Though Sallust was married to Terentia, Cicero's divorced wife, according to a statement of St. Jerome, he left no children. To his sister's son, who took the name of Sallustius Crispus, he left his immense property and the famous gardens.

INTRODUCTION.

7

II. SALLUST AS AN HISTORIAN.

As a writer of history Sallust broke entirely with the annalistic method, which had prevailed at Rome. He sought his model, not among the Fabii, the Valerii, and the Cincii, but in Greece. Thucydides, above all, was the writer whom he imitated, not only in his introductions and his manner of viewing events and their connection, but also in the conciseness and vigor of his language. The speeches, likewise, which we find scattered through Sallust's works, were suggested by the Greek historian. That Sallust strove to be fair and truthful will be plain to any attentive reader. Though, as far as we know, always closely connected with the popular party, he generously sets forth the worth of Metellus and Cato, and Sulla's many winning qualities, while he praises the Gracchi with discrimination, and censures Marius without reluctance. The selection of his subjects proves that Sallust felt that it was the historian's duty to be the master of his subject. His "Catiline" and "Histories" deal with events and times which he either saw himself or which his elder contemporaries had witnessed. His residence in Numidia gave him unusual opportunities to acquaint himself with the scene of the Jugurthine war, and to gather other information of value to its historian. That he availed himself of them is plain, from his statement (ch. xvii) that he had the Phœnician books of Hiempsal II translated for him in order to inform himself of the Carthaginian or native version of the origin of the Numidians. A writer who took such pains on an incidental question is hardly likely to have neglected matters of prime importance. We know that for the "Jugurthine War" one of his chief sources was the historian Cornelius Sisenna (ch. xcv), and it is very probable

that he consulted Sulla's memoirs ; a statement in ch. lxxxii, 3, suggests that he sought to enlighten himself on events and motives by inquiry among those who had known the inmost feelings of the actors in his story. Having discarded the annalistic method, his aim was less to give a circumstantial account of the details of his story, than to place before the reader a correct picture of the drama as a whole, of the characters of the leading persons, of the aims and tendencies of parties, of the action of national virtue and corruption on a people's welfare, of the part which these different factors play in the drama he portrays. Read Sallust's writings and you can not deny him a large measure of success. But his power of penetrating into and painting men's character, his ability to picture situations strongly and sympathetically, must not blind us to his defects. Into some of these he was led by his very method. Looking chiefly to the general effect, he is less full and clear in his dates than his story demands ; indeed, the most careful investigators, with all the aid they could derive from other sources, have not yet succeeded in settling for good how long Metellus and how long Marius commanded in Numidia. Again, while Sallust gives us a learned disquisition on the geography of North Africa, his narrative of the incidents of the Jugurthine war leaves unsolved more than one riddle as to the localities where many events took place. On the relative strength of the contending armies he leaves us wholly in the dark. But these defects, however regrettable they may be, are slight in comparison with the merits of our historian. When we consider his truthfulness, his fairness, his insight into men and situations, his live and vigorous presentation of his facts and their connection, we can not help agreeing with Tacitus, surely no incompetent judge, and pronounce

him a most successful historian (*florentissimus auctor historiarum*).

III. SALLUST'S STYLE AND SYNTAX.

Brevity, in the opinion of the most competent Latin critics of imperial times, is the most striking quality of Sallust's style. Modern students agree with their verdict. Sallust's striving after conciseness has greatly influenced the structure of his sentences. Instead of the full and round periods which Cicero so loves, he gives us short, nervous, at times even abrupt sentences. The shortness of Sallust's sentences naturally leads to sameness in their structure, and this is emphasized by his fondness for certain words and turns of speech, such as *igitur*, *ceterum*, at the beginning of sentences. It must not be inferred, however, that he is a careless writer. On the contrary, almost every page bears witness to Sallust's attention to his language and style. He is fond of antithesis, balances the contrasted members with much care, and not unfrequently has recourse to the artful form of contrast called *chiasmus*. Like the ancient writers in general, Sallust does not use figurative language as profusely as the moderns; but he is as figurative as the other classical historians, and in fact was censured by his cavilers for the boldness of his tropes. So great was this boldness that, according to his critics, it led him into obscurity. If we allow for an odd slip, there was more malice than truth in the charge. We have already adverted to his mannerism. It extended, however, far beyond the use of *igitur*, *ceterum*, and *ad hoc*. No writer before him makes such frequent use of the historical infinitive, of which three hundred and sixty examples are found in the "*Jugurtha*" alone. In other authors, the

third person plural of the perfect indicative regularly ends in *ērunt*. In Sallust as in Cato, whom we are told he imitated, the colloquial or perhaps vulgar form in *ēre* is used almost to the exclusion of *ērunt*. Again, where most writers aim at sameness of construction, Sallust prefers variety. The same charge of mannerism is implied in the assertion of Pompey's freedman Lenaeus, of A. Gellius, and others—that Sallust sought out antiquated words and modes of expression, and especially that he copied the elder Cato. A study of Sallust's vocabulary and syntax lends countenance to this assertion; but, strange to say, it also reveals the fact that in many directions Sallust was an innovator; that he exhibits many words and constructions which before him do not appear in Latin literature, or at least neither in the comic writers nor in the prose writers of his own or a preceding period. To draw the conclusion that all such words were coined by our author would be plainly rash; it would be as incorrect as to maintain that all the apparently antiquated words found in his writings were really obsolete. It should not be forgotten that what remains to us of Latin literature is but a small fragment compared with what is lost. But, making all due allowance for this truth, there is still good reason to think that Sallust shrank neither from reviving words that were discarded by contemporary writers as archaic, nor from introducing others that before him had been excluded from literary Latin. A close examination of both, as well as of many of his constructions, lends color to the view that he freely adopted colloquial words, forms, and terms, not treated with equal favor by other classic authors. Of these many appear in later writers, especially in historians like Livy and Tacitus, a fact in itself opposing the supposition that Sallust perversely delighted in the old and the effete. Some of

these archaisms, too, it is very likely, he used to give an ancient coloring to his speeches. On the whole, then, it may be assumed that Sallust strove to be original in his mode of expression, not only by adopting a concise, nervous structure in his sentence, but also by taking up words, forms, and grammatical constructions, which, while current among the people, had so far been avoided in literature. This view is confirmed by the appearance of many of his rare words in the comic writers and in Cicero's letters. To enable the student to obtain a clearer insight into this question, and to judge to a certain extent for himself, we subjoin a brief classification of the stylistic and grammatical peculiarities found in Sallust's "*Jugurtha*," to which references will be made in the notes :

I. *ARCHAISMS*—i. e., words, forms, and constructions which occur in old writers, but do not occur in prose writers contemporary with Sallust.

1. *Words*.—Of twenty-one words noted, fourteen occur in Livy or Tacitus, or in both, about one quarter are frequentatives which were favored by the popular usage.

2. *Forms*.—Apart from orthography, these are but few, and are rarely found in later writers.

3. *Constructions and Uses of Words*.—Under this head we note : (*a*) archaic case rections ; (*b*) verbs that regularly have a case depending on them are used absolutely ; (*c*) intransitive verbs are used transitively ; (*d*) a deponent (*ulciscor*) is used passively ; (*e*) verbs take the infinitive after them contrary to the usage of classic prose ; (*f*) unusual constructions after conjunctions ; (*g*) unusual correlatives ; (*h*) phrases and combinations not found in Cicero and Caesar ; (*i*) words used in archaic meanings.

Altogether forty different examples of archaic construction or use have been observed.

II. NEW WORDS AND CONSTRUCTIONS—i. e., such as occur in no prose writer before Sallust.

1. *Words*.—Of twenty-seven words, nineteen occur in Livy or Tacitus, while two (*adventicius* and *tumulosus*) are found in Sallust only, and then but once.

2. *Forms of Words*.—About eight have been noted, mostly unusual comparatives, superlatives, plurals, and adverbial forms.

3. *Construction and Uses*.—We note (*a*) new case rections; (*b*) verbs used absolutely; (*c*) intransitive verbs used transitively; (*d*) deponent verbs used passively; (*e*) verbs first followed by the infinitive in Sallust and other new uses of the infinitive; (*f*) new uses of adjectives; (*g*) new correlatives; (*h*) new phrases and combinations; (*i*) new meanings.

III. OTHER PECULIARITIES OF STYLE.—Among these we mention:

1. The frequent coupling of different constructions, where the classic writers strive after symmetry of constructions. As examples, attention may be drawn to (*a*) the coupling of adjectives with descriptive ablatives and genitives; (*b*) the use of words not generally coupled together instead of the regular correlatives—e. g., *pars—alii* for *alii—alii*; (*c*) the use of the different case rections after the same verb (J., lxxiv, 3); (*d*) the transitive and intransitive use of the same verb in the same passage (J., c, 2); (*e*) the coupling of different historical tenses in the same passage, as of the historical infinitive with the imperfect indicative or the historical present; (*f*) the coupling of nouns and clauses or of different kinds of clauses depending on the same verbs.

2. Sallust's frequent use of antithesis and chiasmus.

The two peculiarities just mentioned are strictly stylistic—the end of the former being to obtain va-

riety of construction ; of the latter, epigrammatic expression.

3. The insertion of *animi, corporis, rerum*, etc., where they might be omitted.

4. The frequent use of *igitur, ceterum, ad hoc*, and the like, at the beginning of sentences.

5. The frequent use of the ending *-ēre* instead of *-ērunt* in the perf. ind., 3d, pl.

6. The repeated use of *synesis*, or construction according to sense (*pars—acti sunt*, J., xiv, 15), and of forced ellipses (J., xiv, 4 ; lxvi, 2, and several other passages).

The last two peculiarities may perhaps best be viewed as colloquialisms.

7. Other colloquialisms, such as the use of the ablative to denote duration of time (J., liv, 1), of *se* in subordinate clauses of the direct discourse (J., lxi, 1 ; lxxxviii, 4 ; ciii, 2), which is also found in Cicero's earlier writings, the use of *cum* causal with the indicative after verbs of emotion, which appears in the early Latin writers and in Cicero's Letters.

To go into further detail here is unnecessary, but in the notes attention will be called to the most important peculiarities of style as they occur, and the student referred to the classifications set forth above.

IV. THE JUGURTHINE WAR.

As has already been stated, the history of the war with Jugurtha was the second of Sallust's historical works. No doubt his residence in Numidia and his personal acquaintance with the scene of war, suggested the theme to him. But neither the varying fortunes of the war, nor its striking incidents, nor yet the brilliant talents of Jugurtha, were the chief reason that led Sallust to write

the history of Jugurtha's war with Rome. He himself tells us plainly that one of his grounds for choosing this subject was, because the Jugurthine war proved the means of humbling the pride of the Roman nobility. To the pride and corruption of the nobility Sallust attributed the downfall of the republic, and all his writings aim at setting forth this thesis by means of history. To lose sight of this fact is to throw away the key to much that must otherwise appear strange and incongruous in the Jugurthine war. If we bear it in mind, we shall see at once why Sallust has devoted so much time and space to the narrative of political events at Rome, and especially to the speeches of Memmius and Marius on the shortcomings and crimes of the aristocracy. The long and detailed story of Jugurtha's capture by Sulla, contrasted with the brevity of the military narrative, was justified, in his judgment, because Sulla's brilliant exploit proved to be the seed of the terrible and bloody civil war between him and Marius and Marius's partisans. On the other hand, the scantiness of Sallust's treatment of the war itself—a treatment which does not shrink from skipping the military events of entire years, and the condensation of others to the space of one or two sentences—must have been condemned by his sense of historic perspective, had he looked upon the war itself as the only or chief subject of his monograph. Sallust never intended to be a military chronicler only ; his aim was largely political, and his composition, to a great extent, a party plea. But if he is in a certain sense a party pamphleteer, it would be unfair to him not to state at the same time that he is no blind partisan, no distorter of facts. When Sallust wrote his "Jugurtha," the republic had fallen, and with it both the party he had supported and the party he had opposed. The principles they had represented

were dead as springs of political action ; they had only an historical and a philosophical interest. This, no doubt, accounts for Sallust's fairness to friend and foe alike, and justifies us in looking upon the "Jugurtha" as a truly historical work, though written to maintain a thesis. Let the reader study Sallust with a clear understanding of the historian's aims, and he will clear away many difficulties, account to himself for much that appears ill-proportioned in his story, and learn to appreciate him not only as a terse and vigorous writer, an acute and correct delineator of character, but also, notwithstanding some glaring faults, a successful historian.

V. THE KINGDOM OF NUMIDIA.

At the end of the second Punic war Rome reorganized Northern Africa. Carthage, besides being condemned to pay a large tribute for fifty years, was deprived not only of its military resources, but also of a large part of its territory, and of many rights belonging to a sovereign state. To Gala, the chief of the Massyli, and his son Masinissa were awarded both the cities of which Rome had mulcted Carthage, and the greater part of the lands which had formerly belonged to Syphax, the prince of the Massaesyli. By the favor of the senate and his own restless activity, Masinissa, during the interval that elapsed between the Hannibalic war and the final overthrow of Carthage, annexed many of the cities left to Carthage at the end of the second Punic war. He even had hopes of making Carthage his capital. But in these he was disappointed. At the end of the last war with Carthage the Romans destroyed their feared and hated rival, but reserved for themselves its site, as well as the country in its immediate neighborhood, which they organized as the

Roman province of Africa. The kingdom of Numidia now stretched from the river Muluchath in the west to the greater Syrtis, now the Gulf of Sidra, thus encircling the Roman province on the south. The Greek and Phœnician cities on the coast, however, the Emporia and Metagonia, while acknowledging the suzerainty of the Numidian king, were not, in the strict sense of the word, subject to him. Numidia, as we have described it, was the scene of the Jugurthine war. To acquire a correct view of the extraordinary vigor displayed by Jugurtha, and of the difficulties encountered by the Roman generals in this "royal lion hunt," as Mommsen calls the war with Jugurtha, we must first study the country and its people. A glance at the map tells us that Northwestern Africa is, so to say, isolated from the rest of the world. Cut off from Central Africa by the great Sahara, and by the Libyan desert from the northeastern coast lands, its northern and western shores are washed by the Mediterranean and the Atlantic. Terrace-like the country rises from the Mediterranean coast, and is intersected by several parallel chains of mountains, which run from east to west, and vary from five thousand to eight thousand five hundred feet in height. The highest of these chains is called the Atlas Mountains in modern geography. South of the Atlas the land again falls in terraces through the Sahara steppes to the great desert itself. From the northernmost chain, which runs parallel to the Mediterranean coast, the descent is steep, leaving only narrow, low, and marshy strips of land. Between the mountain-chains there is room for more extensive plains, and these, where there is no lack of water, are covered with the luxuriant vegetation which is peculiar to Africa, wherever it is well watered. But even these fertile valleys are often broken in upon by bare heights and barren depressions. The rivers

are few; where they break through the mountain-chains they rush in rapids and cataracts, while they cross the coast region with a slow, lazy course. To the reader it must be clear that a country such as we have described, traversed by numerous mountain-ranges rugged and rocky, dotted with caves offering shelter to marauders, covered in places with thick forests suggesting ambuscades, must be a paradise for the guerrilla. How well it is fitted for defensive warfare was proved almost within our memory by the stubborn and long successful resistance offered by the Kabyles, under Abd-el-Kader, to the French. In the days of Metellus and Marius, before the great Roman roads were constructed, which still challenge the wonder of the traveler, it must have been even more difficult to subdue the modern Algeria, especially when the people had as their leader Jugurtha, the idol of his clans, a man of infinite resource, skilled alike in the warfare of the Roman and of the nomad.

And who were the Numidians? The kingdom of Numidia, we have already seen, was the creation of Rome. Its people was made up of many tribes that roamed along the coast of Northern Africa. To the Sicilian Greeks they owed their name of Numidians, that is to say, *nomads*, or rovers. Split up into many tribes, the Massyli, the Massaesyli, the Maxyes, the Gyzantes, and others, they were nevertheless readily blended into one people, when brought under one sceptre. For they were all of one race, and their sense of a common origin was so deep, that to-day their descendants, from Tangiers, in Morocco, to the heart of the Sahara, call themselves by what is in truth the same name. For the name *Amāzigh* in Morocco is the same as *Imōshagh* in the great desert, and both are but modifications of *Maxyes*, the name of a tribe found in antiquity near Carthage, and of that of the Mazici, who

dwelled on the coast of Manetania. By the Europeans all these people are called *Berbers*, and this name includes alike the *Amázigh* or *Shulu* in Morocco, the *Kabyles* in Algeria, Tunis, and Tripoli, the *Tibboos* between Fezzan and Egypt, and the *Tuáregs* or *Imóshaghhs* in the Sahara. Since the days of Jugurtha and Bocchus, the north of Africa has been successively overrun by Roman, Vandal, and Arab, and still to-day, the best French authorities



Berbers in the northern part of the Sahara.

tell us, two thirds of the people in Morocco and one half of the people of Algeria are Berbers by extraction. What, then, are the physical characters of the Berber race? To many the name African suggests dark skin and eyes and crisp hair. But the ancient Numidian, and his descendant, the modern Kabyle, as well as the Moor, have very little in common with the negro type. C. Tissot, in his "Geography of the Old Roman Province of Africa," tells us that one third of the Moroccans and two thirds of the

Riffs of Tangiers have blue eyes and blond or brown hair ; that is to say, the blond type prevails in Morocco, at least to the same extent as in Southern Germany. The same statement is made of the people of great Kabylia—i. e., of Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli. The physical peculiarities of the Numidians and their cognate peoples, therefore, associate them with the Caucasian or Mediterranean race. If it be asked to which branch of the Caucasian race they belong, the ethnologist tells us that they stand nearer to the Indo-Europeans than to the Semites. This is shown, not only by the blond hair and blue eyes so often found among them, but by their tall, lithe forms, their powerful limbs, their lively and emotional temperaments, the respect they pay to women, their tendency to monogamy and to a settled mode of life. But let us not be hasty. While there are strong reasons to class the modern Berber, and therefore the ancient Numidian, with the Indo-Europeans, it would be rash to follow General Faidherbe, perhaps the best authority on North African ethnography, in tracing him to the ancestral Celt. There are important facts that should lead us to hesitate. By the ancient geographers the Numidians and Moors are associated with the Libyans. The original Libyans lived far to the east of Numidia, and, according to the Egyptian records, they extended their wanderings from Lake Tritonis to the Canopic branch of the Nile. The name occurs as early as the fourth dynasty, but the people then so called are represented as gray or dark brown, while the later Libyans are blond and blue-eyed. Whatever be the explanation of this change, so much is certain that the modern Amázigh and Imóshagh speak a language radically the same as that of the descendants of the Libyans ; nay—a still more remarkable fact—the wild Tuáregs of the Sahara speak an idiom undoubtedly and closely allied

??:
S. 22

with the language of the Pharaohs. How to reconcile, in a satisfactory manner, these two apparently contradictory sets of facts—the one pointing to Europe as the primitive home of the Berber races, the other suggesting that they are relatives of the Hamitic Egyptians—is, at present, an unsolved problem. At all events, when thinking of Jugurtha and his hordes, we must conceive them not as swarthy, prognathous, crisp-haired negroes, the peers in civilization of the modern Ashantee or Dahomeyan, nor yet as ever roaming, ever unsettled Beduin Arabs, but as a blued-eyed, blond-haired race, strong and active alike in body and mind, a monogamist by inclination, and a rover, not so much by choice as by the force of his surroundings, especially of an unpropitious country. Hence we find that even previous to the establishment of the Numidian kingdom, the Massyli had a stronghold, Cirta, as their rivals, the Massaesyli, possessed the fortress called Siga. Hence, too, encouraged by Masinissa and his successors, the Numidians soon became skilled farmers, who, during the imperial period, sent Rome no small part of its annual food-supplies.

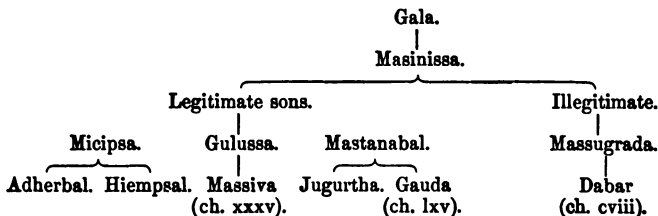
A brief sketch of the Numidian line of kings will enable us to understand better the position of Jugurtha, and conclude our notice of the kingdom of Numidia. Masinissa, as already stated, was the son of Gala, the chief of the Massyli, who dwelt in the eastern part of what is now called Algeria. Gala and his son appear for the first time in history as the allies of Carthage in the second Punic war. Brought up at Carthage, and taught the science of war in the school of her best generals, Masinissa united with the rude valor and the cunning of the nomad chief a masterful knowledge of civilized warfare. Discarded by the Carthaginians, after rendering them great services, he appears at the end of the second Punic

war in Scipio's camp, and at once plays a prominent part in the concluding scenes of that great and tragic drama. We have seen how he was rewarded by Rome for his opportune aid, and how he gave a solid basis to his power by encouraging among his subjects agriculture and the arts of peace, and how at the same time he neglected no chance to extend his realm at the expense of the unfortunate Carthaginians. Success smiled on him to the end of his active life. When at last he died, at the age of ninety, in 149 B. C.—the very year in which the last Roman war with Carthage began—he was the monarch of a powerful state, beloved and feared by the natives of North Africa. For generations afterward Masinissa was worshiped by their descendants as a god.

Masinissa had many children, both by his queen and by his concubines, among them a son only one year old at his father's death. To the younger Scipio he left the settlement and division of his kingdom. The Roman did not parcel up the territory among the sons, but made Micipsa (probably the eldest) the sovereign, assigning to Gulussa, who had been a successful general in his father's life-time, the command of the army, and to Mastanabal the administration of justice. Gulussa and Mastanabal having died not very long after Micipsa's accession, as seems likely, Micipsa became sole monarch. Of his father's warlike temper he seems to have inherited but little, and, moreover, the presence of the Romans in Africa rendered it alike needless and unadvisable to undertake warlike ventures. Accordingly, Micipsa cultivated the arts of peace. He was fond of Greek culture, and with the help of the Greeks he enlarged Cirta, the old stronghold of his forefathers, whither he removed the seat of government. Masinissa had resided chiefly at *Hippo*, called *Regius*, from being the king's capital. Micipsa was very

successful in developing the resources of his kingdom. Towns sprang up and flourished in many parts of his realm ; and Cirta especially, the "city" by excellence, as its Phœnician name (Qartha) imports, became a populous town. It attracted not only the natives and the Greeks, but crowds of Italian speculators, as appears from Sallust's own statement. He had no legitimate sons till late in life, for both Adherbal and Hiempsal were much younger than Jugurtha, their cousin. To Jugurtha, accordingly, he appears to have committed the charge of military affairs in his kingdom, and among a warlike people, which the Numidians were, this undoubtedly made him a powerful and popular man.

Here we may break off our sketch of the royal family of Numidia. We subjoin a genealogy of the house of Gala :



VI. THE TEXT OF SALLUST.

The present text of the "Jugurtha" is based in the main on that of the second edition of Jordan, Berlin, 1876. Jordan's text is founded on P, a manuscript ascribed by Dietz to the tenth, by Jordan to the ninth century, and preserved in the National Library at Paris, where it is catalogued as "Sorbon. 500." As P contains only the first one hundred and three chapters of the Jugurthine war, Jordan for the last few chapters follows a Munich manuscript of the eleventh century, designated "Monacensis,

14,777." These two manuscripts are respectively the best of the two classes into which Jordan divides the numerous manuscripts of Sallust. His classification depends on a difference which all must recognize as fundamental. While the manuscripts of the first class end at ch. ciii, 2, those of the second are complete. Dietz, after Roth, had subdivided the second class, according as the manuscripts contained or lacked the words *neque ea muniebantur* in ch. xlv, 5. As Jordan, however, regards the words as later interpolations, the second and third classes of Dietz become one. Of Jordan's two classes, he prefers the first, as the older and purer, for which reason he has built his text on P. Still, all scholars are agreed that the text of Sallust has suffered not a little at the hand of time. Sallust was a favorite text-book during the Middle Ages, and this fact, while it has multiplied our manuscripts, has also subjected the text to considerable ill-treatment. Jordan's edition of P has shown that, notwithstanding the work of former critical editors, much still remains to be done. As Jordan himself promises within a short time to publish a careful recension of all the principal codices, it is wisest for the present to accept this text based on P. His new edition, it is to be hoped, will permanently settle the text of Sallust. In conclusion, we may state that for the text of the present edition, the editions of Jordan, Jacobs-Wirz, Schmalz, Dietz (the large edition of 1859), Kritz, Gerlach, Korte, and Burnouf, have been collated.

C. SALLUSTI CRISPI
DE BELLO IUGURTHINO

LIBER.

I. Falso queritur de natura sua genus humanum quod imbecilla atque aevi brevis forte potius quam virtute regatur. Nam contra reputando neque maius aliud neque praestabilius invenias magisque naturae industriam hominum quam vim aut tempus deesse. Sed dux 3 atque imperator vitae mortalium animus est. Qui ubi ad gloriam virtutis via grassatur, abunde pollens potensque et clarus est neque fortuna eget, quippe probitatem industriam aliasque artis bonas neque dare neque eripere cuiquam potest. Sin captus pravis cupidinibus 4 ad inertiam et voluptates corporis pessum datus est, perniciose libidine paulisper usus, ubi per socordiam vires, tempus, ingenium diffluxere, naturae infirmitas accusatur: suam quisque culpam auctores ad negotia transferunt.) Quodsi hominibus bonarum rerum tanta cura esset, 5 quanto studio aliena ac nihil profutura multaue etiam periculosa petunt, neque regerentur magis quam rege-

I-IV. Introduction. Man's natural gifts, if well used, can secure him immortal fame.

rent casus et eo magnitudinis procederent, ubi pro mortalibus gloria aeterni fierent.

II. Nam uti genus hominum compositum ex corpore et anima est, ita res cunctae studiaque omnia nostra corporis alia, alia animi naturam sequuntur. Igitur praeclara facies, magnae divitiae, ad hoc vis corporis et alia omnia huiusce modi brevi dilabuntur: at ingeni
 3 egregia facinora, sicuti anima, immortalia sunt. Postremo corporis et fortunae bonorum ut initium sic finis est, omniaque orta occidunt et aucta senescunt: animus incorruptus, aeternus, rector humani generis agit atque habet
 4 cuncta neque ipse habetur. Quo magis pravitas eorum admiranda est, qui dediti corporis gaudiis per luxum et ignaviam aetatem agunt, ceterum ingenium, quo neque melius neque amplius aliud in natura mortalium est, incultu atque socordia torpescere sinunt, cum praesertim tam multae variaeque sint artes animi, quibus summa claritudo paratur.

III. Verum ex eis magistratus et imperia, postremo omnis cura rerum publicarum minime mihi hac tempestate cupienda videntur, quoniam neque virtuti honos
 datur, neque illi, quibus per fraudem fuit, tuti aut eo
 2 magis honesti sunt. Nam vi quidem regere patriam aut parentis, quamquam et possis et delicta corrigas, tamen importunum est, cum praesertim omnes rerum muta
 3 tiones caedem, fugam, aliaque hostilia portendant. Frustra autem niti neque aliud se fatigando nisi odium quaerere, extremae demētiaē est: nisi forte quem inhonesta et perniciosa libido tenet potentiae paucorum decus atque libertatem suam gratificari.

For, though man's body be transitory, his mind and its achievements are immortal.

Of the pursuits bringing fame, politics are excluded by the times.

IV. Ceterum ex aliis negotiis, quae ingenio exercentur, in primis magno usui est memoria rerum gestarum. Cuius de virtute quia multi dixere, praetereundum puto, simul ne per insolentiam quis existimet memet studium meum laudando extollere.

Of other occupations, the historian's is one of the most useful.

Atque ego credo fore qui, quia decrevi procul a re publica aetatem agere, tanto tamque utili labori meo nomen inertiae imponant, certe quibus maxima industria videtur salutare plebem et conviviis gratiam quaerere. Qui si reputaverint, et quibus ego temporibus magistratus adeptus sum quales viri idem assequi nequiverint et postea quae genera hominum in senatum pervenerint, profecto existimabunt me magis merito quam ignavia, iudicium animi mei mutavisse maiusque commodum ex otio meo quam ex aliorum negotiis rei publicae venturum. Nam saepe ego audiui Q. Maximum, P. Scipionem, praeterea civitatis nostrae praeclaros viros solitos ita dicere, cum maiorum imagines intuerentur, vehementissime sibi animum ad virtutem accendi. Scilicet non ceram illam neque figuram tantam vim in sese habere, sed memoria rerum gestarum eam flammam egregiis viris in pectore crescere neque prius sedari, quam virtus eorum famam atque gloriam adaequaverit. At contra quis est omnium his moribus, quin divitiis et sumptibus, non probitate neque industria cum maioribus suis contendat? Etiam homines novi, qui antea per virtutem soliti erant nobilitatem antevehire, furtim et per latrocinia potius quam bonis artibus ad imperia et honores nituntur: proinde quasi praetura et consulatus atque 8 alia omnia huiusce modi per se ipsa clara et magnifica

Defence of himself for choosing that occupation.

sint, ac non perinde habeantur, ut eorum, qui ea sustinent, virtus est. Verum ego liberius altiusque processi, dum me civitatis morum piget taedetque. Nunc ad inceptum redeo.

Reasons for
choosing the
present subject.

V. Bellum scripturus sum, quod populus Romanus cum Iugurtha rege Numidarum gessit, primum quia magnum et atrox variaque victoria fuit, dehinc quia tunc primum superbiae nobilitatis obviam itum est. Quae contentio divina et humana cuncta permiscuit eoque vecordiae processit, ut studiis civilibus bellum atque vastitas Italiae finem 3 faceret. Sed priusquam huiusce modi rei initium expedio pauca supra repetam, quo ad cognoscendum omnia inlustria magis magisque in aperto sint.

4 Previous history of Jugurtha's family. Bello Punico secundo, quo dux Carthaginensium Hannibal post magnitudinem nominis Romani Italiae opes maxime attriverat, Masinissa rex Numidarum in amicitiam receptus a P. Scipione, cui postea Africano cognomen ex virtute fuit, multa et praeclara rei militaris facinora fecerat. Ob quae, victis Carthaginensibus et capto Syphace, cuius in Africa magnum atque late imperium valuit, populus Romanus quascumque urbis et agros 5 manu ceperat, regi dono dedit. Igitur amicitia Masinissae bona atque honesta nobis permansit. Sed imperi 6 vitaeque eius finis idem fuit. Dein Micipsa filius regnum solus obtinuit, Mastanabale et Gulussa fratribus 7 morbo absumptis. Is Adherbalem et Hiempsalem ex sese genuit Iugurthamque filium Mastanabalis fratris, quem Masinissa, quod ortus ex concubina erat, privatum dereliquerat, eodem cultu, quo liberos suos, domi habuit.

VI. Qui ubi primum adolevit, pollens viribus, decora facie, sed multo maxime ingenio validus, non se luxu neque inertiae corrumpendum dedit, sed, uti mos gentis illius est, equitare, iacul-

Jugurtha's character.



Jugurtha.

lari, cursu cum aequalibus certare, et cum omnis gloriā anteiret, omnibus tamen carus esse; ad hoc praeque tempora in venando agere, leonem atque alias feras primus aut in primis ferire, plurimum facere, minimum ipse de se loqui. Quibus rebus Micipsa tametsi

Micipsa's alarm at his popularity.

initio laetus fuerat existimans virtutem Iugurthae regno suo gloriae fore, tamen postquam hominem adulescentem, exacta sua aetate et parvis liberis, magis magisque crescere intellegit, vehementer eo negotio permotus, multa cum animo suo volvebat. Terrebatur eum natura mortalium avida imperi et praeceps ad explendam animi cupidinem, praeterea opportunitas suae liberorumque aetatis, quae etiam mediocris viros spe praedae transversos agit; ad hoc studia Numidarum in Iugurtham accensa, ex quibus, si talem virum dolis interfecisset, ne qua seditio aut bellum oriretur, anxius erat.

VII. His difficultatibus circumventus ubi videt neque per vim neque insidiis opprimi posse hominem tam acceptum popularibus, quod erat Iugurtha manu promptus et appetens gloriae militaris, statuit eum obiectare periculis et e modo fortunam temptare. Igitur bello Numantino Micipsa, cum populo Romano equitum atque peditum

Micipsa sends Jugurtha to Numantia (134 B. C.).

auxilia mitteret, sperans vel ostentando virtutem vel hostium saevitiâ facile eum occasurum, praefecit Numi-
 3 dis, quos in Hispaniam mittebat. Sed ea res longe
 4 aliter ac ratus erat evenit. Nam Iugur-
 gains Scipio's tha, ut erat impigro atque acri ingenio, ubi
 favor. naturam P. Scipionis, qui tum Romanis
 imperator erat, et morem hostium cognovit, multo labo-
 re multaque cura, praeterea modestissime parendo et
 saepe obviam eundo periculis in tantam claritudinem
 brevi pervenerat, ut nostris vehementer carus, Numan-
 5 tinis maximo terrori esset. Ac sane, quod difficillimum
 in primis est, et proelio strenuus erat et bonus consilio;
 quorum alterum ex providentia timorem, alterum ex
 6 audaciâ temeritatem adferre plerumque solet. Igitur
 imperator omnis fere res asperas per Iugurtham agere,
 in amicis habere, magis magisque eum in dies amplecti,
 quippe cuius neque consilium neque inceptum ullum
 7 frustra erat. Huc accedebat munificentia animi et inge-
 ni sollertia, quis rebus sibi multos ex Romanis familiari
 amicitia coniunxerat.

VIII. Ea tempestate in exercitu nostro
 Suggestions of Jugurtha's Roman friends. fuere complures novi atque nobiles, quibus
 divitiae bono honestoque potiores erant,
 factiosi domi, potentes apud socios, clari magis quam
 honesti, qui Iugurthae non mediocrem animum pollici-
 tando accendebant, si Micipsa rex occidisset, fore uti
 solus imperi Numidiae potiretur: in ipso maximam vir-
 2 tutem, Romae omnia venalia esse. Sed postquam, Nu-
 mantia deleta, P. Scipio dimittere auxilia et ipse reverti
 domum decrevit, donatum atque laudatum magnifice
 pro contione Iugurtham in praetorium ab-
 duxit ibique secreto monuit, ut potius pub-

Scipio's warn-
 ing (133 B. C.).

lice quam privatim amicitiam populi Romani coleret neu quibus largiri insuesceret : periculose a paucis emi, quod multorum esset. Si permanere vellet in suis artibus, ultro illi et gloriam et regnum venturum, sin properantius pergeret, suamet ipsum pecunia praecipitem casurum.

IX. Sic locutus cum litteris eum, quas ^{Scipio's letter to Micipsa,} Micipsae redderet, dimisit. Earum sententia haec erat : "Iugurthae tui bello Numantino longe 2 maxima virtus fuit, quam rem tibi certo scio gaudio esse. Nobis ob merita sua carus est : ut idem senatui et populo Romano sit, summa ope nitemur. Tibi quidem pro nostra amicitia gratulor. En habes virum dignum te atque avo suo Masinissa."



Micipsa.

Igitur rex ubi ea, quae fama acceperat, ex litteris imperatoris ita esse cognovit, cum virtute tum gratia viri permotus flexit animum suum et Iugurtham beneficiis vincere aggressus est, statimque eum adoptavit et testamento pariter

who adopts him (133 B. C.), and makes him one of his heirs (121 B. C.).

cum filiis heredem instituit. Sed ipse paucos post annos morbo atque aetate confectus cum sibi finem vitae adesse intellegeret, coram amicis et cognatis itemque Adherbale et Hiempsale filiis dicitur huiusce modi verba cum Iugurtha habuisse :

X. "Parvum ego, Iugurtha, te amisso patre, sine spe, sine opibus in regnum meum accepi, existimans non minus me tibi quam liberis, si genuissem, ob beneficia eorum fore. Neque ea res falsum me habuit. Nam, ut alia magna et egregia tua omittam, novissime 2

Micipsa's speech. He reminds Jugurtha of his benefits, of which Jugurtha has so far proved worthy.

B. 7a

rediens Numantia meque regnumque meum gloria honoravisti tuaque virtute nobis Romanos ex amicis amicissimos fecisti. In Hispania nomen familiae renovatum est. Postremo, quod difficillimum inter mortalis

3 He beseeches Jugurtha to befriend his children. est, gloria invidiam vicisti. Nunc, quoniam mihi natura finem vitae facit, per hanc dexteram, per regni fidem moneo obtestor-

que te, uti hos, qui tibi genere propinqui, beneficio meo fratres sunt, caros habeas, neu malis alienos adiun-

4 gere quam sanguine coniunctos retinere. Non exercitus neque thesauri praesidia regni sunt, verum amici, quos neque armis cogere neque auro parare queas:

5 officio et fide pariuntur. Quis autem amicior quam frater fratri? aut quem alienum fidum invenies, si tuis

6 hostis fueris? Equidem ego vobis regnum trado firmum, si boni eritis, sin mali, imbecillum. Nam concordia parvae res crescunt,

7 Appeal to the princes for concord.

discordia maximae dilabuntur. Ceterum ante hos te, Iugurtha, qui aetate et sapientia prior es, ne aliter quid eveniat, providere decet. Nam in omni certamine qui opulentior est, etiamsi accipit iniuriam, 8 tamen quia plus potest, facere videtur. Vos autem, Adherbal et Hiempsal, colite, observate talem hunc virum, imitamini virtutem et enitimini, ne ego meliores liberos sumpsisse videar quam genuisse."

XI. Ad ea Iugurtha tametsi regem ficta Micipsa's death (118 B.C.). locutum intellegebat et ipse longe aliter animo agitabat, tamen pro tempore benign-

2 ne respondit. Micipsa paucis post diebus moritur. Postquam illi more regio iusta magnifice fecerant, reguli in unum convenerunt, ut inter se de cunctis 3 negotiis disceptarent. Sed Hiempsal, qui minimus ex

illis erat, natura ferox et iam antea igno- Quarrel of the
princes.
bilitatem Iugurthae, quia materno genere
impar erat, despiciens, dextra Adherbalem assedit, ne
medius ex tribus, quod apud Numidas honori ducitur,
Iugurtha foret. Dein tamen, [ut aetati concederet,] fati- 4
gatus a fratre, vix in partem alteram transductus est.
Ibi cum multa de administrando imperio dissererent, 5
Iugurtha inter alias res iacit, oportere quinquenni con-
sulta et decreta omnia rescindi: nam per ea tempora
confectum annis Micipsam parum animo valuisse. Tum 6
idem Hiempsal placere sibi respondit: nam ipsum illum
tribus proximis annis adoptione in regnum pervenisse.
Quod verbum in pectus Iugurthae altius quam quis- 7
quam ratus erat, descendit. Itaque ex eo tempore ira 8
et metu anxius moliri, parare, atque ea modo cum
animo habere quibus Hiempsal per dolum caperetur.
Quae ubi tardius procedunt neque lenitur animus ferox, 9
statuit quovis modo inceptum perficere. 11

XII. Primo conventu, quem ab regulis Murder of
Hiempsal (117
B. C.).
factum supra memoravi, propter dissensio- v. l. 241
nem placuerat dividi thesauros finisque
imperi singulis constitui. Itaque tempus ad utramque 2
rem decernitur, sed maturius ad pecuniam distribu-
endam. Reguli interea in loca propinqua thesauris, aliis
alio, concessere. Sed Hiempsal in oppido Thirmita 3
forte eius domo utebatur, qui proximus lictor Iugurthae
carus acceptusque ei semper fuerat. Quem ille casu mi-
nistrum oblatus promissis onerat impellitque, uti tam-
quam suam visens domum eat, portarum clavis adulteri-
nas paret—nam verae ad Hiempsalem referebantur—
ceterum, ubi res postularet, se ipsum cum magna manu
venturum. Numida mandata brevi conficit atque, uti 4

5 doctus erat, noctu Iugurthae milites introducit. Qui postquam in aedis intraverat, diversi regem quaerere, dormientis alios, alios occursantis interficere, scrutari loca abdita, clausa effringere, strepitu et tumultu omnia miscere, cum interim Hiempsal reperitur occultans se tugurio mulieris ancillae, quo initio pavidus et ignarus loci perfugerat. Numidae caput eius, uti iussi erant, ad Iugurtham referunt.

W. 3. 3. XIII. Ceterum fama tanti facinoris per
War between Jugurtha and Adherbal. omnem Africam brevi divulgatur. Adher-

balem omnisque, qui sub imperio Micipsae fuerant, metus invadit. In duas partis discedunt Numidae: plures Adherbalem sequuntur, sed illum alterum bello meliores. Igitur Iugurtha quam maximas potest copias armat, urbis, partim vi, alias voluntate, imperio suo adiungit, omni Numidiae imperare parat. 3 Adherbal, tametsi Romam legatos miserat, qui senatum docerent de caede fratris et fortunis suis, tamen fretus 4 multitudine militum parabat armis contendere. Sed ubi res ad certamen venit, victus ex proelio profugit in provinciam ac deinde Romam contendit.

5 Jugurtha sends an embassy to Rome. Tum Iugurtha, patratis consiliis, postquam omnis Numidiae potiebatur, in otio facinus suum cum animo reputans, timere populum Romanum neque adversus iram eius usquam nisi in avaritia nobilitatis et pecunia sua spem habere. Itaque paucis diebus cum auro et argento multo Romam legatos mittit, quis praecipit, primum uti veteres amicos muneribus expleant, deinde novos adquirant, postremo quaecumque possint largiendo parare ne cunctentur. Sed ubi Romam legati venere et ex praecepto regis hospitibus aliisque, quorum ea tempestate in senatu auctoritas pollebat,

magna munera misere, tanta commutatio incessit, ut ex maxima invidia in gratiam et favorem nobilitatis Iugurtha veniret. Quorum pars spe, alii praemio inducti singulos ex senatu ambiendo nitebantur, ne gravius in eum consuleretur. Igitur ubi legati satis confidunt, die constituto senatus utrisque datur. Tum Adherbalem hoc modo locutum accepimus :

XIV. "Patres conscripti, Micipsa pater meus moriens mihi praecepit, uti regni Numidiae tantum modo procurationem existimarem meam, ceterum ius et imperium eius penes vos esse ; simul eniterer domi militiaeque quam maximo usui esse populo Romano, vos mihi cognatorum, vos adfinium loco ducerem : si ea fecissem, in vestra amicitia exercitum, divitias, munimenta regni me habiturum. Quae cum praecepta parentis mei agitare, 2 Iugurtha, homo omnium quos terra sustinet sceleratissimus, contempto imperio vestro, Masinissae me nepotem et iam ab stirpe socium atque amicum populi Romani regno fortunisque omnibus expulit.

Adherbal's speech—Narrative of his accession to the throne, and expulsion.

"Atque ego, patres conscripti, quoniam eo miseriarum venturus eram, vellem potius ob mea quam ob maiorem meorum beneficia possem a vobis auxilium petere, ac maxime deberi mihi, beneficia a populo Romano, quibus non egerem ; secundum ea, si desideranda erant, uti debitis uterer. Sed quoniam parum tuta per se ipsa probitas est, neque 4 mihi in manu fuit Iugurtha qualis foret, ad vos confugi, patres conscripti, quibus, quod mihi miserrimum est, cogor prius oneri quam usui esse.

Adherbal regrets that he must appeal to Rome.

"Ceteri reges aut bello victi in amicitiam a vobis recepti sunt aut in suis dubiis

He claims aid from Rome : (1) in return for Ma-

sinissa's serv-
ices;

- rebus societatem vestram appetiverunt.
Familia nostra cum populo Romano bello
Carthaginienſi amicitiam instituit, quo tempore magis
6 fides eius quam fortuna petenda erat. Quorum proge-
niem vos, patres conscripti, nolite pati me nepotem Ma-
7 sinissae frustra a vobis auxilium petere. Si
(2) because Rome's duty is to protect the weak, and her own honor. ad impetrandum nihil causae haberem prae-
ter miserandam fortunam, quod paulo ante
rex genere, fama, atque copiis potens, nunc
deformatus aerumnis, inops, alienas opes expecto, ta-
men erat maiestatis populi Romani prohibere iniuriam
8 neque pati cuiusquam regnum per scelus crescere. Ve-
rum ego eis finibus eiectus sum, quos maioribus meis
populus Romanus dedit, unde pater et avus meus una
vobiscum expulere Syphacem et Carthaginienſes. Ves-
tra beneficia mihi erepta sunt, patres conscripti, vos in
9 Lament over his misfortunes. mea iniuria despecti estis. Eheu me mise-
rum! hucine, Micipsa pater, beneficia tua
evasere ut, quem tu parem cum liberis tuis regnique
participem fecisti, is potissimum stirpis tuae exstinctor
sit? numquamne ergo familia nostra quieta erit? sem-
10 perne in sanguine, ferro, fuga versabitur? Dum Car-
thaginienſes incolumes fuere, iure omnia saeva patieba-
mur: hostes ab latere, vos amici procul, spes omnis in
armis erat. Postquam illa pestis ex Africa eiecta est,
laeti pacem agitabamus, quippe quis hostis nullus erat,
11 nisi forte quem vos iussissetis. Ecce autem ex impro-
viso Iugurtha, intoleranda audacia, scelere, atque super-
bia sese efferens, fratre meo atque eodem propinquo
suo interfecto, primum regnum eius sceleris sui prae-
dam fecit, post, ubi me eisdem dolis nequit capere, nihil
minus quam vim aut bellum exspectantem in imperio

vestro, sicut videtis, extorrem patria, domo, inopem et coopertum miseriis, effecit, ut ubivis tutius quam in meo regno essem.

“Ego sic existimabam, patres conscripti, ^{Appeal to the Senate for aid. 12} uti praedicantem audiveram patrem meum :

qui vestram amicitiam diligenter colerent, eos multum laborem suscipere, ceterum ex omnibus maxime tutos esse. Quod in familia nostra fuit, praestitit, uti in omnibus bellis adesset vobis : nos uti per otium tuti simus, in vestra manu est, patres conscripti. Pater nos duos 14 fratres reliquit, tertium Iugurtham beneficiis suis ratus est coniunctum nobis fore. Alter eorum necatus est, alterius ipse ego manus impias vix effugi. Quid agam ? 15 aut quo potissimum infelix accedam ? Generis praesidia omnia extincta sunt : pater, uti necesse erat, naturae concessit ; fratri, quem minime decuit, propinquus per scelus vitam eripuit ; adfinis, amicos, propinquos ceteros meos alium alia clades oppressit : capti ab Iugurtha pars in crucem acti, pars bestiis obiecti sunt, pauci, quibus relicta est anima, clausi in tenebris cum maerore et luctu morte graviores vitam exiguunt. Si omnia, quae aut amisi aut ex necessariis 16 adversa facta sunt, incolumia manerent, tamen, siquid ex improvise mali accidisset, vos implorarem, patres conscripti, quibus pro magnitudine imperi ius et iniurias omnis curae esse decet. Nunc vero exsul patria, 17 domo, solus atque omnium honestarum rerum egens quo accedam aut quos appellem ? Nationesne an reges, qui omnes familiae nostrae ob vestram amicitiam infesti sunt ? An quoquam mihi adire licet, ubi non maiorum meorum hostilia monumenta plurima sint ? aut quisquam nostri misereri potest, qui aliquando vobis hostis

- 18 fuit? Postremo Masinissa nos ita instituit, patres con-
scripti, ne quem coleremus nisi populum Romanum,
neu societates neu foedera nova acciperemus; abunde
magna praesidia nobis in vestra amicitia fore: si huic
imperio fortuna mutaretur, una occidendum nobis esse.
- 19 Virtute ac dis volentibus magni estis et opulenti; om-
nia secunda et oboedientia sunt; quo facilius socio-
rum iniurias curare licet.
- 20 He warns the
Senate against
Jugurtha's lies. "Tantum illud vereor, ne quos privata
amicitia Iugurthae parum cognita trans-
versos agat, quos ego audio maxima ope
niti, ambire, fatigare vos singulos, ne quid de absente,
incognita causa, statuatis; fingere me verba et fugam
21 simulare, cui licuerit in regno manere. Quod utinam
illum, cuius impio facinore in has miserias proiectus
sum, eadem haec simulantem videam, et aliquando aut
apud vos aut apud deos immortalis rerum humanarum
cura oriatur: ne ille, qui nunc sceleribus suis ferox
atque praeclarus est, omnibus malis excruciatu impieta-
tis in parentem nostrum, fratris mei necis mearumque
22 Death is pref-
erable to his
trials. miseriarum gravis poenas reddat. Iamiam
frater, animo meo carissime, quamquam
tibi immaturo et unde minime decuit vita
erepta est, tamen laetandum magis quam dolendum
23 puto casum tuum. Non enim regnum, sed fugam, ex-
siliu, egestatem, et omnis has quae me premunt
aerumnas cum anima simul amisisti. At ego infelix,
in tanta mala praecipitatus ex patrio regno, rerum
humanarum spectaculum praeebeo, incertus quid agam,
tuasne iniurias persequar ipse auxili egens an regno
consulam, cuius vitae necisque potestas ex opibus alienis
24 pendet. Utinam emori fortunis meis honestus exitus

esset neu vivere contemptus viderer, si defessus malis iniuriae concessissem. Nunc neque vivere libet neque mori licet sine dedecore. Patres conscripti, per vos, 25 per liberos atque parentes vestros, per maiestatem populi Romani, subvenite mihi misero, ite obviam iniuriae, nolite pati regnum Numidiae, quod vestrum est, per scelus et sanguinem familiae nostrae tabescere."

XV. Postquam rex finem loquendi fecit, legati Iugurthae largitione magis quam ^{Reply of Jugurtha's envoys. Debate in the Senate.} causā freti paucis respondent. Hiempsalem ob saevitiam suam ab Numidis interceptum, Adherbalem ultro bellum inferentem, postquam superatus sit, queri quod iniuriam facere nequiverisset: Iugurtham ab senatu petere ne se alium putarent, ac Numantiae cognitus esset, neu verba inimici ante facta sua ponerent. Deinde utrique curia egrediuntur. 2 Senatus statim consulitur. Fautores legatorum, praeterea senatus magna pars gratia depravata Adherbalis dicta contemnere, Iugurthae virtutem extollere laudibus: gratia, voce, denique omnibus modis pro alieno scelere et flagitio sua quasi pro gloria nitebantur. At contra 3 pauci, quibus bonum et aequum divitiis carius erat, subveniendum Adherbali et Hiempsalis mortem severe vindicandam censebant, sed ex omnibus maxime Aemilius 4 Scaurus, homo nobilis, impiger, factiosus, avidus potentiae, honoris, divitiarum, ceterum vitia sua callide occultans. Is postquam videt regis largitionem famosam 5 impudentemque, veritus, quod in tali re solet, ne polluta licentia invidiam accenderet, animum a consueta libidine continuit.

XVI. Vicit tamen in senatu pars illa, ^{The Senate sends an embassy to Numidia,} quae vero pretium aut gratiam antefere-

2 which divides the country between Jugurtha and Adherbal (117 or 116 B.C.).

bat. Decretum fit uti decem legati regnum, quod Micipsa obtinuerat, inter Iugurtham et Adherbalem dividerent. Cuius legationis princeps fuit L. Opimius, homo clarus et tum in senatu potens, quia consul, C. Graccho et M. Fulvio Flacco, interfectis acerrime victoriam nobilitatis in plebem exercuerat. Eum Iugurtha tametsi Romae in inimicis habuerat, tamen accuratissime recepit, dando et pollicendo multa perfecit, uti famae, fide, postremo omnibus suis rebus commodum regis anteferret. Reliquos legatos eadem viâ aggressus plerosque capit; paucis carior fides quam pecunia fuit. In divisione quae pars Numidiae Mauretanium attingit agro virisque opulentior, Iugurthae traditur, illam alteram specie quam usu potiore, quae portuosior et aedificiis magis exornata erat, Adherbal possedit.

II. W. 4/1/1

Geography of Africa.

XVII. Res postulare videtur Africae situm paucis exponere et eas gentis, quibuscum nobis bellum aut amicitia fuit, attingere. Sed quae loca et nationes ob calorem aut asperitatem, item solitudines minus frequentata sunt, de eis haud facile compertum narraverim. Cetera quam paucissimis absolvam.

3 In divisione orbis terrae plerique in parte tertia Africam posuere, pauci tantum modo Asiam et Europam esse, sed Africam in Europa. Ea finis habet ab occidente fretum nostri maris et Oceani, ab ortu solis declivem latitudinem, quem locum Catabathmon incolae 5 appellant. Mare saevum, importuosum, ager frugum fertilis, bonus pecori, arbore infecundus, caelo terraque 6 penuria aquarum. Genus hominum salubri corpore, velox, patiens laborum. Plerosque senectus dissolvit, nisi qui ferro aut bestiis interiere: nam morbus haud saepe

quemquam superat. Ad hoc malefici generis plurima animalia. Sed qui mortales initio Africam habuerint, 7 quique postea accesserint, aut quo modo inter se permixti sint, quamquam ab ea fama, quae plerosque obtinet, diversum est, tamen uti ex libris Punicis, qui regis Hiempsalis dicebantur, interpretatum nobis est, utique rem sese habere cultores eius terrae putant, quam paucissimis dicam. Ceterum fides eius rei penes auctores erit.

XVIII. Africam initio habuere Gae- Conquest of
tuli et Libyes, asperi incultique, quis cibus North Africa by
erat caro ferina atque humi pabulum uti the army of Her-
pecoribus. Ei neque moribus neque lege aut imperio 2 cules.
cuiusquam regebantur: vagi, palantes, quas nox coege-



Boat-shaped Tents of the Berbers.

rat, sedes habebant. Sed postquam in Hispania Hercules, sicuti Afri putant, interiit, exercitus eius com-

positus ex variis gentibus, amisso duce ac passim multis sibi quisque imperium petentibus, brevi dilabitur.

4 Ex eo numero Medi, Persae, et Armenii, navibus in Africam transvecti, proximos nostro mari locos occupavere, 5 sed Persae intra Oceanum magis, eique alveos navium inversos pro tuguriis habuere, quia neque materia in agris neque ab Hispanis emendi aut mutandi copia erat: 6 mare magnum et ignara lingua commercio prohibebant. 7 Ei paulatim per conubia Gaetulos secum miscuere et, quia saepe temptantes agros alia, deinde alia loca petiv- 8 erant, semet ipsi Nomadas appellavere. Ceterum adhuc aedificia Numidarum agrestium, quae mapalia illi vocant, oblonga incurvis lateribus tecta quasi navium carinae 9 sunt. Medis autem et Armeniis accessere Libyes — nam hi propius mare Africum agitabant, Gaetuli sub sole magis, haud procul ab ardoribus — eique mature oppida habuere: nam freto divisi ab Hispania mutare res inter 10 se instituerant. Nomen eorum paulatim Libyes corru-
Origin of the pere, barbara lingua Mauros pro Medis ap-
11 Numidians. pellantes. Sed res Persarum brevi adolevit ac postea nomine Numidae propter multitudinem a parentibus digressi possedere ea loca, quae proxima 12 Carthagine Numidia appellatur. Deinde utrique alteris freti finitimos armis aut metu sub imperium suum coegere, nomen gloriamque sibi addidere, magis ei qui ad nostrum mare processerant, quia Libyes quam Gaetuli minus bellicosi. Denique Africae pars inferior pleraque ab Numidis possessa est, victi omnes in gentem nomenque imperantium concessere.

Sign. there

The Phoenician colonies in Africa.

XIX. Postea Phoenices, alii multitudinis domi minuendae gratia, pars imperi cupidine sollicitata plebe et aliis novarum

rerum avidis, Hipponem, Hadrumetum, Leptim, aliasque urbis in ora maritima condidere eaeque brevi multum auctae, pars orginibus suis praesidio, aliae decori fuere. Nam de Carthagine silere melius puto quam 2 parum dicere, quoniam alio properare tempus monet.

Igitur ad Catabathmon, qui locus Aegyptum ab Africa dividit, secundo mari ^{Towns and peoples on the northern coast of Africa.} prima Cyrene est, colonia Theraeon, ac deinceps duae Syrtes interque eas Leptis, deinde Philaenon arae, quem locum Aegyptum versus finem imperi habuere Carthaginienses, post aliae Punicae urbes. Cetera loca usque ad Mauretanium Numidae 4 tenent, proximi Hispania Mauri sunt. Super Numidiam 5 Gaetulos accepimus, partim in tuguriis, alios incultius vagos agitare, post eos Aethiopas esse, dehinc loca ex-6 usta solis ardoribus. Igitur bello Iugurthino pleraque 7 ex Punicis oppida et finis Carthaginensium, quos novissime habuerant, populus Romanus per magistratus administrabat, Gaetulorum magna pars et Numidae usque ad flumen Muluccham sub Iugurtha erant, Mauris omnibus rex Bocchus imperitabat, praeter nomen cetera ignarus populi Romani itemque nobis neque bello neque pace antea cognitus. De Africa et eius incolis ad neces-8 situdinem rei satis dictum.

XX. Postquam, diviso regno, legati Africa decessere et Iugurtha ^{Jugurtha again attacks Adherbal.} contra timorem animi praemia sceleris adeptum sese videt, certum esse ratus, quod ex amicis apud Numantiam acceperat, omnia Romae venalia esse, simul et illorum pollicitationibus accensus, quos paulo ante muneribus expleverat, in regnum Adherbalis animum intendit. ^{III. Fr.} Ipse acer, bellicosus, at is quem petebat quietus, im-2

III. 5/7/02

bellis, placido ingenio, opportunus iniuriae, metuens
 3 magis quam metuendus. Igitur ex improvise finis eius
 cum magna manu invadit, multos mortalis cum pe-
 core atque alia praeda capit, aedificia incendit, pleraque
 4 loca hostiliter cum equitatu accedit, deinde cum omni
 multitudine in regnum suum convertit, existimans Ad-
 herbalem dolore permotum iniurias suas manu vindica-
 5 turum eamque rem belli causam fore. At ille, quod
 neque se parem armis existimabat et amicitia populi
 Romani magis quam Numidis fretus erat, legatos ad
 Iugurtham de iniuriis questum misit. Qui tametsi con-
 tumeliosa dicta rettulerant, prius tamen omnia pati de-
 crevit quam bellum sumere, quia temptatum antea secus
 6 cesserat. Neque eo magis cupido Iugurthae minueba-
 tur, quippe qui totum eius regnum animo iam invaserat.

7 B. C. 112. Itaque non, uti antea, cum praedatoria ma-
 nu, sed magno exercitu comparato bellum
 gerere coepit et aperte totius Numidiae imperium pe-
 8 tere. Ceterum qua pergebat urbis, agros vastare, prae-
 das agere, suis animum, hostibus terrorem augere:

XXI. Adherbal ubi intellegit eo processum, uti
 regnum aut relinquendum esset aut armis retinendum,
 necessario copias parat et Iugurthae obvius procedit.
 2 Battle of Cirta. Interim haud longe a mari prope Cirtam
 oppidum utriusque exercitus consedit et
 quia diei extremum erat proelium non inceptum. Sed
 ubi plerumque noctis processit, obscuro etiam tum lu-
 mine, milites Iugurthini signo dato castra hostium in-
 vadunt, semisomnos partim, alios arma sumentis fugant
 funduntque. Adherbal cum paucis equitibus Cirtam
 profugit et ni multitudo togatorum fuisset, quae Nu-
 midas insequentis moenibus prohibuit, uno die inter

duos reges coeptum atque patratum bellum foret. Igitur Iugurtha oppidum circumsevit, vineis turribusque et machinis omnium generum expugnare aggreditur, maxime festinans tempus legatorum antecapere, quos ante proelium factum ab Adherbale Romam missos audiverat.

Sed postquam senatus de bello eorum accepit, tres adulescentes in Africam legantur, qui ambos reges adeant, senatus populi que Romani verbis nuntient, velle et censere eos ab armis discedere, de controversiis suis iure potius quam bello disceptare: ita seque illisque dignum esse.

XXII. Legati in Africam maturantes veniunt, eo magis quod Romae, dum proficisci parant, de proelio facto et oppugnatione Cirtae audiebatur: sed is rumor clemens erat. Quorum Iugurtha accepta oratione respondit sibi neque maius quicquam neque carius auctoritate senatus esse:

ab adulescentia ita se enisum ut ab optimo quoque probaretur; virtute, non malitia P. Scipioni summo viro placuisse; ob easdem artis a Micipsa, non penuria liberorum in regnum adoptatum esse. Ceterum quo plura bene atque strenue fecisset, eo animum suum iniuriam minus tolerare. Adherbalem dolis vitae suae insidiatum; quod ubi comperisset, sceleri eius obviam isse. Populum Romanum neque recte neque pro bono facturum, si ab iure gentium sese prohibuerit. Postremo de omnibus rebus legatos Romam brevi missurum. Ita utrique digrediuntur. Adherbalis appellandi copia non fuit.

XXIII. Iugurtha ubi eos Africa decessisse ratus est, neque propter loci natu-

The Romans 4
send an embassy to Africa,

which proves a failure.

Continuation
of the siege of
Cirta.

ram Cirtam armis expugnare potest, vallo atque fossa moenia circumdat, turris exstruit easque praesidiis firmat, praeterea dies noctisque aut per vim aut dolis temptare. Defensoribus moenium praemia modo, modo formidinem ostentare, suos hortando ad virtutem arrigere, prorsus intentus cuncta parare. Adherbal ubi intellegit omnis suas fortunas in extremo sitas, hostem



Cirta.

infestum, auxili spem nullam, penuria rerum necessariorum bellum trahi non posse, ex eis qui una Cirtam profugerant duos maxime impigros delegit. Eos multa pollicendo ac miserando casum suum confirmat uti per hostium munitiones noctu ad proximum mare, dein Romam pergerent.

1

Tu.

XXIV. Numidae paucis diebus iussa efficiunt. Litterae Adherbalis in senatu recitatae, quarum sententia haec fuit.

"Non mea culpa saepe ad vos ora- ^{Adherbal's 2}
 tum mitto, patres conscripti, sed vis Iu- ^{appeal.}
 gurthae subigit, quem tanta libido exstinguendi me in-
 vasit, ut neque vos neque deos immortalis in animo
 habeat, sanguinem meum quam omnia malit. Itaque 3
 quintum iam mensem socius et amicus populi Romani
 armis obsessus teneor, neque mihi Micipsae patris mei
 beneficia neque vestra decreta auxiliantur; ferro an
 fame acrius urgear, incertus sum. Plura de Iugurtha 4
 scribere dehortatur me fortuna mea, et iam antea ex-
 pertus sum parum fidei miseris esse: nisi tamen in- 5
 tellego illum supra quam ego sum petere neque simul
 amicitiam vestram et regnum meum sperare. Utrum
 gravius existimet, nemini occultum est. Nam initio 6
 occidit Hiempsalem fratrem meum, deinde patrio regno
 me expulit; quae sane fuerint nostrae iniuriae, nihil
 ad vos: verum nunc vestrum regnum armis tenet, 7
 me, quem vos imperatorem Numidis posuistis, clausum
 obsidet: legatorum verba quanti fecerit, pericula mea
 declarant. Quid est reliquum nisi vis vestra, quo moveri 8
 possit? Nam ego quidem vellem et haec quae scribo et 9
 illa quae antea in senatu questus sum, vana forent potius
 quam miseria mea fidem verbis faceret.* Sed quoniam eo 10
 natus sum, ut Iugurthae scelerum ostentui essem, non
 iam mortem neque aerumnas, tantum modo inimici im-
 perium et cruciatus corporis deprecor. Regno Numidiae,
 quod vestrum est, uti libet consulite: me manibus impiis
 eripite, per maiestatem imperi, per amicitiae fidem, si
 ulla apud vos memoria remanet avi mei Masinissae."

XXV. His litteris recitatis fuere, qui ^{Action of the}
 exercitum in Africam mittendum cense- ^{Senate—third}
 rent et quam primum Adherbali subve- ^{embassy to Nu-}
^{midia.}

niendum, de Iugurtha interim uti consuleretur, quo-
 2 niam legatis non paruisset. Sed ab eisdem illis regis
 fautoribus summa ope enisum est, ne tale decretum
 3 fieret. Ita bonum publicum, ut in plerisque negotiis
 4 solet, privata gratia devictum. Legantur tamen in Af-
 ricam maiores natu nobiles, amplis honoribus usu. In
 quis fuit M. Scaurus, de quo supra memoravimus, con-
 5 sularis et tum senatus princeps. Ei, quod res in in-
 vidia erat, simul et ab Numidis obsecrati, triduo navim
 ascendere. Dein brevi Uticam appulsi litteras ad Iu-
 gurtham mittunt, quam ocissime ad provinciam accedat
 6 seque ad eum ab senatu missos. Ille ubi accepit homi-
 nes claros, quorum auctoritatem Romae pollere audive-
 rat, contra inceptum suum venisse, primo commotus
 7 metu atque libidine diversus agitabatur. Timebat iram
 senatus, ni paruisset legatis: porro animus cupidine cae-
 8 cus ad inceptum scelus rapiebatur. Vicit
 Its failure. tamen in avido ingenio pravum consilium.
 9 Igitur exercitu circumdato summa vi Cirtam irrumpere
 nititur, maxime sperans, diducta manu hostium aut vi
 10 aut dolis sese casum victoriae inventurum. Quod ubi
 secus procedit neque quod intenderat efficere potest, ut,
 prius quam legatos conveniret, Adherbalis potiretur, ne
 amplius morando Scaurum, quem plurimum metuebat,
 incenderet, cum paucis equitibus in provinciam venit.
 11 Ac tametsi senati verbis graves minae nuntiabantur,
 quod ab oppugnatione non desisteret, multa tamen ora-
 tione consumpta legati frustra discessere.

XXVI. Ea postquam Cirtae audita
 sunt, Italici, quorum virtute moenia de-
 fensabantur, confisi deditione facta propter
 magnitudinem populi Romani inviolatos sese fore, Ad-
 Fall of Cirta.
 Death of Adher-
 bal (112 B. C.).

herbali suadent uti seque et oppidum Iugurthae tradat, tantum ab eo vitam paciscatur, de ceteris senatui curae fore. At ille, tametsi omnia potiora fide Iugurthae re-batur, tamen quia penes eosdem, si adversaretur, cogendi potestas erat, ita uti censuerant Italici deditio-nem facit. Iugurtha in primis Adherbalem excruciatum necat, deinde omnis puberes, Numidas atque negotiatores promiscue, uti quisque armatus obuius fuerat, interficit.

XXVII. Quod postquam Romae cognitum est et res in senatu agitari coepta, idem illi ministri regis interpellando ac saepe gratia, interdum iurgis trahendo tempus, atrocitatem facti leniebant. Ac ni C. Memmius tribunus plebis designatus, vir acer et infestus potentiae nobilitatis, populum Romanum edocuisset id agi ut per paucos factiosos Iugurthae scelus condonaretur, profecto omnis invidia prolatandis consultationibus dilapsa foret: tanta vis gratiae atque pecuniae regis erat. Sed ubi senatus delicti conscientia populum timet, lege Sempronia provinciae futuris consulibus Numidia atque Italia decretae, consules declarati P. Scipio Nasica, L. Bestia: 4 Calpurnio Numidia, Scipioni Italia obvenit. Deinde 5 exercitus, qui in Africam portaretur, scribitur, stipendium aliaque quae bello usui forent, decernuntur.

XXVIII. At Iugurtha, contra spem nuntio accepto, quippe cui Romae omnia venum ire in animo haeserat, filium et cum eo duos familiaris ad senatum legatos mittit eisque uti illis, quos Hiempsale interfecto miserat, praecipit omnis mortalis pecunia aggrediantur. Qui post-2

Memmius denounces Jugurtha and his Roman friends.

Preparations for war.

Jugurtha sends ambassadors to Rome, who are not received.

quam Romam adventabant, senatus a Bestia consultus est, placeretne legatos Iugurthae recipi moenibus, eique decrevere, nisi regnum ipsumque deditum venissent, uti 3 in diebus proximis decem Italia decederent. Consul

Numidis ex senatus decreto nuntiari iubet: ita infectis 4 rebus illi domum discedunt. Interim Calpurnius parato exercitu legat sibi homines nobilis factiosos, quorum auctoritate quae deliquisset, munita fore sperabat. In quis fuit Scaurus, cuius de natura et habitu supra me-

5 Bestia's character. moravimus. Nam in consule nostro mul-
tae bonaeque artes et animi et corporis
erant, quas omnis avaritia praepediebat: patiens laborum, acri ingenio, satis providens, belli haud ignarus, firmissimus contra pericula et insidias.

6 He crosses in to Africa (111 B. C.). Sed legiones per Italiam Regium atque inde Siciliam, porro ex Sicilia in Africam 7 transvectae. Igitur Calpurnius initio paratis commeatibus acriter Numidiam ingressus est multosque mortalis et urbis aliquot pugnando cepit.

Jugurtha bribes Bestia and Scaurus. XXIX. Sed ubi Iugurtha per legatos pecunia temptare bellique, quod adminis-
trabat, asperitatem ostendere coepit, ani-

2 mus aeger avaritia facile conversus est. Ceterum socius et administer omnium consiliorum assumitur Scaurus, qui tametsi a principio plerisque ex factione eius corruptis acerrime regem impugnaverat, tamen magnitudine pecuniae a bono honestoque in pravum abstractus est. Sed Iugurtha primum tantum modo belli moram redimebat, existimans sese aliquid interim Romae pretio aut gratia effecturum. Postea vero quam participem negoti Scaurum accepit, in maximam spem adductus recuperandae pacis, statuit cum eis de omni-

bis pactionibus praesens agere. Ceterum interea fidei 4
causa mittitur a consule Sextius quaestor in oppidum
Iugurthae Vagam. (Cuius rei species erat acceptio
frumenti, quod Calpurnius palam legatis imperaverat,
quoniam deditionis mora indutiae agitabantur. Igitur 5
rex, uti constituerat, in castra venit ac pauca praesenti
consilio locutus de invidia facti sui atque uti in deditionem
acciperetur, reliqua cum Bestia et Scauro secreta
transigit. Dein postero die quasi per saturam sententia
exquisitis, in deditionem accipitur. Sed uti pro 6
consilio imperatum erat, elephantum triginta, pecus, atque
equi multi cum parvo argenti pondere quaestori traduntur.
Calpurnius Romam ad magistratus rogandos 7
proficiscitur. In Numidia et exercitu nostro pax agitabatur.

XXX. Postquam res in Africa gestas, quoque modo actae forent, fama divulgavit, Romae per omnis locos et conventus de facto consulis agitari. Apud plebem gravis invidia, patres solliciti erant. Probarentne tantum flagitium an decretum consulis subverterent, parum constabat. Ac maxime eos potentia Scauri, quod is auctor et socius Bestiae ferebatur, a vero bonoque impediēbat. At C. Memmius, cuius de libertate ingeni et odio potentiae nobilitatis supra diximus, inter dubitationem et moras senatus contionibus populum ad vindicandum hortari, monere ne rem publicam, ne libertatem suam desererent, multa superba et crudelia facinora nobilitatis ostendere; prorsus intentus omni modo plebis animum incendebat. Sed quoniam ea tempestate Romae Memmius facundia clara pollensque fuit, decere existimavi unam ex tam multis orationem eius perscribere ac potissimum

by observing an American and a
A surrender should be arranged!

ea dicam, quae in contione post reditum Bestiae huiusce modi verbis disseruit :

Memmius' speech. Reasons against undertaking the cause of the people.

XXXI. "Multa me dehortantur a vobis, Quirites, ni studium rei publicae omnia superet: opes factionis, vestra patientia, ius nullum, ac maxime quod innocentiae ✓

- 2 plus periculi quam honoris est. Nam illa quidem piget dicere, his annis viginti quam ludibrio fueritis superbiae paucorum, quam foede quamque inulti perierint vestri defensores, ut vobis animus ab ignavia atque socordia
- 3 corruptus sit, qui ne nunc quidem obnoxiiis inimicis exsurgitis atque etiam nunc timetis eos, quibus decet
- 4 terrori esse. Sed quamquam haec talia sunt, tamen obviam ire factionis potentiae, animus subigit. Certe ego libertatem, quae mihi a parente meo tradita est, experiar. Verum id frustra an ob rem faciam, in vestra manu situm est,
- 6 Quirites. Neque ego vos hortor, quod saepe maiores vestri fecere, uti contra iniurias armati eatis: nihil vi, whose own weapons must be turned against them. nihil secessionis opus est. Necesse est suo met ipsi more praecipites eant. Occiso
- 7 Ti. Graccho, quem regnum parare aiebant, in plebem Romanam quaestiones habitae sunt. Post C. Gracchi et M. Fulvi caedem item vestri ordinis multi mortales in carcere necati sunt. Utriusque cladis non lex, verum libido eorum finem fecit. Sed sane
- 8 fuerit regni paratio plebi sua restituere. : Quidquid sine sanguine civium ulcisci nequitur, iure factum sit.
- 9 Superioribus annis taciti indignabamini aerarium expilari, reges et populos liberos paucis nobilibus vectigal pendere, penes eosdem et summam gloriam et maximas divitias esse.

He paints the misdeeds of the nobility.

Tamen haec talia facinora impune suscepisse parum habuere itaque postremo leges, maiestas vestra, divina et humana omnia hostibus tradita sunt. Neque eos, qui 10 ea fecere, pudet aut paenitet, sed incedunt per ora vestra magnifici, sacerdotia et consulatus, pars triumphos suos ostentantes: proinde quasi ea honori, non praedae habeant. Servi aere parati iniusta imperia dominorum 11 non perferunt, vos, Quirites, in imperio nati, aequo animo servitutem toleratis? At qui sunt ei, qui rem publicam occupavere? Homines sceleratissimi, cruentis 12 manibus, immani avaritia, nocentissimi et eidem superbissimi, quibus fides, decus, pietas, postremo honesta atque inhonesta omnia quaestui sunt. Pars 13

corum occidisse tribunos plebis, alii quaes- Their crimes are their safeguards. tiones iniustas plerique, caedem in vos fecisse pro munimento habent. Ita quam quisque pes- 14 sime fecit tam maxime tutus est. Metum ab scelere suo ad ignaviam vestram transtulere, quos omnis eadem cupere, eadem odisse, eadem metuere in unum coegit. Sed haec inter bonos amicitia, inter malos factio est. 15 Quodsi tam vos libertatis curam haberetis 16 quam illi ad dominationem accensi sunt, Appeal to the people to stand up for their freedom, profecto neque res publica, sicuti nunc, vastaretur, et beneficia vestra penes optimos, non audacissimos forent. Maiores vestri parandi iuris 17 et maiestatis constituendae gratia bis per secessionem armati Aventinum occupavere: vos pro libertate, quam ab illis accepistis, nonne summa ope nitemini? atque eo vehementius, quo maius dedecus est parta amittere quam omnino non paravisse. Dicet aliquis: but by lawful means. 18 "Quid igitur censes? vindicandum in eos qui hosti prodidere rem publicam?" Non manu neque

vi, quod magis vos fecisse quam illis accidisse indignum est, verum quaestionibus et indicio ipsius Iugurthae,
 19 Qui si dediticius est, profecto iussis vestris oboediens erit; sin ea contemnit, scilicet existimabitis, qualis illa pax aut deditio sit, ex qua ad Iugurtham scelerum impunitas, ad paucos potentis maximae divitiae, ad
 20 rem publicam damna atque dedecora pervenerint: nisi forte nondum etiam vos dominationis eorum satietas tenet et illa quam haec tempora magis placent, cum regna, provinciae, leges, iura, iudicia, bella, atque paces, postremo divina et humana omnia penes paucos erant, vos autem, hoc est populus Romanus, invicti ab hostibus, imperatores omnium gentium satis habebatis animam retinere: nam servitutem quidem quis vestrum
 21 recusare audebat? Atque ego, tametsi viro flagitiosissimum existimo impune iniuriam accepisse, tamen vos hominibus sceleratissimis ignoscere, quoniam cives sunt, aequo animo pa-
 22 terer, ni misericordia in perniciem casura esset. Nam et illis, quantum importunitatis habent, parum est impune male fecisse, nisi deinde faciendi licentia eripitur, et vobis aeterna sollicitudo remanebit, cum intellegitis aut serviendum esse aut per manus libertatem retinendam. Nam fidei quidem aut concordiae quae spes
 23 est? Dominari illi volunt, vos liberi esse, facere illi iniurias, vos prohibere; postremo sociis nostris veluti hos-
 24 tibus, hostibus pro sociis utuntur. Potestne in tam di-
 25 versis mentibus pax aut amicitia esse? Qua re moneo hortorque vos ne tantum scelus impunitum omittatis. Non peculatus aerari factus est neque per vim sociis ereptae pecuniae, quae quamquam gravia sunt, tamen consuetudine

Failure to do
so will end in
ruin.

Therefore
punish these
crimes.

iam pro nihilo habentur. Hosti acerrimo prodita senatus auctoritas, proditum imperium vestrum est: domi militiaeque res publica venalis fuit. Quae nisi quaesita 26 erunt, nisi vindicatum in noxios, quid erit reliquum, nisi ut illis, qui ea fecere, oboedientes vivamus? Nam impune quae libet facere, id est regem esse. Neque 27 ego vos, Quirites, hortor ut malitis civis vestros perperam quam recte fecisse, sed ne ignoscendo malis bonos perditum eatis. Ad hoc in re publica multo praestat 28 benefici quam malefici immemorem esse. Bonus tantum modo segnior fit, ubi negligas, at malus improbius. Ad 29 hoc si iniuriae non sint, haud saepe auxili egeas."

XXXII. Haec atque alia huiusce modi L. Cassius saepe dicendo Memmius populo persuadet sent to bring Jugurtha to Rome. uti L. Cassius, qui tum praetor erat, ad Iugurtham mitteretur eumque, interposita fide publica, Romam duceret, quo facilius indicio regis Scauri et reliquorum, quos pecuniae captae accersebat, delicta patefierent. Dum haec Romae geruntur, qui in Numidia relictis a Bestia exercitui praeerant, secuti morem imperatoris sui plurima et flagitiosissima facinora fecere. Fuere, qui auro corrupti elephantos Iugurthae 3 traderent, alii perfugas vendere, pars ex pacatis praedas agebant: tanta vis avaritiae in animos eorum, veluti 4 tabes, invaserat. At Cassius praetor, perlata rogatione 5 a C. Memmio ac percussa omni nobilitate, ad Iugurtham proficiscitur eique timido et ex conscientia diffidenti rebus suis persuadet, quoniam se populo Romano dedisset, ne vim quam misericordiam eius experiri mallet. Privatum praeterea fidem suam interponit, quam ille non minoris quam publicam ducebat: talis ea tempestate fama de Cassio erat.

Jugurtha ap-
 pears in the co-
 mitia, and is
 2 questioned by
 Memmius.

XXXIII. Igitur Iugurtha contra de-
 cus regium cultu quam maxime miserabili
 cum Cassio Romam venit. Ac tametsi in
 ipso magna vis animi erat, confirmatus ab
 omnibus, quorum potentia aut scelere cuncta ea ges-
 serat, quae supra diximus, C. Baebium tribunum plebis
 magna mercede parat, cuius impudentia contra ius et
 3 iniurias omnis munitus foret. At C. Memmius advo-
 cata contione, quamquam regi infesta plebes erat et
 pars in vincula duci iubebat, pars, nisi socios sceleris
 sui aperiret, more maiorum de hoste supplicium sumi,
 dignitati quam irae magis consulens sedare motus et
 4 animos eorum mollire, postremo confirmare, fidem
 publicam per sese inviolatam fore. Post, ubi silen-
 tium coepit, producto Iugurtha verba facit, Romae
 Numidiaequae facinora eius memorat, scelera in patrem
 fratresque ostendit. "Quibus iuvantibus quibusque min-
 istris ea egerit quamquam intellegat populus Roma-
 nus, tamen velle manifesta magis ex illo habere. Si
 verum aperiat, in fide et clementia populi Romani mag-
 nam spem illi sitam, sin reticeat, non sociis saluti fore
 sed se suasque spes corrupturum."

Baebius for-
 bids Jugurtha
 to answer.

XXXIV. Deinde ubi Memmius di-
 cendi finem fecit et Iugurtha respondere
 iussus est, C. Baebius tribunus plebis quem
 pecunia corruptum supra diximus, regem tacere iubet,
 ac tametsi multitudo, quae in contione aderat, vehemen-
 ter accensa terrebat eum clamore, vultu, saepe impetu
 atque aliis omnibus quae ira fieri amat, vicit tamen
 2 impudentia. Ita populus Indibrio habitus ex contione
 discedit, Iugurthae Bestiaeque et ceteris, quos illa quaes-
 tio exagitabat, animi augescunt.

XXXV. Erat ea tempestate Romae ^{Murder of}
 Numida quidam nomine Massiva, Gulussae ^{Massiva (110}
 filius, Masinissae nepos, qui quia in dis- ^{B. c.).}
 sensione regum Iugurthae adversus fuerat, dedita Cirta
 et Adherbale interfecto profugus ex patria abierat.
 Huic Sp. Albinus, qui proximo anno post Bestiam 2
 cum ^{rum} Q. Minucio Rufo consulatum gerebat, persua-
 det, quoniam ex stirpe Masinissae sit Iugurthamque
 ob scelera invidia cum metu urgeat, regnum Numi-
 diae ab senatu petat. Avidus consul belli gerendi mo- 3
 vere quam senescere omnia malebat. Ipsi provincia 4
 Numidia, Minucio Macedonia evenerat. Quae postquam
 Massiva agitare coepit neque Iugurthae in amicis satis ^{INTL}
 praesidi est, quod eorum alium conscientia, alium mala
 fama et timor impendebat, Bomilcari proximo ac max-
 ime fido sibi imperat, pretio, sicuti multa confecerat,
 insidiatores Massivae paret, ac maxime occulte, sin id
 parum procedat, quovis modo Numidam interficiat.
 Bomilcar mature regis mandata exsequitur et per ho- 5
 mines talis negoti artifices itinera egressusque eius, pos-
 tremo loca atque tempora cuncta explorat. Deinde, ubi
 res postulabat, insidias tendit. Igitur unus ex eo nu- 6
 mero, qui ad caedem parati erant, paulo inconsultus
 Massivam aggreditur: illum obtruncat, sed ipse depre-
 hensus, multis hortantibus et in primis Albino consule,
 indicium profitetur. Fit reus magis ex ^{Flight of Bo-}
 aequo bonoque quam ex iure gentium Bo- ^{milcar.} 7
 milcar, comes eius qui Romam fide publica venerat.
 At Iugurtha manifestus tanti sceleris non prius omisit 8
 contra verum niti, quam animum advertit supra gra-
 tiam atque pecuniam suam invidiam facti esse. Igitur 9
 quamquam in priore actione ex amicis quinquaginta

vades dederat, regno magis quam vadibus consulens
clam in Numidiam Bomilcarem dimittit, veritus ne
reliquos popularis metus invaderet parendi sibi, si de
illo supplicium sumptum foret. Et ipse

10 <sup>Jugurtha is
bidden to leave
Italy.</sup> paucis diebus eodem profectus est, iussus
a senatu Italia decedere. Sed postquam

Roma egressus est, fertur saepe eo tacitus respiciens
postremo dixisse urbem venalem et mature perituram,
si emptorem invenerit.

XXXVI. Interim Albinus renovato
<sup>Sp. Albinus at
the head of the
Roman army in
Africa.</sup> bello commeatum, stipendium, aliaque,
quae militibus usui forent, maturat in Af-
ricam portare; ac statim ipse profectus, uti ante co-
mitia, quod tempus haud longe aberat, armis aut dedi-
2 tione aut quovis modo bellum conficeret. At contra
Iugurtha trahere omnia et alias, deinde alias morae
causas facere, polliceri deditionem ac deinde metum
simulare, cedere instanti et paulo post, ne sui diffi-
derent, instare: ita belli modo, modo pacis mora con-
3 sulem ludificare. Ac fuere qui tum Albinum haud
ignarum consili regis existimarent, neque ex tanta pro-
perantia tam facile tractum bellum socordia magis quam
4 dolo crederent. Sed postquam dilapso tempore comi-
tiorum dies adventabat, Albinus, Aulo fratre in castris
pro praetore relicto, Romam decessit.

51910 <sup>Sp. Albinus
being detained
by political dis-
turbances,</sup> XXXVII. Ea tempestate Romae se-
ditionibus tribuniciis atrociter res publica
agitabatur. P. Lucullus et L. Annius,
tribuni plebis resistentibus collegis continuare magis-
tratuum nitebantur, qua dissensio totius anni comitia
3 <sup>Aulus under-
takes a win-</sup> impediabat. Ea mora in spem adductus
Aulus, quem pro praetore in castris relic-

tum supra diximus, aut conficiendi belli aut ter campaign
 terrore exercitus ab rege pecuniae capien- against Jugur-
 dae, milites mense Ianuario ex hibernis in tha (109 B. C.).
 expeditionem evocat magnisque itineribus hieme aspera
 pervenit ad oppidum Suthul, ubi regis thesauri erant.
 Quod quamquam et saevitia temporis et opportunitate 4
 loci neque capi neque obsideri poterat—nam circum
 murum situm in praerupti montis extremo planities
 limosa hiemalibus aquis paludem fecerat—tamen aut
 simulandi gratia, quo regi formidinem adderet, aut cupidine caecus ob thesauros oppidi potiendi, vineas agere,
 aggerem iacere, aliaque quae incepto usui forent, pro-
 perare. 52,1

XXXVIII. At Iugurtha, cognita vani- Jugurthalures
 tate atque imperitia legati, subdole eius Aulus into the
 augere amentiam, missitare supplicantis interior,
 legatos, ipse quasi vitabundus per saltuosa loca et tra-
 nites exercitum ductare. Denique Aulum spe pac- 2
 tionis perpulit, uti relicto Suthule in abditas regiones
 sese veluti cedentem insequeretur: ita delicta occul-
 tiora fore. Interea per homines callidos diu noctuque 3
 exercitum temptabat, centuriones ducesque turmarum,
 partim uti transfugerent, corrumpere, alii, signo dato,
 locum uti desererent. } Quae postquam ex sententia 4
 instruit, intempesta nocte de improvise multitudo Nu-
 midarum Auli castra circumvenit. Milites Romani per- 5
 culsi tumultu insolito arma capere alii, alii se abdere,
 pars territos confirmare, trepidare omnibus locis. Vis
 magna hostium, caelum nocte atque nubibus obscuratum,
 periculum anceps; postremo fugere an manere tutius
 foret, in incerto erat. Sed ex eo numero, quos paulo 6
 ante corruptos diximus, cohors una Ligurum cum dua-

bus turmis Thracum et paucis gregariis militibus transiere ad regem, et centurio primi pili tertiae legionis per munitionem, quam uti defenderet, acceperat, locum hostibus introeundi dedit eaque Numidae cuncti irrupere. ^{7 and captures} Nostri foeda fuga, plerique abiectis armis, ^{8 Aulus' army.} proximum colleum occupaverunt. Nox atque praeda castrorum hostis, quo minus victoria uteretur, remorata sunt. Deinde Iugurtha postero die cum Aulo in conloquio verba facit. Tametsi ipsum cum exercitu fame et ferro clausum teneret, tamen se memorem humanarum rerum, si secum foedus faceret, incolumis omnis sub ingum missurum: praeterea uti diebus ¹⁰ decem Numidia decederet. Quae quamquam gravia et flagiti plena erant, tamen quia mortis metu mutabantur, sicuti regi libuerat pax convenit.

^{Consternation at Rome.} XXXIX. Sed ubi ea Romae comperta sunt, metus atque maeror civitatem invasere. / Pars dolere pro gloria imperi, pars insolita rerum bellicarum timere libertati, Aulo omnes infesti ac maxime qui bello saepe praeclari fuerant, quod armatus ² dedecore potius quam manu salutem quaesiverat. Ob ea consul Albinus ex delicto fratris invidiam ac deinde periculum timens senatum de foedere consulebat et tamen interim exercitui supplementum scribere, ab sociis et nomine Latino auxilia accersere, denique omnibus ³ modis festinare. Senatus ita uti par fuerat, decernit suo atque populi iniussu nullum potuisse foedus fieri. ^{4 Annulment of the treaty.} Consul impeditus a tribunis plebis, ne quas paraverat copias secum portaret, paucis diebus in Africam proficiscitur: nam omnis exercitus, uti convenerat, Numidiā deductus in provincia hiemabat. ⁵ Postquam eo venit, quamquam persequi Iugurtham et

mederi fraternae invidiae animo ardebat, cognitis militibus, quos praeter fugam soluto imperio licentia atque lascivia corruperat, lex copia rerum statuit sibi nihil agitandum.

II. Fr. 5

XL. Interim Romae C. Mamilius Li- Passage of the
Mamilian Law
(109 B. C.).
metanus tribunus plebis rogationem ad
populum promulgat, uti quaereretur in
eos, quorum consilio Iugurtha senati decreta negligisset, quique ab eo in legationibus aut imperiis pecunias acceperant, qui elephantos quique perfugas tradidissent, item qui de pace aut bello cum hostibus pactiones fecissent. Huic rogationi partim conscii sibi, 2
alii ex partium invidia pericula metuentes, quoniam aperte resistere non poterant, quin illa et alia talia placere sibi faterentur, occulte per amicos ac maxime per homines nominis Latini et socios Italicos impedimenta parabant. Sed plebes incredibile memoratu est 3
quam intenta fuerit quantaque vi rogationem iusserit, magis odio nobilitatis, cui mala illa parabantur, quam cura rei publicae: tanta libido in partibus erat. Igitur 4
ceteris metu percussis, M. Scaurus, quem legatum Bestiae fuisse supra docuimus, inter laetitiam plebis et suorum fugam, trepida etiam tum civitate, cum ex Mamilia rogatione tres quaesitores rogarentur, effecerat uti ipse in eo numero crearetur. Sed quaestio exercita 5
aspere violenterque ex rumore et libidine plebis. Ut saepe nobilitatem, sic ea tempestate plebem ex secundis rebus insolentia ceperat.

XLI. Ceterum mos partium popularium et factionum ac deinde omnium m- The origin of
party factions at
Rome.
larum artium paucis ante annis Romae
ortus est otio atque abundantia earum rerum, quae

2 prima mortales ducunt. Nam ante Carthaginem dele-
 tam populus et senatus Romanus placide modesteque
 inter se rem publicam tractabant, neque gloriae neque
 dominationis certamen inter civis erat: metus hostilis
 3 in bonis artibus civitatem retinebat. Sed ubi illa for-
 mido mentibus decessit, scilicet ea, quae res secundae
 4 amant, lascivia atque superbia incessere. Ita quod in
 adversis rebus optaverant otium, postquam adepti sunt,
 5 asperius acerbiusque fuit. Namque coepere nobilitas
 dignitatem, populus libertatem in libidinem vertere,
 sibi quisque ducere, trahere, rapere. Ita omnia in duas
 partis abstracta sunt, res publica, quae media fuerat,
 6 dilacerata. Ceterum nobilitas factione ma-
 gis pollebat, plebis vis soluta atque dis-
 7 persa in multitudine minus poterat. Paucorum arbitrio
 belli domique agitabatur, penes eosdem aerarium, pro-
 vinciae, magistratus, gloriae triumphique erant: popu-
 lus militia atque inopia urgebatur, praedas bellicas im-
 8 peratores cum paucis diripiebant. Interea parentes aut
 parvi liberi militum, uti quisque potentiori confinis
 9 erat, sedibus pellebantur.† Ita cum potentia avaritia
 sine modo modestiaque invadere, polluere et vastare
 omnia, nihil pensi neque sancti habere, quoad semet ipsa
 10 praecipitavit. Nam ubi primum ex nobilitate reperti
 sunt qui veram gloriam iniustae potentiae anteponerent,
 moveri civitas et dissensio civilis, quasi permixtio ter-
 rae, oriri coepit.

7a. 5/13⁶
 6. The power of
 the aristocrats.

XLII. Nam postquam Ti. et C. Grac-
 chus, quorum maiores Punico atque aliis
 11 bellis multum rei publicae addiderant, vin-
 dicare plebem in libertatem et paucorum scelera pate-
 12 facere coepere, nobilitas noxia atque eo perculsa modo

The Gracchi
 espouse the
 popular cause,

per socios ac nomen Latinum, interdum per equites Romanos, quos spes societatis a plebe dimoverat, Gracchorum actionibus obviam ierat, et primo Tiberium, dein paucos post annos eadem ingredientem Gaium, tribunum alterum, alterum triumvirum coloniis deducendis, cum M. Fulvio Flacco ferro necaverat. Et sane Gracchis cupidine victo-^{and fail.} 2
 riae haud satis moderatus animus fuit. Sed bono vinci 3
 satius est quam malo more iniuriam vincere. Igitur ea 4
 victoria nobilitas ex libidine sua usa multos mortalis
 ferro aut fuga *extinxit* plusque in reliquum sibi timo-
 ris quam potentiae addidit. Quae res ple-^{Bitterness of the nobles.}
 rumque magnas civitatis pessum dedit, dum alteri alteros vincere quovis modo et victos acer-
 bius ulcisci volunt. Sed de studiis partium et omnis 5
 civitatis moribus si singillatim aut pro magnitudine
 parem disserere, tempus quam res maturius me deserat.
 Quam ob rem ad inceptum redeo.

XLIII. Post Auli foedus exercitusque ^{Metellus appointed commander-in-chief (109 B.C.).}
 nostri foedam fugam Metellus et Silanus
 consules designati provincias inter se par-
 tiverant Metelloque Numidia evenerat, acri viro et
 quamquam adverso populi partium, fama tamen aequa-
 bili et inviolata. Is ubi primum magistratum ingres-
 sus est, alia omnia sibi cum collega ratus, ad bellum
 quod gesturus erat animum intendit. Igitur diffidens 3
 veteri exercitui milites scribere, praesidia undique ar-
 cessere, arma, tela, equos, et cetera instrumenta militiae
 parare, ad hoc commeatum affatim, denique omnia quae
 in bello vario et multarum rerum egenti usui esse solent.
 Ceterum ad ea patranda senatus auctoritate, socii nomen- 4
 que Latinum et reges ultro auxilia mittendo, postremo

5 omnis civitas summo studio adnitebatur. Itaque, ex sententia omnibus rebus paratis compositisque, in Numīdīam proficiscitur, magna spe civium, cum propter artis bonas tum maxime quod adversum divitias invictum animum gerebat et avaritia magistratuum ante id tempus in Numidia nostrae opes contusae hostiumque auctae erant.

II. 7. 4/3.

Demoralization of Albinus' army.

XLIV. Sed ubi in Africam venit, exercitus ei traditur a Sp. Albino proconsule iners, imbellis, neque periculi neque laboris patiens, lingua quam manu promptior, praedator ex sociis et ipse praeda hostium, sine imperio et modestia habitus. Ita imperatori novo plus ex malis moribus sollicitudinis quam ex copia militum auxilii aut spei bonae accedebat. Statuit tamen Metellus, quamquam et aestivorum tempus comitiorum mora imminuerat et expectatione eventus civium animos intentos putabat, non prius bellum attingere quam maiorum disciplina milites laborare coegisset. Nam Albinus Auli fratris exercitusque clade percussus, postquam decreverat non egredi provincia, quantum temporis aestivorum in imperio fuit, plerumque milites stativis castris habebat, nisi cum odos aut pabuli egestas locum mutare subegerat: sed neque muniabantur neque more militari vigiliae deducebantur. Uti cuique libebat, ab signis aberat. Lixae permixti cum militibus diu noctuque vagabantur et palantes agros vastare, villas expugnare, pecoris et mancipiorum praedas certantes agere eaque mutare cum mercatoribus vino advecticio et aliis talibus, praeterea frumentum publice datum vendere, panem in dies mercari: postremo quaecumque dici aut fingi queunt ignaviae luxuriaequae probra, in illo exercitu cuncta fuere et alia amplius.

XLV. Sed in ea difficultate Metellum ^{Metellus re-} non minus quam in rebus hostilibus mag- ^{duces the army} num et sapientem virum fuisse comperior ; ^{to discipline.} tanta temperantia inter ambitionem saevitiamque moderatum : namque edicto primum adiumenta ignaviae 2 sustulisse, ne quisquam in castris panem aut quem alium coctum cibum venderet, ne lixae exercitum sequerentur, ne miles gregarius in castris neve in agmine servum aut iumentum haberet ; ceteris arte modum statuisse. Praeterea transversis itineribus cotidie castra movere, iuxta ac si hostes adessent, vallo atque fossa munire, vigiliis crebras ponere et eas ipse cum legatis circumire, item in agmine in primis modo, modo in postremis, saepe in medio adesse, ne quispiam ordine egrederetur, ut cum signis frequentes incederent, miles cibum et arma portaret. Ita prohibendo a delictis ma- 3 gis quam vindicando exercitum brevi confirmavit.

XLVI. Interea Iugurtha ubi quae Metellus agebat, ex nuntiis accepit, simul de ^{Negotiations} innocentia eius certior Roma factus, diffi- ^{and intrigues.} dere suis rebus ac tum demum veram deditionem facere conatus est. Igitur legatos ad consulem cum suppliciis 2 mittit, qui tantum modo ipsi liberisque vitam peterent, alia omnia dederent populo Romano. Sed Metello iam 3 antea experimentis cognitum erat genus Numidarum infidum, ingenio mobili, novarum rerum avidum esse. Itaque legatos alium ab alio diversos aggreditur ac paulatim temptando, postquam opportunus sibi cognovit, multa pollicendo persuadet uti Iugurtham maxime vivum, sin id parum procedat, necatum sibi traderent. Ceterum palam quae ex voluntate forent regi, nuntiare iubet. Deinde ipse paucis diebus intento atque infesto 5

III W 5/17

^{Metellus in-} exercitu in Numidiam procedit, ubi ^{vades Numidia.} contra
belli faciem tuguria plena hominum, peco-
ra cultoresque in agris erant. Ex oppidis et mapalibus
praefecti regis obvii procedebant parati frumentum
dare, commeatum portare, postremo omnia quae impe-
6 rarentur facere. Neque Metellus idcirco minus, sed
pariter ac si hostes adessent, munito agmine incedere,
late explorare omnia, illa deditionis signa ostentui cre-
7 dere et insidiis locum temptari. Itaque ipse cum expe-
ditis cohortibus, item funditorum et sagittariorum de-
lecta manu apud primos erat, in postremo C. Marius
legatus cum equitibus curabat, in utrumque latus aux-
iliarios equites tribunis legionum et praefectis cohorti-
um dispertiverat, ut cum eis permixti velites, quo-
cumque accederent, equitatus hostium propulsarent.
8 Nam in Iugurtha tantus dolus tantaque peritia locorum
et militiae erat, ut absens an praesens, pacem an bellum
gerens, perniciosior esset, in incerto haberetur.

^{Occupation of} XLVII. Erat haud longe ab eo itinere,
^{Vaga.} quo Metellus pergebat, oppidum Numida-
rum nomine Vaga, forum rerum venalium totius regni
maxime celebratum, ubi et incolere et mercari consue-
2 verant Italici generis multi mortales. Huc consul simul
temptandi gratia et si paterentur, ob opportunitates loci
praesidium imposuit. Praeterea imperavit frumentum
et alia quae bello usui forent comportare, ratus, id quod
res monebat, frequentiam negotiatorum et commeatu
iuvaturam exercitum et iam paratis rebus munimento
3 ^{Further ne-} fore. Inter haec negotia Iugurtha impen-
^{gotiations.} sius modo legatos supplices mittere, pa-
cem orare, praeter suam liberorumque vitam omnia Me-
4 tello dedere. Quos item uti priores consul inlectos ad

proditionem domum dimittebat, regi pacem quam postulabat neque abnuere neque polliceri et inter eas moras promissa legatorum expectare.

XLVIII. Iugurtha ubi Metelli dicta cum factis composuit ac se suis artibus temptari animadvertit, quippe cui verbis pax nuntiabatur, ceterum re bellum asperrimum erat, urbs maxima alienata, ager hostibus cognitus, animi popularium temptati, coactus rerum necessitudine statuit armis certare. Igitur explorato hostium itinere in spem victoriae adductus ex opportunitate loci, quam maximas potest copias omnium generum parat ac per tramites occultos exercitum Metelli antevenit.

Erat in ea parte Numidiae, quam Adherbal in divisione possederat, flumen oriens a meridie nomine Muthul, a quo aberat mons ferme milia passuum viginti tractu pari, vastus ab natura et humano cultu. Sed ex eo medio quasi collis oriebatur, in immensum pertingens, vestitus oleastro ac murtetis aliisque generibus arborum, quae humi arido atque harenoso gignuntur. Media autem planities deserta penuria aquae praeter flumini propinqua loca: ea consita arbustis pecore atque cultoribus frequentabantur.

XLIX. Igitur in eo colle, quem transverso itinere porrectum docuimus, Iugurtha extenuata suorum acie consedit, elephantis et parti copiarum pedestrium Bomilcarem praefecit eumque edocet quae ageret. Ipse propior montem cum omni equitatu et peditibus delectis suos conlocat. Dein singulas turmas et manipulos circumiens monet atque obtestatur uti memores pristinae virtu-

Jugurtha
takes the offensive.

Description of
the battle-field.

Jugurtha
prepares for
battle.

tis et victoriae sese regnumque suum ab Romanorum avaritia defendant: cum eis certamen fore, quos antea victos sub iugum miserint; ducem illis, non animum mutatum; quae ab imperatore decuerint, omnia suis provisa, locum superiorem, ut prudentes cum imperitis, ne pauciores cum pluribus aut rudes cum bellioribus manum consererent: proinde parati intentique essent signo dato Romanos invadere; illum diem aut omnis labores et victorias confirmaturum aut maximarum aerumnarum initium fore. Ad hoc viritim, uti quemque ob militare facinus pecunia aut honore extulerat, commonefacere benefici sui et eum ipsum aliis ostentare, postremo pro cuiusque ingenio pollicendo, minitendo, obtestando alium alio modo excitare: cum interim Metellus, ignarus hostium, monte degrediens cum exercitu conspicatur. ^{Metellus' arrival and preparations.} Primo dubius quidnam insolita facies ostenderet—nam inter virgulta equi Numidaeque consederant neque plane occultati humilitate arborum et tamen incerti, quidnam esset, cum natura loci tum dolo ipsi atque signa militaria obscurati—dein brevi cognitis insidiis paulisper agmen constituit. Ibi commutatis ordinibus in dextero latere, quod proximum hostis erat, triplicibus subsidiis aciem instruxit: inter manipulos funditores et sagittarios dispertit, equitatum omnem in cornibus locat ac pauca pro tempore milites hortatus aciem, sicuti instruxerat, transversis principiis in planum deducit.

L. Sed ubi Numidas quietos neque colle degredi animadvertit, veritus ex anni tempore et inopia aquae no siti conficeretur exercitus, Rutilium legatum cum expeditis cohortibus et parte equitum praemisit ad flu-

men, uti locum castris antecaperet, existimans hostis crebro impetu et transversis proeliis iter suum remoraturus et, quoniam armis diffiderent, lassitudinem et sitim militum temptaturos. Deinde ipse pro re atque loco, 2 sicuti monte descenderat, paulatim procedere, Marium post principia habere, ipse cum sinistrae alae equitibus esse, qui in agmine principes facti erant. At Iugurtha, 3 ubi extremum agmen Metelli primos suos praetergressum videt, praesidio quasi duum milium peditum montem occupat, qua Metellus descenderat, ne forte cedentibus adversariis receptui ac post munimento foret. Dein repente signo dato hostis invadit. Jugurtha at Numidae alii postremos caedere, pars a ^{tacks.} 4 sinistra ac dextra temptare, infensi adesse atque instare, omnibus locis Romanorum ordines conturbare, quorum



Numidian horse.

etiam qui firmioribus animis obvii hostibus fuerant, ludificati incerto proelio ipsi modo eminus sauciabantur neque contra ferendi aut conserendi manum copia erat: ante iam docti 5 ab Iugurtha equites, ubi Romanorum turma insequi coeperat, non confertim neque in unum sese recipiebant, sed ali-

us alio quam maxime diversi. Ita numero priores, si ab 6 persequendo hostis deterrere nequiverant, disiectos ab tergo aut lateribus circumveniebant; sin opportunior fugae collis quam campi fuerat, ea vero consueti Numi-

darum equi facile inter virgulta evadere, nostros asperitas et insolentia loci retinebat.

The battle
continued.

LI. Ceterum facies totius negoti varia, incerta, foeda, atque miserabilis. Dispersi a suis pars cedere, alii insequi, neque signa neque ordines observare, ubi quemque periculum ceperat ibi resistere ac propulsare, arma, tela, equi, viri, hostes, atque cives permixti, nihil consilio neque imperio agi, 2 fors omnia regere. Itaque multum diei processerat, 3 cum etiam tum eventus in incerto erat. Denique omnibus labore et aestu languidis, Metellus, ubi videt Numidas minus instare, paulatim milites in unum con-
ducit, ordines restituit et cohortis Legionarias quattuor
adversum pedites hostium conlocat. Eorum magna
4 pars superioribus locis fessa consederat. Simul orare
et hortari milites ne deficerent neu paterentur hostis
fugientis vincere; neque illis castra esse neque muni-
mentum ullum, quo cedentes tenderent; in armis om-
5 nia sita. Sed ne Iugurtha quidem interea quietus
erat: circumire, hortari, renovare proelium et ipse
cum delectis temptare omnia, subvenire suis, hostibus
dubiis instare, quos firmos cognoverat, eminus pugnan-
do retinere.

LII. Eo modo inter se duo imperatores summi viri
2 certabant, ipsi pares, ceterum opibus disparibus. Nam
Metello virtus militum erat, locus adversus, Iugurthae
3 alia omnia praeter milites opportuna. Denique Romani,
ubi intellegunt neque sibi perfugium esse neque ab hoste
copiam pugnandi fieri—et iam die vesper erat—adverso
4 colle, sicuti praeceptum fuerat, evadunt. Amisso loco
Numidae fusi fugatique. Pauci interiire, plerosque ve-
locitas et regio hostibus ignara tutata sunt.

Interea Bomilcar, quem elephantis et ^{Movements of 5} parti copiarum pedestrium praefectum ab ^{Bomilcar.} Iugurtha supra diximus, ubi eum Rutilius praetergressus est, paulatim suos in aequum locum deducit ac dum legatus ad flumen, quo praemissus erat, festinans pergit, quietus, uti res postulabat, aciem exornat, neque remittit, quid ubique hostis ageret, explorare. Postquam 6 Rutilium consedissee iam et animo vacuum accepit simulque ex Iugurthae proelio clamorem augeri, veritus ne legatus, cognita re, laborantibus suis auxilio foret, aciem quam diffidens virtuti militum arte statuerat, ^{que 4. 37} quo hostium itineri officeret, latius porrigit eoque modo ad Rutili castra procedit. ^{II. Th. 5. 151}

LIIL. Romani ex improvise pulveris ^{He attacks} vim magnam animadvertunt: nam prospectum ^{Rutilius, and is} ager arbustis consitus prohibebat. ^{beaten.} Et primo rati humum aridam vento agitari, post ubi aequabilem manere et, sicuti acies movebatur, magis magisque appropinquare vident, cognita re, properantes arma capiunt ac pro castris, sicuti imperabatur, consistunt. Deinde, nbi proprius ventum est, utrumque 2 magno clamore concurritur. Numidae tantum modo 3 remorati, dum in elephantis auxilium putant, postquam eos impeditos ramis arborum atque ita disiectos circumveniri vident, fugam faciunt ac plerique abiectis armis collis aut noctis, quae iam aderat, auxilio integri abeunt. Elephanti quattuor capti, reliqui omnes, numero quadraginta, interfecti. At Romani, quamquam itinere at-4 que opere castrorum) et (proelio fessi erant, tamen, quod Metellus amplius opinione morabatur, instructi intentione obviā procedunt. Nam dolus Numidarum nihil 6 languidi neque remissi patiebatur. Ac primo obscura 7

nocte, postquam laud procul inter se erant, strepitu velut hostes adventare, alteri apud alteros formidinem simul et tumultum facere et paene imprudentia admissum facinus miserabile, ni utrimque praemissi equites rem exploravissent. Igitur pro metu repente gaudium mutatur, milites alius alium laeti appellant, acta edocent atque audiunt, sua quisque fortia facta ad caelum fert. Quippe res humanae ita sese habent: in victoria vel ignavis gloriari licet, adversae res etiam bonos detrectant.

Jugurtha
raises a new
army.

LIV. Metellus in eisdem castris qua-
triduo moratus saucios cum cura reficit,
meritos in proeliis more militiae donat,
universos in contione laudat atque agit gratias, hor-
tatur ad cetera, quae levia sint, parem animum ge-
rant: pro victoria satis iam pugnatum, reliquos labores
2 pro praeda foro. Et tamen interim transfugas et alios
opportunos, Jugurtha ubi gentium aut quid agicaret,
cum paucisne esset an exercitum haberet, ut sese victus
3 gereret, exploratum misit. At ille sese in loca saltuosa
et natura munita receperat ibique cogebat exercitum nu-
mero hominum ampliorem sed hebetem infirmumque,
4 agri ac pecoris magis quam belli cultorem. Id ea gratia
eveniebat, quod praeter regiones equites nemo omnium
Numida ex fuga regem sequitur: quo cuiusque animus
fert, eo discedunt neque id flagitium militiae ducitur.
Ita se mores habent.

5 Metellus
adopts a new
mode of war-
fare. Igitur Metellus ubi videt regis etiam
tum animum ferocem esse, bellum reno-
vari, quod nisi ex illius libidine geri non
posset, praeterea iniquum certamen sibi cum hostibus,
minore detrimento illos vinci quam suos vincere, stat-
uit non proeliis neque in acie sed alio more bellum

gerendum. Itaque in loca Numidiae opulentissima 6
pergit, agros vastat, multa castella et oppida temere
munita aut sine praesidio capit incenditque, puberes in-
terfici iubet, alia omnia militum praedam esse. Ea for-
midine multi mortales Romanis dediti obsides, frumen-
tum et alia quae usui forent, affatim praebita, ubicumque
res postulabat praesidium impositum. Quae negotia 7
multo magis quam proelium male pugnatum ab suis
regem terrebant, quippe cuius spes omnis in fuga sita 8
erat, sequi cogebatur, et qui sua loca defendere nequiverat,
in alienis bellum gerere. Tamen ex copia quod op- 9
timum videbatur, consilium capit, exercitum plerumque
in eisdem locis opperiri iubet, ipse cum delectis equiti-
bus Metellum sequitur, nocturnis et aviis itineribus ig-
noratus Romanos palantis repente aggreditur. Eorum 10
plerique inermes cadunt, multi capiuntur, nemo omnium
intactus profugit, et Numidae, priusquam ex castris sub-
veniretur, sicuti iussi erant, in proximos collis discedunt.

LV. Interim Romae gaudium ingens
ortum, cognitis Metelli rebus, ut seque Joy at Rome
over Metellus'
victory.
et exercitum more maiorum gereret, in
adverso loco victor tamen virtute fuisset, hostium agro
potiretur, Iugurtham magnificum ex Albini socordia
spem salutis in solitudine aut fuga coegisset habere.
Itaque senatus ob ea feliciter acta dis immortalibus 2
supplicia decernere, civitas trepida antea et sollicita
de belli eventu laeta agere, de Metello fama praeclara
esse. Igitor eo intentior ad victoriam niti, omnibus 3
modis festinare, cavere tamen necubi hosti opportunus
fieret, meminisse post gloriam invidiam sequi. Ita quo 4
clarior erat, eo magis anxius erat, neque post insidias
Iugurthae effuso exercitu praedari; ubi frumento aut

F Metellus continues to ravage Numidia.

5 pabulo opus erat, cohortes cum omni equi-
tatu praesidium agitabant; exercitus par-
tem ipse, reliquos Marius ducebat. Sed
6 igni magis quam praeda ager vastabatur. Duobus locis
7 haud longe inter se castra faciebant. Ubi vi opus erat,
cuncti aderant. Ceterum quo fuga atque formido la-
8 tius cresceret, diversi agebant. Eo tempore Iugurtha
per collis sequi, tempus aut locum pugnae quaerere,
qua venturum hostem audierat, pabulum et aquarum
fontis, quorum penuria erat, corrumpere, modo se Me-
tello interdum Mario ostendere, postremos in agmine
temptare ac statim in collis regredi, rursus aliis, post
aliis minitari, neque proelium facere neque otium pati,
tantum modo hostem ab incepto retinere.

Jugurtha prepares for the siege of Zama.

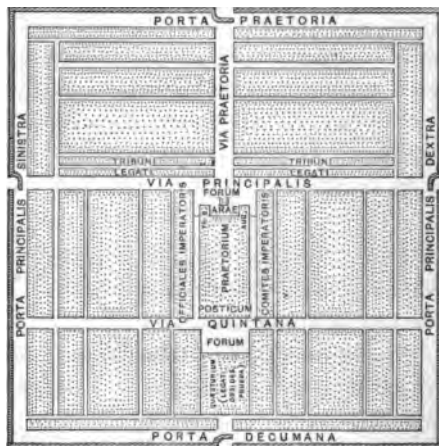
LVI. Romanus imperator ubi se dolis
fatigari videt neque ab hoste copiam pug-
nandi fieri, urbem magnam et in ea parte
qua sita erat arcem regni, nomine Zamam, statuit op-
pugnare, ratus, id quod negotium poscebat, Iugurtham
laborantibus suis auxilio venturum ibique proelium
2 fore. At ille quae parabantur a perfugis edoctus, mag-
nis itineribus Metellum antevenit. Oppidanos horta-
tur moenia defendant, additis auxilio perfugis, quod
genus ex copiis regis, quia fallere nequibat, firmissimum
erat. Praeterea pollicetur in tempore semet cum exer-
3 citu adfore. Ita compositis rebus in loca
quam maxime occulta discedit ac post
4 paulo cognoscit Marium ex itinere frumen-
tatum cum paucis cohortibus Siccam missum, quod
oppidum primum omnium post malam pugnam ab
rege defecerat. Eo cum delectis equitibus noctu per-
git et iam egredientibus Romanis in porta pugnam

facit, simul magna voce Siccenses hortatur uti cohortis ab tergo circumveniant: fortunam illis praeclari facinoris casum dare. Si id fecerint, postea sese in regno, illos in libertate sine metu aetatem acturos. Ac ni. Ma-
 rius signa inferre atque evadere oppido properavisset, profecto cuncti aut magna pars Siccensium fidem mutavissent: tanta mobilitate sese Numidae gerunt. Sed 6 milites Iugurthini paulisper ab rege sustentati, postquam maiore vi hostes urgent, paucis amissis profugi discedunt.

LVII. Marius ad Zamam pervenit. Id ^{Siege of Za-} oppidum in campo situm magis opere quam ^{ma.} natura munitum erat, nullius idoneae rei egens, armis virisque opulentum. Igitur Metellus, pro tempore atque 2 loco paratis rebus, cuncta moenia exercitu circumvenit, legatis imperat ubi quisque curaret. Deinde signo dato 3 undique simul clamor ingens oritur, neque ea res Numidas terret: infensi intentique sine tumultu manent, proelium incipitur. Romani, pro ingenio quisque, pars 4 eminus glande aut lapidibus pugnare, alii succedere ac murum modo suffodere, modo scalis aggredi, cupere proelium in manibus facere. Contra ea oppidani in 5 proximos saxa volvere, sudes, pila, praeterea picem sulphure et taeda mixtam ardentia mittere. Sed ne illos 6 quidem, qui procul manserant, timor animi satis muniverat. Nam plerosque iacula tormentis aut manu emissa vulnerabant parique periculo, sed fama impari boni atque ignavi erant.

LVIII. Dum apud Zamam sic certatur, Iugurtha ex improvise castra hostium ^{Jugurtha surprises the Roman camp.} cum magna manu invadit; remissis qui in praesidio erant et omnia magis quam proelium ex-

2 pectantibus, portam inrumpit. At nostri repentino metu perculsi sibi quisque pro moribus consulunt: alii fugere, alii arma capere, magna pars vulnerati aut
 3 occisi. Ceterum ex omni multitudine non amplius quadraginta inemores nominis Romani, grege facto, locum cepere paulo quàm alii editiorem neque inde maxima vi depelli quiverunt, sed tela eminus missa remittere, pauci in pluribus minus frustrari; sin Numidae propius accessissent, ibi vero virtutem ostendere et eos maxima vi
 4 caedere, fundere, atque fugare. Interim Metellus cum accerrime rem gereret, clamorem hostilem a tergo accepit, dein converso equo animadvertit fugam ad se versum fieri: quae res indicabat populares esse. Igitur equitatum omnem ad castra propere misit ac statim C.



Roman camp.

Marium cum cohortibus sociorum, eumque lacrimans per amicitiam perque rem publicam obsecrat, ne quam

contumeliam remanere in exercitu victore neve hostis inultos abire sinat. Ille brevi mandata efficit. At Iugurtha munimento castrorum impeditus, cum alii super vallum praecipitarentur, alii in angustiis ipsi sibi prope-
rantes officerent, multis amissis in loca munita sese recepit. Metellus infecto negotio, postquam nox aderat, in castra cum exercitu revertitur.

LIX. Igitur postero die, prius quam ad oppugnandum egrederetur, equitatum omnem in ea parte, qua regis adventus erat, pro castris agitare iubet, portas et proxima loca tribunis dispertit, deinde ipse pergit ad oppidum atque uti superiore die murum aggreditur. Interim Iugurtha ex occulto repente nostros invadit. Qui in proximo locati fuerant, paulisper territi perturbantur, reliqui cito subveniunt. Neque diutius Numidae resistere quivissent, ni pedites cum equitibus permixti magnam cladem in congressu facerent. Quibus illi freti non, uti equestri proelio solet, sequi, deinde cedere, sed adversis equis concurrere, implicare ac perturbare aciem: ita expeditis peditibus suis hostis paene victos dare.

LX. Eodem tempore apud Zamam magna vi certabatur. Ubi quisque legatus aut tribunus curabat, eo acerrime niti, neque alius in alio magis quam in sese spem habere; pariterque oppidani agere: oppugnare aut parare omnibus locis, avidius alteri alteros sauciare quam semet tegere, clamor permixtus hortatione, laetitia, gemitu, item strepitus armorum ad caelum ferri, tela utrumque volare. Sed illi qui moenia defensabant, ubi hostes paulum modo pugnam remiserant, intenti proelium equestre

Metellus again attacks Zama, and Jugurtha the Roman camp.

III Tu. 5/2

The Roman assault is repelled.

4 prospectabant. Eos, uti quaeque Iugurthae res erant,
laetos modo, modo pavidos animadverteres ac, sicuti
audiri a suis aut cerni possent, monere alii, alii hortari,
aut manu significare, aut niti corporibus et ea huc et
5 illuc quasi vitabundi aut iacientes tela agitare. Quod
ubi Mario cognitum est—nam is in ea parte curabat—
consulto lenius agere ac diffidentiam rei simulare, pati
6 Numidas sine tumultu regis proelium visere. Ita illis
studio suorum astrictis, repente magna vi murum aggre-
ditur. Et iam scalis egressi milites prope summa cepe-
rant, cum oppidani concurrunt, lapides, ignem, alia prae-
7 terea tela ingerunt. Nostri primo resistere, deinde, ubi
unae atque alterae scalae comminutae, qui superstete-
rant adfecti sunt, ceteri quoquo modo potuere, pauci
8 integri, magna pars vulneribus confecti abeunt. Deni-
que utrimque proelium nox diremit.

Metellus in-
trigues with Bom-
ilcar (end of
108 B. C.).

LXI. Metellus postquam videt frus-
tra inceptum, neque oppidum capi neque
Iugurtham nisi ex insidiis aut suo loco
pugnam facere et iam aestatem exactam esse, ab Za-
ma discedit et in eis urbibus, quae ad se defecerant
satisque munitae loco aut moenibus erant, praesidia im-
2 ponit. Ceterum exercitum in provinciam, quae prox-
3 ima est Numidiae, hiemandi gratia conlocat. Neque
id tempus ex aliorum more quieti aut luxuriae con-
cedit, sed quoniam armis bellum parum procedebat, in-
sidias regi per amicos tendere et eorum perfidia pro
4 armis uti parat. Igitur Bomilcarem, qui Romae cum
Iugurtha fuerat et inde vadibus datis de Massivae nece
iudicium fugerat, quod ei per maximam amicitiam max-
ima copia fallendi erat, multis pollicitationibus aggredi-
5 tur. Ac primo efficit uti ad se conloquendi gratia ocul-

tus veniat, deinde fide data, si Iugurtham vivum aut necatum sibi tradidisset, fore ut illi senatus impunitatem et sua omnia concederet, facile Numidae persuadet cum ingenio infido tum metuenti ne, si pax cum Romanis fieret, ipse per condiciones ad supplicium traderetur.

LXII. Is, ubi primum opportunum By Bomilcar's advice, Jugurtha resolves to surrender, fuit, Iugurtham anxium ac miserantem fortunas suas accedit. Monet atque lacrimans obtestatur uti aliquando sibi liberisque et genti Numidarum optime merita provideat, omnibus proeliis sese victos, agrum vastatum, multos mortalis captos, occisos, regni opes comminutas esse; satis saepe iam et virtutem militum et fortunam temptatam: caveat ne, illo cunctante, Numidae sibi consulant. His atque talibus aliis ad deditionem regis 2 animum impellit. Mittuntur ad imperatorem legati, 3 qui Iugurtham imperata facturum dicerent ac sine ulla pactione sese regnumque suum in illius fidem tradere. Metellus propere cunctos senatorii ordinis ex hibernis 4 accersi iubet, eorum et aliorum, quos idoneos ducebat, consilium habet. Ita more maiorum ex consili decreto 5 per legatos Iugurthae imperat argenti pondo ducenta milia, elephantos omnis, equorum et armorum aliquantum. Quae postquam sine mora facta sunt, iubet om- 6 nis perfugas vinctos adduci. Eorum magna pars, uti 7 iussum erat, adducti, pauci, cum primum deditio coepit, ad regem Bocchum in Mauretianiam abierant. Igitur 8 Iugurtha, ubi armis virisque et pecunia spoliatus est, cum ipse ad imperandum Tisidium vocaretur, rursus coepit flectere animum suum et ex mala conscientia dig- 9 na timere. Denique multis diebus per dubitationem consumptis, cum modo taedio but breaks his agreement.

rerum adversarum omnia bello potiora duceret, interdum secum ipse reputaret quam gravis casus in servitium ex regno foret, multis magnisque praesidiis nequiquam perditis, de integro bellum sumit. Et Romae senatus de provinciis consultus Numidiam Metello decreverat.

The career of
C. Marius.

LXIII. Per idem tempus Uticae forte C. Mario per hostias dis supplicanti magna atque mirabilia portendi haruspex dixerat: proinde, quae animo agitabat, fretus dis ageret, fortunam quam saepissime experiretur, cuncta prospere eventura. At illum iam antea consulatus ingens cupiditas exagitabat, ad quem capiendum praeter vetustatem familiae alia omnia abunde erant, industria, probitas, militiae magna scientia, animus belli ingens, domi modicus, libidinis et divitiarum victor, tantum modo gloriae avidus. Sed is natus et omnem pueritiam Arpini altus, ubi primum aetas militiae patiens fuit, stipendiis faciendo, non Gracca facundia neque urbanis munditiis sese exercuit: ita inter artis bonas integrum ingenium brevi adolevit. Ergo ubi primum tribunatum militare a populo petit, plerisque faciem eius ignorantibus, facile notus per omnis tribus declaratur. Deinde ab eo magistratu alium, post alium sibi peperit semperque in potestatibus eo modo agitabat, ut ampliore quam gerebat dignus haberetur. Tamen is ad id locorum talis vir—nam postea ambitione praeceps datus est—appetere non audebat. Etiam tum alios magistratus plebs, con-



C. Marius.

sulatum nobilitas inter se per manus tradebat. Novus 7
 nemo tam clarus neque tam egregiis factis erat, quin
 is indignus illo honore et quasi pollutus haberetur.

LXIV. Igitur ubi Marius haruspicis dicta eodem intendere videt, quo cupido
 animi hortabatur, ab Metello petendi gra- Marius takes
measures to se-
cure the consul-
ship.
 tia missionem rogat. Cui quamquam virtus, gloria,
 atque alia optanda bonis superabant, tamen inerat
 contemptor animus et superbia, commune nobilitatis
 malum. Itaque primum commotus insolita re mirari 2
 eius consilium et quasi per amicitiam monere ne tam
 prava inciperet neu super fortunam animum gereret:
 non omnia omnibus cupienda esse, debere illi res suas
 satis placere; postremo caveret id petere a populo Ro-
 mano, quod illi iure negaretur. Postquam haec atque 3
 alia talia dixit neque animus Mari flectitur, respondit,
 ubi primum potuisset per negotia publica, facturum sese
 quae peteret. Ac postea saepius eadem postulanti fer- 4
 tur dixisse ne festinaret abire, satis mature illum cum
 filio suo consulatum petiturum. Is eo tempore contu-
 bernio patris ibidem militabat, annos natus circiter vi-
 ginti. Quae res Marium cum pro honore quem adfec-
 tabat tum contra Metellum vehementer accenderat. Ita 5
 cupidine atque ira, pessimis consultoribus, grassari, ne-
 que facto ullo. neque dicto abstinere, quod modo ambi-
 tiosum foret, milites quibus in hibernis praeerat laxiore
 imperio quam antea habere, apud negotiatores, quorum
 magna multitudo Uticae erat, criminose simul et mag-
 nifice de bello loqui: dimidia pars exercitus si sibi
 permetteretur, paucis diebus Iugurtham in catenis
 habiturum; ab imperatore consulto trahi, quod homo
 inan^{is} et regiae superbiae imperio nimis gauderet.

6 Quae omnia illis eo firmiora videbantur, quia diuturnitate belli res familiaris corruperant et animo cupienti nihil satis festinatur.

His intrigue with Gauda. LXV. Erat praeterea in exercitu nostro Numida quidam nomine Gauda, Mastanabalis filius, Masinissae nepos, quem Micipsa testamento secundum heredem scripserat, morbis confectus et ob eam causam mente paulum imminuta. Cui Metellus petenti more regum ut sellam iuxta poneret, item postea custodiae causa turmam equitum Romanorum, utrumque negaverat: honorem, quod eorum more foret, quos populus Romanus reges appellavisset, praesidium, quod contumeliosum in eos foret, si

3 equites Romani satellites Numidae traderentur. Hunc Marius anxium aggreditur atque hortatur ut contumeliarum in imperatorem cum suo auxilio poenas petat; hominem ob morbos animo parum valido secunda oratione extollit: illum regem, ingentem virum, Masinissae nepotem esse; si Iugurtha captus aut occisus foret, imperium Numidiae sine mora habiturum; id adeo mature posse evenire, si ipse consul ad id bellum 4 missus foret. Itaque et illum et equites Romanos milites et negotiatores, alios ipse, plerosque pacis spes irpellit, uti Romam ad suos necessarios aspere in Metellum de bello scribant, Marium imperatorem poscant. 5 Sic illi a multis mortalibus honestissima suffragatione consulatus petebatur. Simul ea tempestate plebs, nobilitate fusa per legem Mamiliam, novos extollebat. Ita Mario cuncta procedere.

Preparations of Jugurtha. LXVI. Interim Iugurtha postquam, omissa deditione, bellum incipit, cum magna cura parare omnia, festinare, cogere exercitum, civi-

tatis quae ab se defecerant formidine aut ostentando praemia affectare, communire suos locos, arma, tela, aliaque, quae spe pacis amiserat, reficere aut commercari, servitia Romanorum adlicere et eos ipsos, qui in praesidiis erant, pecunia temptare: prorsus nihil intantum neque quietum pati, cuncta agitare. ^{Revolt of} Igitur Vagenses, quo Metellus initio, Iu- ^{Vaga.} 2 gurtha pacificante, praesidium imposuerat, fatigati regis suppliciis neque antea voluntate alienati, principes civitatis inter se coniurant. Nam vulgus, uti plerumque solet et maxime Numidarum, ingenio mobili, seditiosum, atque discordiosum erat, cupidum novarum rerum, quieti et otio adversum. Dein compositis inter se rebus, in diem tertium constituunt, quod is festus celebratusque per omnem Africam ludum et lasciviam magis quam formidinem ostentabat. Sed ubi tempus fuit, centuriones tribunosque militaris et ipsum praefectum oppidi T. Turpilium Silanum, alius alium, domos suas invitant. Eos omnis praeter Turpilium inter epulas obtruncant. Postea milites palantis inermos, quippe in tali die ac sine imperio, aggrediuntur. Idem plebes facit, pars 4 edocti ab nobilitate, alii studio talium rerum incitati, quis acta consiliumque ignorantibus tumultus ipse et res novae satis placebant.

LXVII. Romani milites, improvise metu incerti ignarique quid potissimum facerent, trepidare. Arce oppidi, ubi signa et scuta erant, praesidium hostium, portae ante clausae fuga prohibebant. Ad hoc mulieres puerique pro tectis aedificiorum saxa et alia quae locus praebebat, certatim mittere. Ita neque caveri anceps 2 malum neque a fortissimis infirmissimo generi resisti posse: iuxta boni malique, strenui et imbelles, inulti

3 obtruncari. In ea tanta asperitate saevissimis Numidis et oppido undique clauso Turpilius praefectus unus ex omnibus Italicis intactus profugit. Id misericordiane hospititis an pactione aut casu ita evenerit, parum comperimus: nisi, quia illi in tanto malo turpis vita integra fama potior fuit, improbus instabilisque videtur.

Recapture and punishment of Vaga.
 LXVIII. Metellus, postquam de rebus Vagae actis comperit, paulisper maestus ex conspectu abit. Deinde ubi ira et aegritudo permixta sunt, cum maxima cura ultum irae iniurias festinat. Legionem, cum qua hiemabat, et quam plurimos potest Numidas equites pariter cum occasu solis expeditos educit et postero die circiter hora tertia pervenit in quandam planitiem locis paulo superioribus

3 circumventam. Ibi milites fessos itineris magnitudine et iam abnuentis omnia docet oppidum Vagam non amplius mille passuum abesse: decere illos reliquum laborem aequo animo pati, dum pro civibus suis, viris fortissimis atque miserrimis, poenas caperent. Praeterea

4 praedam benigne ostentat. Sic animis eorum arrectis,



Roman horseman with phaleræ.

equites in primo late, pedites quam artissime ire et signa occultare iubet.

LXIX. Vagenses ubi animum advertere ad se ver-
sum exercitum pergere, primo, uti erat res, Metellum
esse rati, portas clausere, deinde ubi neque agros vas-
tari et eos, qui primi aderant, Numidas equites vident,
rursum Iugurtham arbitrati cum magno gaudio obvii
procedunt. Equites peditesque repente signo dato alii 2
vulgum effusum oppido caedere, alii ad portas festi-
nare, pars turris capere: ira atque praedae spes amplius
quam lassitudo posse. Ita Vagenses biduum modo ex
perfidia laetati. Civitas magna et opulens cuncta poe- 3
nae aut praedae fuit. Turpilius, quem praefectum 4
oppidi unum ex omnibus profugisse supra ostendi-
mus, iussus a Metello causam dicere postquam sese
parum expurgat, condemnatus verberatusque capite
poenas solvit: nam is civis ex Latio erat. II. 24. 31

LXX. Per idem tempus Bomilcar, Conspiracy of Bomilcar. ?
cuius impulsu Iugurtha deditionem, quam
metu deseruit, inceperat, suspectus regi et ipse eum
suspiciens novas res cupere, ad perniciem eius dolum
quaerere, die noctuque fatigare animum; denique om- 2
nia temptando socium sibi adiungit Nabdalsam, homi- under
nem nobilem, magnis opibus, carum acceptumque pop-
ularibus suis, qui plerumque seorsum ab rege exer-
citus ductare et omnis res exequi solitus erat, quae
Iugurthae fesso aut maioribus astricto superaverant:
ex quo illi gloria opesque inventae. Igitur utriusque 3
consilio dies insidiis statuitur. Cetera, uti res posce-
ret, ex tempore parari placuit. Nabdalsa ad exerci- 4
tum profectus, quem inter hiberna Romanorum iussus
habebat, ne ager inultis hostibus vastaretur. Is post- 5

quam magnitudine facinoris percussus ad tempus non venit metusque rem impediēbat, Bomilcar simul cupidus incepta patrāndi et timore socii anxius, ne omisso vetere consilio novum quaereret, litteras ad eum per homines fidelis mittit, in quis mollitiam socordiamque viri accusare, testari deos per quos iuravisset, monere ne prae-mia Metelli in pestem converteret. Iugurthae exitium adesse, ceterum suane an Metelli virtute periret, id modo agitari; proinde reputaret cum animo suo, prae-mia an cruciatum mallet.

Discovery of
the conspiracy. LXXI. Sed cum eae litterae adlatæ, forte Nabdalsa exercito corpore fessus in lecto quiescebat, ubi cognitis Bomilcaris verbis primo cura, deinde, uti aegrum animum solet, somnus cepit. Erat ei Numida quidam negotiorum curator, fidus acceptusque et omnium consiliorum nisi novissimi partis ceps. Qui postquam adlatas litteras audivit et ex consuetudine ratus opera aut ingenio suo opus esse, in tabernaculum introiit, dormiente illo, epistulam super caput in pulvino temere positam sumit ac perlegit, deinde propterea cognitis insidiis ad regem pergit. Nabdalsa paulo post experrectus, ubi neque epistulam repperit et rem omnem, uti acta erat, cognovit, primo indicem persequi conatus, postquam id frustra fuit, Iugurtham placandi gratia accedit: dicit quæ ipse paravisset facere, perfidia clientis sui praeventa; lacrimans obtestatur per amicitiam perque sua antea fideliter acta, ne super tali scelere suspectum sese haberet.

LXXII. Ad ea rex aliter atque animo gerebat placide respondit. Bomilcare aliisque multis, quos socios insidiarum cognoverat, interfectis iram oppresserat, ne qua ex eo negotio seditio oreretur. Neque post id loco-

rum Iugurthae dies aut nox ulla quieta fuit; neque loco neque mortali cuiquam aut tempori satis credere, civis hostisque iuxta metuere, circumspectare omnia et omni strepitu pavescere, alio atque alio loco saepe contra decus regium noctu requiescere, interdum somno excitus arreptis armis tumultum facere, ita formidine quasi vecordia exagitari.

LXXIII. Igitur Metellus, ubi de casu ^{Marius is} Bomilcaris et indicio patefacto ex perfugis ^{elected consul.} cognovit, rursus tamquam ad integrum bellum cuncta parat festinatque. Marium fatigantem de profectioe, 2 simul et invitum et offensum sibi parum idoneum ratus, domum dimittit. Et Romae plebes litteris, quae de 3 Metello ac Mario missae erant, cognitiss, volenti animo de ambobus acceperant. Imperatori nobilitas, quae 4 antea decori fuit, invidiae esse, at illi alteri generis humilitas favorem addiderat. Ceterum in utroque magis studia partium quam bona aut mala sua moderata. Praeterea seditiosi magistratus vulgum exagitare, Me- 5 tellum omnibus contionibus capitis arcessere, Mari virtutem in maius celebrare. Denique plebes sic accensa, 6 uti opifices agrestesque omnes, quorum res fidesque in manibus sitae erant, relictis operibus, frequentarent Marium et sua necessaria post illius honorem ducerent. Ita perculsa nobilitate post multas tempestates novo 7 homini consulatus mandatur. Et postea populus a tribuno plebis T. Manlio Mancino rogatus quem vellet cum Iugurtha bellum gerere, frequens Marium iussit. Sed paulo ante senatus Metello Numidiam decreverat: ea res frustra fuit.

LXXIV. Eodem tempore Iugurtha ^{Perplexity of} amissis amicis, quorum plerosque ipse ne- ^{Jugurtha (108-107 B.C.).}

caverat, ceteri formidine, pars ad Romanos, alii ad regem Bocchum profugerant, cum neque bellum geri sine administris posset et novorum fidem in tanta perfidia veterum experiri periculosum duceret, varius incertusque agitabat. Neque illi res neque consilium aut quisquam hominum satis placebat. Itinera praefectosque in dies mutare, modo adversum hostes, interdum in solitudines pergere, saepe in fuga ac post paulo in armis spem habere, dubitare virtuti an fidei popularium minus crederet: ita quocumque intenderat res adversae

2 Metellus over-
takes and de-
feats him.
X
II
8/10/02
2.7

erant. Sed inter eas moras repente sese Metellus cum exercitu ostendit. Numidae ab Iugurtha pro tempore parati instruc-

3 tique; dein proelium incipitur. Qua in parte rex pugnae adfuit, ibi aliquamdiu certatum, ceteri eius omnes milites primo congressu pulsus fugatique. Romani signorum et armorum aliquanto numero, hostium paucorum potiti: nam ferre Numidas in omnibus proeliis magis pedes quam arma tutata sunt.

Jugurtha re-
treats to Thala,
and is pursued
by Metellus.
LXXV. Ea fuga Iugurtha impensius modo rebus suis diffidens cum perfugis et parte equitatus in solitudines, dein Thalam pervenit, in oppidum magnum atque opulentum, ubi plerique thesauri filiorumque eius multus 2 pueritiae cultus erat. Quae postquam Metello comperta sunt, quamquam inter Thalam flumenque proximum in spatio milium quinquaginta loca arida atque vasta esse cognoverat, tamen spe patrandi belli, si eius oppidi potitus foret, omnis asperitates supervadere ac 3 naturam etiam vincere aggreditur. Igitur omnia iumenta sarcinis levare iubet nisi frumento dierum decem. cete-

III. 4 ram utris modo et alia aquae idonea portare. Praeterea

Th 5/27/02

conquirat ex agris quam plurimum potest domiti pecoris. Eo imponit vasa cuiusque modi, sed pleraque lignea, conlecta ex tuguriis Numidarum. Ad hoc finitimis imperat, qui se post regis fugam Metello dederant, quam plurimum quisque aquae portaret. Diem locumque, ubi praesto forent, praedicat; ipse ex flumine, quam proximam oppido aquam esse supra diximus, iumenta onerat: eo modo instructus ad Thalam proficiscitur.



A mountain-view in Numidia. (The gorges of the Chiffa.)

Deinde ubi ad id loci ventum, quo Numidis praeceperat, et castra posita munitaque sunt, tanta repente caelo missa vis aquae dicitur, ut ea modo exercitui satis superque foret. Praeterea commeatus spe amplior, quia Numidiae, sicuti plerique in nova deditione, officia intendunt. Ceterum milites religione pluvia magis usi, eaque res multum animis eorum addidit. Nam rati sese dis

immortalibus curae esse. Deinde postero die contra
 10 opinionem Iugurthae ad Thalam perveniunt. Oppidani,
 qui se locorum asperitate munitos crediderant, magna
 atque insolita re percussi, nihilo segnius bellum parare;
 idem nostri facere.

Siege and
capture of
Thala. LXXVI. Sed rex nihil iam infectum
 Metello credens, quippe qui omnia, arma,
 tela, locos, tempora, denique naturam ip-
 sam ceteris imperitantem industria vicerat, cum liberis
 et magna parte pecuniae ex oppido noctu profugit,
 neque postea in ullo loco amplius uno die aut una
 nocte moratus simulabat sese negoti gratia properare.
 Ceterum prodicionem timebat, quam vitare posse ce-
 leritate putabat; nam talia consilia per otium et ex
 2 opportunitate capi. At Metellus, ubi oppidanos proelio
 intentos, simul oppidum et operibus et loco munitum
 3 videt, vallo fossaque moenia circumvenit. Deinde locis
 ex copia maxime idoneis vineas agere, aggerem iacere et
 super aggerem impositis turribus opus et administros
 4 tutari. Contra haec oppidani festinare, parare, prorsus
 5 ab utrisque nihil reliquum fieri. Denique Romani multo
 ante labore proeliisque fatigati, post dies quadraginta
 quam eo ventum erat, oppido modo potiti, praeda omnis
 6 ab perfugis corrupta. Ei postquam murum arietibus
 feriri resque suas adflictas vident, aurum atque argentum
 et alia quae prima ducuntur domum regiam comportant.
 Ibi vino et epulis onerati illaque et domum et semet
 igni corrumpunt et quas victi ab hostibus poenas me-
 tuerant, eas ipsi volentes pependere.

Expedition to
Leptis. LXXVII. Sed pariter cum capta Thala
 legati ex oppido Lepti ad Metellum vene-
 rant orantes uti praesidium praefectumque eo mitte-

ret: Hamilcarem quendam hominem nobilem, factionum novis rebus studere, adversum quem neque imperia magistratuum neque leges valerent. Ni id festinaret, in summo periculo suam salutem, illorum socios fore. Nam Leptitani iam inde a principio belli Iugurthini ad Bestiam consulem et postea Romam miserant amicitiam societatemque rogatum. Deinde ubi ea impetrata, semper boni fidelesque mansere et cuncta a Bestia Albino Metelloque imperata nave fecerant. Itaque ab imperatore facile quae petebant adepti. Emissae eo cohortes Ligurum quattuor et C. Annius praefectus.

LXXVIII. Id oppidum ab Sidoniis History of Leptis. conditum est, quos accepimus profugos ob discordias civilis navibus in eos locos venisse, ceterum situm inter duas Syrtis, quibus nomen ex re inditum. Nam duo sunt sinus prope in extrema Africa impares 2 magnitudine, pari natura. Quorum proxima terrae praealta sunt, cetera, uti fors tulit, alta alia, alia in tempestate vadosa. Nam ubi mare magnum esse et saevire 3 ventis coepit, limum harenamque et saxa ingentia fluctus trahunt: ita facies locorum cum ventis simul mutatur, Syrtes ab tractu nominatae. Eius civitatis lingua 4 modo conversa conubio Numidarum, legum cultusque pleraque Sidonica, quae eo facilius retinebant, quod procul ab imperio regis aetatem agebant. Inter illos et 5 frequentem Numidiam multi vastique loci erant.

LXXIX. Sed quoniam in eas regiones The story of the Philaeni. per Leptitanorum negotia venimus, non indignum videtur egregium atque mirabile facinus duorum Carthaginiensium memorare: eam rem nos locus admonuit. Qua tempestate Carthaginienses pleraque 2 Africa imperitabant, Cyrenenses quoque magni atque

3 opulenti fuere. Ager in medio harenosus, una specie:
neque flumen neque mons erat, qui finis eorum discer-
neret. Quae res eos in magno diuturnoque bello inter
4 se habuit. Postquam utrimque legiones, item classes
saepe fusae fugataeque et alteri alteros aliquantum at-
triverant, veriti ne mox victos victoresque defessos alius
aggrederetur, per indutias sponsionem faciunt, uti certo
die legati domo profisciscerentur: quo in loco inter se
obvii fuissent, is communis utriusque populi finis ha-
5 beretur. Igitur Carthagine duo fratres missi, quibus
nomen Philaenis erat, maturavere iter pergere. Cyre-
6 nenses tardius iere. Id socordiane an casu acciderit,
parum cognovi. Ceterum solet in illis locis tempestas
haud secus atque in mari retinere. Nam ubi per loca
aequalia et nuda gignentium ventus coortus harenam
humo excitavit, ea magna vi agitata ora oculosque im-
7 plere solet, ita prospectu impedito morari iter. Post-
quam Cyrenenses aliquanto posteriores se esse vident et
ob rem corruptam domi poenas metuunt, criminari Car-
thaginiensis ante tempus domo digressos, conturbare
8 rem, denique omnia malle quam victi abire. Sed cum
Poeni aliam condicionem, tantum modo aequam, pete-
rent, Graeci optionem Carthaginensium faciunt, ut vel
illi, quos finis populo suo peterent, ibi vivi obruerentur
vel eadem condicione sese quem in locum vellent, pro-
9 cessuros. Philaeni condicione probata seque vitamque
10 suam rei publicae condonavere: ita vivi obruti. Cartha-
ginienses in eo loco Philaenis fratribus aras consecravere
aliique illis domi honores instituti. Nunc ad rem redeo.

L.W.S. 145/6~

Jugurtha's
alliance with
Bocchus.

LXXX. Iugurtha postquam, amissa
Thala, nihil satis firmum contra Metellum
putat, per magnas solitudines cum paucis

profectus, pervenit ad Gaetulos, genus hominum ferum incultumque et eo tempore ignarum nominis Romani. Eorum multitudinem in unum cogit ac paulatim consuefacit ordines habere, signa sequi, imperium observare, item alia militaria facere. Praeterea regis 3 Bocchi proximos magnis muneribus et maioribus promissis ad studium sui perducit, quis adiutoribus regem aggressus impellit uti adversus Romanos bellum incipiat. Id ea gratia facilius proniusque fuit, quod Bocchus 4 initio huiusce belli legatos Romam miserat foedus et amicitiam petitum; quam rem opportunissimam incepto 5 bello pauci impediverant caeci avaritia, quis omnia honesta atque inhonesta vendere mos erat. Etiam antea 6 Iugurthae filia Bocchi nupserat. Verum ea necessitudo apud Numidas Maurosque levis ducitur, quia ?
singuli pro opibus quisque quam plurimas uxores, denas alii, alii pluris habent, sed reges eo amplius. Ita 7 animus multitudine distrahitur: nulla pro socia obtinet, pariter omnes viles sunt.

LXXXI. Igitur in locum ambobus placitum exercitus conveniunt. Ibi, fide data They march against Cirta. et accepta, Iugurtha Bocchi animum oratione accendit: Romanos iniustos, profunda avaritia, communis omnium hostis esse; eandem illos causam belli cum Boccho habere, quam secum et cum aliis gentibus, libidinem imperitandi, quis omnia regna adversa sint. Tum sese, paulo ante Carthaginiensis, item regem Persen, post uti quisque opulentissimus videatur, ita Romanis hostem fore. Eis atque aliis talibus dictis ad Cirtam oppidum 2 iter constituunt, quod ibi [Q.] Metellus praedam captivosque et impedimenta locaverat. Ita Iugurtha ratus 3 aut capta

4 nus auxilio suis venisset, proelio sese certaturos. Nam callidus id modo festinabat, Bocchi pacem imminuere, ne moras agitando aliud quam bellum mallet.

LXXXII. Imperator postquam de re-
Metellus en-
campus near
Cirta. gum societate cognovit, non temere neque,
 uti saepe iam victo Iugurtha consueverat,
 omnibus locis pugnandi copiam facit. Ceterum haud
 procul ab Cirta castris munitis reges opperitur, melius
 esse ratus cognitis Mauris, quoniam is novus hostis ac-
 2 cesserat, ex commodo pugnam facere. Interim Roma
 per litteras certior fit provinciam Numidiam Mario
His chagrin
at the appoint-
ment of Marius
as his successor. datam, nam consulem factum ante accepe-
 rat. Quibus rebus supra bonum aut ho-
 nestum percussus, neque lacrimas tenere
 neque moderari linguam, vir egregius in aliis artibus
 3 nimis molliter aegritudinem pati. Quam rem alii in
 superbiam vertebant, alii bonum ingenium contume-
 lia accensum esse, multi, quod iam parta victoria ex
 manibus eriperetur. Nobis satis cognitum est illum
 magis honore Mari quam iniuria sua excruciatum, ne-
 que tam anxie laturum fuisse, si adempta provincia
 alii quam Mario traderetur.

LXXXIII. Igitur eo-dolore impeditus
Negotiations
with Bocchus. et quia stultitiae videbatur alienam rem
 periculo suo curare, legatos ad Bocchum mittit pos-
 tulatum, ne sine causa hostis populo Romano fieret:
 habere tum magnam copiam societatis amicitiaeque
 coniungendae, quae potior bello esset, et quamquam
 opibus suis confideret, tamen non debere incerta pro
 certis mutare: omne bellum sumi facile, ceterum
 aegerrime desinere; non in eiusdem potestate initium
 eius et finem esse; incipere cuivis, etiam ignavo licere,

deponi, cum victores velint; proinde sibi regnoque suo consuleret, neu florentis res suas cum Iugurthae perditis misceret. Ad ea rex satis placide verba facit: sese 2 pacem cupere, sed Iugurthae fortunarum misereri; si eadem illi copia fieret, omnia conventura. Rursus imperator contra postulata Bocchi nuntios mittit; ille probare partim, alia abnuere. Eo modo saepe ab utroque missis remissisque nuntiis tempus procedere et ex Metelli voluntate bellum intactum trahi.

LXXXIV. At Marius, ut supra diximus, cupientissima plebe consul factus, ^{Marius' preparations for the war.} postquam ei provinciam Numidiam populus iussit, antea iam infestus nobilitati, tum vero multus atque ferox instare, singulos modo, modo universos laedere, dictitare sese consulatum ex victis illis spolia cepisse, alia praeterea magnifica pro se et illis dolentia. Interim quae bello opus erant, prima habere; postulare legionibus supplementum, auxilia a populis et regibus sociisque arcessere, praeterea ex Latio fortissimum quemque, plerosque militiae, paucos fama cognitos accire et ambiendo cogere homines emeritis stipendiis secum proficisci. Neque illi senatus, quamquam adversus erat, de ullo negotio abnuere audebat. Ceterum supplementum etiam laetus decreverat, quia neque plebi militia volenti putabatur et Marius aut belli usum aut studia vulgi amissurus. Sed ea res frustra sperata: tanta libido cum Mario eundi plerosque invaserat. Sese quisque praeda locupletem fore, victorem domum redditurum, alia huiusce modi animis trahebant, et eos non paulum oratione sua Marius arrexerat. Nam postquam, 5 omnibus quae postulaverat decretis, milites scribere vult, hortandi causa, simul et nobilitatem uti consue-

verat exagitandi, contionem populi advocavit. Deinde hoc modo disseruit.

- LXXXV. Scio ego, Quirites, plerosque non eisdem artibus imperium a vobis petere et postquam adepti sunt gerere; primo industrios, supplicis, modicos esse, dein per ignaviam et superbiam aetatem agere. Sed mihi contra ea videtur: nam quo pluris est universa res publica quam consulatus aut praetura, eo maiore cura illam administrari quam haec peti debere. Neque me fallit, quantum cum maximo beneficio vestro negoti sustineam. Bellum parare simul et aerario parcere, cogere ad militiam eos quos nolis offendere, domi forisque omnia curare, et ea agere inter invidos, occursantis, factiosos, opinione, Quirites, asperius est. Ad hoc alii si deliquere, vetus nobilitas, maiorum fortia facta, cognatorum et adfinium opes, multae clientelae, omnia haec praesidio adsunt: mihi spes omnes in memet sitae, quas necesse est virtute et innocentia tutari. Nam alia infirma sunt.
- III
129.024
2. Because I have no advantage of birth; Et illud intellego, Quirites, omnium ora in me conversa esse, aequos bonosque favere, quippe mea bene facta rei publicae procedunt, nobilitatem locum invadendi quaerere. Quo mihi acrius adnendum est uti neque vos capiamini et illi frustra sint.
3. Because much is expected of me. 7 Ita ad hoc aetatis a pueritia fui, uti omnis labores et 8 pericula consueta habeam. Quae ante vestra beneficia gratuito faciebam, ea uti, accepta mercede, deseram non 9 To do what is right has been a second nature in me. est consilium, Quirites. Illis difficile est in potestatibus temperare, qui per ambitionem sese probos simulavere; mihi, qui omnem

aetatem in optimis artibus egi, bene facere iam ex consuetudine in naturam vertit. Bellum me gerere cum Iu-
 gurtha iussistis, quam rem nobilitas aeger- The nobles
are incompetent
for command.
 rime tulit. Quaeso, reputate cum animis
 vestris, num id mutare melius sit, siquem
 ex illo globo nobilitatis ad hoc aut aliud tale negotium
 mittatis, hominem veteris prosapiae ac multarum imagi-
 num et nullius stipendi: scilicet ut in tanta re ignarus
 omnium trepidet, festinet, sumat aliquem ex populo
 monitorem officii sui. Ita plerumque evenit ut quem 11
 vos imperare iussistis, is imperatorem alium quaerat.
 Atque ego scio, Quirites, qui postquam consules facti 12
 sunt et acta maiorum et Graecorum militaria praecep-
 ta legere coeperint, praeposteri homines: nam gerere
 quam fieri tempore posterius, re atque usu prius est.
 Comparete nunc, Quirites, cum illorum su- Compare me
with them. 13
 perbia me hominem novum. Quae illi au-
 dire aut legere solent, eorem partem vidi, alia egomet
 gessi; quae illi litteris, ea ego militando didici. Nunc 14
 vos existimate facta an dicta pluris sint. Contemnunt
 novitatem meam, ego illorum ignaviam; mihi fortuna,
 illis probra obiectantur. Quamquam ego naturam unam 15
 et communem omnium existimo, sed fortissimum quem-
 que generosissimum. Ac si iam ex patribus Albini aut 16
 Bestiae quaeri posset, mene an illos ex se gigni malue-
 rint, quid responsuros creditis, nisi sese liberos quam op-
 timos voluisse? Quodsi iure me despiciunt, faciant idem 17
 maioribus suis, quibus, uti mihi, ex virtute nobilitas coe-
 pit. Invident honori meo: ergo invideant labori, inno- 18
 centiae, periculis etiam meis, quoniam per haec illum
 cepi. Verum homines corrupti superbia ita aetatem 19
 agunt, quasi vestros honores contemnunt; ita hos petunt,

20 quasi honeste vixerint. Ne illi falsi sunt, qui diversissi-
 mas res pariter expectant, ignaviae voluptatem et prae-
 21 mia virtutis. Atque etiam, cum apud vos aut in senatu
 verba faciunt, pleraque oratione maiores suos extollunt,
 eorum fortia facta memorando clariores sese putant.
 22 Quod contra est: nam quanto vita illorum praeclarius,
 23 tanto horum socordia flagitiosior. Et profecto ita se res
 habet: maiorum gloria posteris quasi lumen est, neque
 24 bona neque mala eorum in occulto patitur. Huiusce rei
 ego inopiam fateor, Quirites, verum, id quod multo
 25 praeclarius est, meamet facta mihi dicere licet. Nunc
 videte, quam iniqui sint. Quod ex aliena virtute sibi
 arrogant, id mihi ex mea non concedunt, scilicet quia
 imagines non habeo et quia mihi nova nobilitas est,
 quam certe peperisse melius est quam acceptam corru-
 26 pisse. Equidem ego non ignoro, si iam mihi respon-
 dere velint, abunde illis facundam et com-
 positam orationem fore. Sed in vestro
 maximo beneficio cum omnibus locis me
 vosque maledictis lacerent, non placuit re-
 ticere, ne quis modestiam in conscientiam duceret.
 27 Nam me quidem ex animi mei sententia nulla oratio
 laedere potest. Quippe vera necesse est bene praedi-
 28 cent, falsa vita moresque mei superant. Sed quoniam
 vestra consilia accensantur, qui mihi summum honorem
 et maximum negotium imposuistis, etiam atque etiam
 29 reputate, num eorum paenitendum sit. Non possum
 fidei causa imagines neque triumphos aut consulatus
 maiorum meorum ostentare, at, si res postulet, hastas,
 vexillum, phaleras, alia militaria dona, praeterea cica-
 30 trices adverso corpore. Hae sunt meae imagines, haec
 nobilitas, non hereditate relicta, ut illa illis, sed quae

Though un-
 equal to them
 in eloquence, I
 speak my opin-
 ions.



Roman Centurion with phalerae.

ego meis plurimis laboribus et periculis quaesivi. Non sunt composita verba mea : parvi id facio. Ipsa 31 se virtus satis ostendit. Illis artificio opus est, ut turpia facta oratione tegant. Neque 32 litteras Graecas didici : parum placebat eas discere, quippe quae ad virtutem doctoribus nihil profuerant. ^{be r} ^{z v n e}

At illa multo optima rei publicae doctus sum, hostem 33 ferire, praesidium agitare, nihil metuere nisi turpem famam, hiemem et aestatem iuxta pati, humi requiescere, eodem tempore inopiam et laborem tolerare. His ego 34 praeceptis milites hortabor, neque illos arte colam, me opulenter, neque gloriam meam laborem illorum faciam. Hoc est utile, hoc civile imperium. Namque cum tute 35 per mollitiam agas, exercitum supplicio cogere, id est dominum non imperatorem esse. Haec atque talia maiores vestri faciendo seque remque publicam celebravere. Quis nobilitas freta, ipsa dissimilis moribus, nos illorum 37 aemulos contemnit, et omnis honores non ex merito, sed quasi debitos a vobis repetit. Ceterum homines super-38 bissimi procul errant. Maiores eorum omnia quae licebat illis reliquere, divitias, imagines, memoriam sui praeclaram. Virtutem non reliquere, neque poterant : ea sola neque datur dono neque accipitur. Sordidum me 39 et incultis moribus aiunt, quia parum scite convivium

II. m. 13/02.
Bry

exorno neque histrionem ullum neque pluris preti co-
quum quam vilicum habeo. Quae mihi libet confiteri,
40 Quirites. Nam ex parente meo et ex aliis sanctis viris
ita accepi: munditias mulieribus, laborem viris conve-
nire, omnibusque bonis oportere plus gloriae quam divi-
41 tiarum esse; arma, non supellectilem decori esse. Quin
ergo quod iuvat, quod carum aestimant, id semper fa-
ciant; ament, potent: ubi adulescentiam habuere ibi se-
nectutem agant, in conviviis, dediti ventri et turpissimae
parti corporis. Sudorem, pulverem, et alia talia relin-
42 quant nobis, quibus illa epulis iucundiora sunt. Verum
non ita est. Nam ubi se flagitiis dedecoravere turpis-
43 simi viri, bonorum praemia ereptum eunt. Ita inius-
tissime luxuria et ignavia pessimae artes, illis qui coluere
eas nihil officiunt, rei publicae innoxiae cladi sunt.
44 Nunc quoniam illis, quantam mei mores, non illorum
flagitia poscebant, respondi, pauca de re publica loquar.
45 Primum omnium de Numidia bonum habete animum,
Quirites. Nam quae ad hoc tempus Iugurtham tutata
sunt, omnia removistis, avaritiam, imperitiam, atque su-
perbiam. Deinde exercitus ibi est locorum sciens, sed
46 mehercule magis strenuus quam felix: nam magna pars
47 eius avaritia aut temeritate ducum attrita est. Quam ob
rem vos, quibus militaris aetas est, adnitimini mecum et
capessite rem publicam neque quemquam ex calamitate
aliorum aut imperatorum superbia metus ceperit. Ego-
met in agmine aut in proelio consultor idem et socius pe-
riculi vobiscum adero, meque vosque in omnibus rebus
48 iuxta geram. Et profecto dis iuvantibus omnia matura
sunt, victoria, praeda, laus. Quae si dubia aut procul es-
sent, tamen omnis bonos rei publicae subvenire decebat.
49 Etenim nemo ignavia immortalis factus est, neque quis-

quam parens liberis uti aeterni forent, optavit, magis uti boni honestique vitam exigent. Plura dicerem, Qui- 50 rites, si timidis virtutem verba adderent. Nam strenuis abunde dictum puto.

LXXXVI. Huiusce modi oratione habita Marius, postquam plebis animos arrectos Marius levies new troops, videt, propere commeatu, stipendio, armis, aliisque utilibus navis onerat, cum his A. Manlium legatum proficisci iubet. Ipse interea milites scribere, non more maiorum 2 neque ex classibus, sed uti cuiusque libido erat, capite censos plerosque. Id factum alii inopia bonorum, alii 3 per ambitionem consulis memorabant, quod ab eo genere celebratus auctusque erat, et homini potentiam quaerenti egentissimus quisque opportunissimus, cui neque sua cara, quippe quae nulla sunt, et omnia cum pretio honesta videntur. Igitur Marius cum ali- and leaves for 4 Africa. quanto maiore numero, quam decretum erat, in Africam profectus paucis diebus Uticam advehitur. Exercitus ei traditur a P. Rutilio legato: nam 5 Metellus conspectum Mari fugerat, ne videret ea quae audita animus tolerare nequiverat.

LXXXVII. Sed consul, expletis legionibus cohortibusque auxiliariis, in agrum He lays waste the enemy's country (106 B. C.). fertilem et praeda onustum proficiscitur, omnia ibi capta militibus donat, dein castella et oppida natura et viris parum munita aggreditur, proelia multa, ceterum levia, alia aliis locis facere. Interim novi 2 milites sine metu pugnae adesse, videre fugientis capi aut occidi, fortissimum quemque tutissimum, armis libertatem, patriam, parentesque, et alia omnia tegi, gloriam atque divitias quaeri. Sic brevi spatio novi 3 veteresque coaluere et virtus omnium aequalis facta.

- 4 At reges ubi de adventu Mari cognoverunt, diversi in locos difficilis abeunt. Ita Iugurthae placuerat speranti mox effusos hostis invadi posse, Romanos sicuti ple-rosque remoto metu laxius licentiusque futuros.

Return of Me-
tellus.

LXXXVIII. Metellus interea Romam profectus contra spem suam laetissimis ani-mis excipitur, plebi patribusque, postquam invidia de-cesserat, iuxta carus.

- 2 <sup>Marius' con-
duct of the war.</sup> Sed Marius impigre prudenterque suc-
rum et hostium res pariter attendere, cog-
noscere quid boni utrisque aut contra esset, explorare
itineria regum, consilia et insidias eorum antevenire,
nihil apud se remissum neque apud illos tutum pa-
3 Itaque et Gaetulos et Iugurtham ex sociis nostris prae-
das agentis saepe aggressus in itinere fuderat, ipsumque
regem haud procul ab oppido Cirta armis exuerat.
4 Quae postquam gloriosa modo neque belli patrandi cog-
novit, statuit urbis, quae viris aut loco pro hostibus et
adversum se opportunissimae erant, singulas circum-
venire: ita Iugurtham aut praesidiis nudatum, si ea pa-
5 teretur, aut proelio certaturum. Nam Bocchus nuntios
ad eum saepe miserat, velle populi Romani amicitiam,
6 ne quid ab se hostile timeret. Id simulaveritne, quo
improvisus gravior accideret, an mobilitate ingeni pacem
atque bellum mutare solitus, parum exploratum est.

Marius re-
solves to take
Capsa.

- LXXXIX. Sed consul, uti statuerat,
oppida castellaque munita adire, partim vi,
alia metu aut praemia ostentando avertere
2 ab hostibus. Ac primo mediocria gerebat existimans
3 Iugurtham ob snos tutandos in manus venturum. Sed
ubi illum procul abesse et aliis negotiis intentum acce-
pit, maiora et magis aspera aggredi tempus visum est.

Erat inter ingentis solitudines oppidum magnum atque 4
 valens nomine Capsa, cuius conditor Hercules Libys
 memorabatur. Eius cives apud Iugurtham immunes,
 levi imperio et ob ea fidelissimi habebantur, muniti ad-
 versum hostis non moenibus modo et armis atque viris,
 verum etiam multo magis locorum asperitate. Nam 5
 praeter oppido propinqua alia omnia vasta, inculta,
 egentia aquae, infesta serpentibus, quarum vis, sicuti
 omnium ferarum, inopia cibi acrior. Ad hoc natura
 serpentium ipsa perniciosa siti magis quam alia re ac-
 cenditur. Eius potiendi Marium maxima cupido in- 6
 vaserat, cum propter usum belli tum quia res aspera
 videbatur et Metellus oppidum Thalam magna gloria
 ceperat, haud dissimiliter situm munitumque, nisi quod
 apud Thalam non longe a moenibus aliquot fontes *Sich*
 erant, Capsenses una modo atque ea intra oppidum
 iugi aqua, cetera pluvia utebantur; idque ibi ut in 7
 omni Africa, quae procul a mari incultius agebat, eo
 facilius tolerabatur, quia Numidae plerumque lacte et
 ferina carne vescebantur et neque salem neque alia in-
 ritamenta gulae quaerebant: cibus illis adversus famem
 atque sitim, non libidini neque luxuriae erat.

XC. Igitur consul omnibus exploratis, ^{His prepara-}
 credo dis fretus—nam contra tantas diffi- ^{tions.}
 cultates consilio satis providere non poterat, quippe
 etiam frumenti inopia temptabatur, quia Numidae pa-
 bulo pecoris magis quam arvo student et quodcumque
 natum fuerat iussu regis in loca munita contulerant,
 ager autem aridus et frugum vacuus ea tempestate,
 nam aestatis extremum erat—tamen pro rei copia satis 2
 providenter exornat, pecus omne, quod superioribus
 diebus praedae fuerat, equitibus auxiliariis agendum

attribuit, A. Manlium legatum cum cohortibus expeditis ad oppidum Laris, ubi stipendium et commectum locaverat, ire iubet dicitque se praedabundum post 3 paucos dies eodem venturum. Sic incepto suo occultato pergit ad flumen Tanain.

XCI. Ceterum in itinere cotidie pecus
 Surprise and
 capture of Cap-
 sa. exercitui per centurias item turmas aequaliter distribuerat et ex coriis utres uti fierent curabat, simul inopiam frumenti lenire et ignaris omnibus parare, quae mox usui forent. Denique sexto die, cum ad flumen ventum est, maxima vis utrius effecta.
 2 Ibi castris levi munimento positis, milites cibum capere atque uti simul cum occasu solis egredierentur paratos esse iubet: omnibus sarcinis abiectis aqua modo sequere 3 et iumenta onerare. Dein postquam tempus visum, castris egreditur noctemque totam itinere facto consedit. Idem proxima facit, dein tertia multo ante lucis adventum pervenit in locum tumulosum ab Capsa non amplius duum milium intervallo, ibique quam occultis- 4 sime potest cum omnibus copiis opperitur. Sed ubi dies coepit et Numidae nihil hostile metuentes multi oppido egressi, repente omnem equitatum et cum eis velocissimos pedites cursu tendere ad Capsam et portas obsidere iubet. Deinde ipse intentus propere sequi 5 neque milites praedari sinere. Quae postquam oppidani cognovere, res trepidae, metus ingens, malum improvisum, ad hoc pars civium extra moenia in hostium 6 potestate coegere uti deditionem facerent. Ceterum oppidum incensum, Numidae puberes interfecti, alii 7 omnes venumdati, praeda militibus divisa. Id facinus contra ius belli non avaritia neque scelere consulis admissum, sed quia locus Iugurthae opportunus, nobis

aditu difficilis, genus hominum mobile, infidum, ante neque beneficio neque metu coercitum.

XCII. Postquam tantam rem Marius ^{Marius' popularity and fame.} sine ullo suorum incommodo peregit, magnus et clarus antea, maior atque clarior haberi coepit. Omnia non bene consulta in virtutem trahebantur, milites modesto imperio habiti simul et locupletes ad caelum ferre, Numidae magis quam mortalem timere, postremo omnes, socii atque hostes, credere illi aut mentem divinam esse aut deorum nutu cuncta portendi. Sed consul, 2 ubi ea res bene evenit, ad alia oppida pergit, pauca repugnantibus Numidis capit, plura deserta propter Capsensium miserias, igni corrumpit: luctu atque caede omnia complentur. Denique multis locis potitus ac 3 plerisque exercitu incruento, aliam rem aggreditur non eadem asperitate qua Capsensium, ceterum haud secus difficilem.

Namque haud longe a flumine Mulucha, quod Iugurthae Bocchique regnum diiungebat, erat inter ceteram planitiem ^{He undertakes the capture of Jugurtha's treasure-fortress.} mons saxeus mediocri castello satis patens, in immensum editus uno perangusto aditu relicto: nam omnis natura velut opere atque consulto praeceps. Quem 6 locum Marius, quod ibi regis thesauri erant, summa vi capere intendit. Sed ea res forte quam consilio melius gesta. Nam castello virorum atque armorum satis et 7 magna vis frumenti et fons aquae; aggeribus turribusque et altis machinationibus locus importunus, iter castellanorum angustum admodum, utrimque praecisum. Vineae cum ingenti periculo frustra agebantur: nam cum eae paulo processerant, igni aut lapidibus corrumpebantur; milites neque pro opere consistere 9

propter iniquitatem loci neque inter vineas sine periculo administrare: optimus quisque cadere aut sauciari, ceteris metus augeri.

A Ligurian
discovers a way
to the rear of
the fortress.

XCIH. At Marius multis diebus et laboribus consumptis anxius trahere cum animo suo omitteretne inceptum, quoniam frustra erat, an fortunam opperiretur, qua saepe prospere usus fuerat. Quae cum multos dies noctisque aestuans agitare, forte quidam Ligus ex cohortibus auxiliariis miles gregarius castris aquatum egressus haud procul ab latere castelli, quod aversum proeliantibus erat, animum advertit inter saxa repentis cocleas, quarum cum unam atque alteram, dein plures peteret, studio legendi paulatim prope ad summum montis egressus est.

3 Ubi postquam solitudinem intellexit, more ingeni humani cupido difficilia faciendi animum vertit. Et forte in eo loco grandis ilex coaluerat inter saxa, paulum modo prona, deinde inflexa atque aucta in altitudinem, quo cuncta gignentium natura fert. Cuius ramis modo, modo eminentibus saxis nisus Ligus in castelli planitiem pervenit, quod cuncti Numidae intenti proeliantibus

5 aderant. Exploratis omnibus quae mox usui fore ducebat, eadem regreditur non temere, uti adscenderat, sed

6 temptans omnia et circumspiciens. Itaque Marium propere adit, acta edocet, hortatur ab ea parte, qua ipse adscenderat, castellum temptet, pollicetur sese itineris

7 periculi ducem. Marius cum Ligure promissa eius cognitum ex praesentibus misit, quorum uti cuiusque ingenium erat, ita rem difficilem aut facilem nuntiavere.

8 Consulis animus tamen paulum arrectus. Itaque ex copia tubicinum et cornicinum numero quinque quam velocissimos delegit et cum eis praesidio qui forent,

quattuor centuriones, omnisque Liguri parere iubet et ei negotio proximum diem constituit.

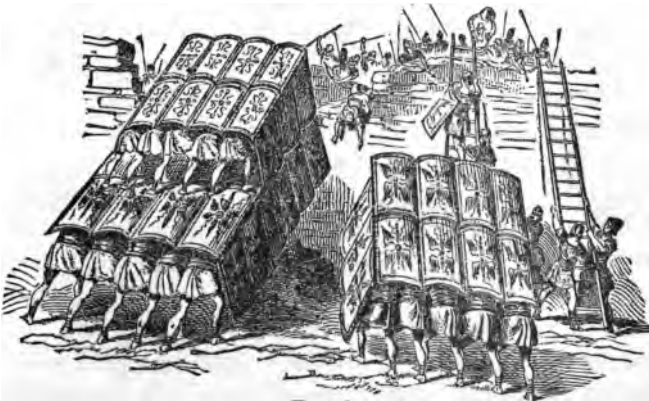
W. H. ? D. 4. 0.

XCIV. Sed ubi ex praecepto tempus visum, paratis compositisque omnibus, ad locum pergit. Ceterum illi, qui e centuriis

He attacks the fortress in front and rear.

Lab.

erant, praedocti ab duce arma ornatumque mutaverant, capite atque pedibus nudis, uti prospectus nisusque per saxa facilius foret: super terga gladii et scuta, verum ea Numidica ex coriis, ponderis gratia simul et offensa quo levius streperent. Igitur praegrediens Ligus saxa 2 et si quae vetustae radices eminebant, laqueis vinciebat, quibus adlevati milites facilius escenderent, interdum timidos insolentia itineris levare manu, ubi paulo asperior adscensus erat, singulos prae se inermos mittere, deinde ipse cum illorum armis sequi, quae dubia nisi videbantur potissimus temptare ac saepius eadem ad-



Testudo.

scendens descendensque, dein statim digrediens, ceteris audaciam addere. Igitur diu multumque fatigati tan-

W. H. ?

dem in castellum perveniunt, desertum ab ea parte, quod omnes, sicut aliis diebus, adversum hostis aderant. Marius ubi ex nuntiis quae Ligus egerat, cognovit, quamquam toto die intentos proelio Numidas habuerat, tum vero cohortatus milites et ipse extra vineas egressus, testudine acta succedere et simul hostem tormentis sagittariisque et funditoribus eminus terrere. At Numidae saepe antea vineis Romanorum subversis, item incensia, non castelli moenibus sese tutabantur, sed pro muro dies noctisque agitare, male dicere Romanis ac Mario vecordiam obiectare, militibus nostris Iugurthae servitium minari, secundis rebus feroces esse. Interim omnibus Romanis hostibusque proelio intentis, magna utrimque vi pro gloria atque imperio his, illis pro salute certantibus, repente a tergo signa canere: ac primo mulieres et pueri, qui visum processerant, fugere, deinde uti quisque muro proximus erat, postremo cuncti armati inermesque. Quod ubi accidit, eo acrius Romani instare, fundere ac plerosque tantum modo sanciare, dein super occisorum corpora vadere, avidi gloriae certantes murum petere neque quemquam omnium praeda morari. Sic forte correcta Mari temeritas gloriam ex culpa invenit.

Sulla arrives
in Africa.

XCV. Ceterum dum ea res geritur, L. Sulla quaestor cum magno equitatu in castra venit, quos uti ex Latio et a sociis cogeret, Romanae relictus erat. Sed quoniam nos tanti viri res admonuit, idoneum visum est de natura cultuque eius paucis dicere. Neque enim alio loco de Sullae rebus dicturi sumus et L. Sisenna optime et diligentissime omnium qui eas res dixere, persecutus parum mihi libero ore locutus videtur.

3 His character. Igitur Sulla gentis patriciae nobilis fuit,

familia iam prope extincta maiorum ignavia, litteris Graecis et Latinis iuxta atque doctissimi eruditus, animo ingenti, cupidus voluptatum, sed gloriae cupidior; otio luxurioso esse, tamen ab negotiis numquam voluptas remorata, nisi quod de uxore potuit honestius consuli; facundus, callidus, et amicitia facilis, ad simulanda negotia altitudo ingeni incredibilis, multarum rerum ac maxime pecuniae largitor. Atque illi, felicissimo omnium ante civilem victoriam, numquam super industriam fortuna fuit, multique



Sulla.

dubitavere fortior an felicior esset. Nam postea quae fecerit, incertum habeo, pudeat an pigeat magis disserere.

XCVI. Igitur Sulla, uti supra dictum est, postquam in Africam atque in castra Mari cum equitatu venit, rudis antea et ignarus belli, sollertissimus omnium in paucis tempestatibus factus est. Ad hoc milites benigne appellare, multis rogantibus, aliis per se ipse dare beneficia, invitus accipere, sed ea properantius quam aes mutuum reddere, ipse ab nullo repetere, magis id laborare ut illi quam plurimi deberent, ioca atque seria cum humillimis agere, in operibus, in agmine, atque ad vigiliis multus adesse neque interim, quod prava ambitio solet, consulis aut cuiusquam boni famam laedere, tantum modo neque consilio neque manu priorem alium pati, plerosque antevenire. Quibus rebus et artibus brevi Mario militibusque carissimus factus.

His conduct
endears him to
all.

The combined
armies of Boc-
chus and Ju-
gurtha surprise
Marius on the
march.

XCVII. At Iugurtha, postquam oppi-
dum Capsam aliosque locos munitos et sibi
utilis, simul et magnam pecuniam amiserat,
ad Bocellum nuntios misit, quam primum
in Numidiam copias adduceret, proeli faciendi tempus
2 adesse. Quem ubi cunctari accepit et dubium belli atque
pacis rationes trahere, rursus uti antea proximos eius do-
nis corruptit, ipsique Mauro pollicetur Numidiae partem
tertiam, si aut Romani Africa expulsi aut, integris suis
3 finibus, bellum compositum foret. Eo praemio inlectus
Bocchus cum magna multitudine Iugurtham accedit.
Ita amborum exercitu coniuncto, Marium iam in hiber-
na proficiscentem vix decima parte die reliqua invadunt,
rati noctem, quae iam aderat, et victis sibi munimento
fore et, si vicissent, nullo impedimento, quia locorum
scientes erant, contra Romanis utrumque casum in tene-
4 bris difficiliorem fore. Igitur simul consul ex multis
de hostium adventu cognovit et ipsi hostes aderant et
priusquam exercitus aut instrui aut sarcinas colligere,
denique antequam signum aut imperium ullum accipere
quivit, equites Mauri atque Gaetuli, non acie neque ullo
more proeli sed catervatim, uti quosque fors conglo-
5 baverat, in nostros incurrunt. Qui omnes trepidi im-
provisio metu ac tamen virtutis memores aut arma
capiebant aut capientis alios ab hostibus defensabant;
pars equos escendere, obviam ire hostibus; pugna latro-
cinio magis quam proelio similis fieri; sine signis sine
ordinibus equites peditesque permixti cedere alius, alius
obtruncari, multi contra adversos acerrime pugnantes ab
tergo circumveniri; neque virtus neque arma satis
tegere, quia hostes numero plures et undique circumfusi
erant. Denique Romani veteres et ob ea scientes belli,

si quos locus aut casus coniunxerat, orbis facere atque ita ab omnibus partibus simul tecti et instructi hostium vim sustentabant.

XCVIII. Neque in eo aspero negotio Marius re-
 Marius territus aut magis quam antea de- treats to a neigh-
 misso animo fuit, sed cum turma sua, boring hill.
 quam ex fortissimis magis quam familiarissimis para-
 verat, vagari passim ac modo laborantibus suis succur-
 rere, modo hostis, ubi confertissimi obstiterant, inva-
 dere; manu consulere militibus, quoniam imperare
 conturbatis omnibus non poterat. Iamque dies con-2
 sumptus erat, cum tamen barbari nihil remittere atque,
 uti reges praeceperant, noctem pro se rati, acrius instare.
 Tum Marius ex copia rerum consilium trahit, atque uti 3
 suis receptui locus esset, collis duos propinquos inter se
 occupat, quorum in uno, castris parum amplo, fons
 aquae magnus erat, alter usui opportunus, quia magna
 parte editus et praeceps pauca munimenta quaerebat.
 Ceterum apud aquam Sullam cum equitibus noctem 4
 agitare iubet, ipse paulatim dispersos milites, neque
 minus hostibus conturbatis, in unum contrahit, dein
 cunctos pleno gradu in collem subducit. Ita reges loci 5
 difficultate coacti proelio deterrentur, neque tamen suos
 longius abire sinunt, sed utroque colle multitudine cir-
 cumdato, effusi consedere. Dein crebris ignibus factis, 6
 plerumque noctis barbari more suo laetari, exultare,
 strepere vocibus et ipsi duces foroces, quia non fuge-
 rant, pro victoribus agere. Sed ea cuncta Romanis ex 7
 tenebris et editioribus locis facilia visu magnoque horta-
 mento erant.

XCIX. Plurimum vero Marius imperi- Marius storms
 tia hostium confirmatus, quam maximum the enemy's
 camp.

silentium haberi iubet, ne signa quidem, uti per vigili-
 solebant, canere. Deinde ubi lux adventabat, defessis
 iam hostibus ac paulo ante somno captis, de improvise
 vigiles, item cohortium, turmarum, legionum tubicines
 simul omnis signa canere, milites clamorem tollere at-
 2 que portis erumpere iubet. Mauri atque Gaetuli, ig-
 noto et horribili sonitu repente exciti, neque fugere
 neque arma capere neque omnino facere aut providere
 3 quicquam poterant: ita cunctos strepitu, clamore, nullo
 subveniente, nostris instantibus, tumultu, formidine ter-
 ror quasi vecordia ceperat. Denique omnes fusi fuga-
 tique, arma et signa militaria pleraque capta, pluresque
 eo proelio quam omnibus superioribus interempti. Nam
 somno et metu insolito impedita fuga.

He continues C. Dein Marius, uti coeperat in hiber-
 his retreat. na *pergit*; nam propter commeatum in
 oppidis maritimis agere decreverat. Neque tamen vic-
 toria socors aut insolens factus, sed pariter atque in con-
 2 spectu hostium quadrato agmine incedere. Sulla cum
 equitatu apud dextimos, in sinistra parte A. Manlius
 cum funditoribus et sagittariis, praeterea cohortis Ligu-
 rum curabat. Primos et extremos cum expeditis mani-
 3 pulis tribunos locaverat. Perfugae, minime cari et
 regionum scientissimi, hostium iter explorabant. Simul
 consul quasi nullo imposito omnia providere, apud om-
 4 nis adesse, laudare et increpare merentis. Ipse armatus
 intentusque item milites cogeabat. Neque secus atque
 iter facere, castra munire, excubitus in portas cohortis
 ex legionibus, pro castris equites auxilios mittere,
 praeterea alios super vallum in munimentis locare, vigi-
 lias ipse circumire, non tam diffidentia futurum quae
 imperavisset, quam uti militibus exaequatus cum im-

peratore labor volentibus esset. Et sane Marius illoque 5
aliisque temporibus Iugurthini belli pudore magis quam
malo exercitum coercebat: quod multi per ambitionem
fieri aiebant, pars a pueritia consuetam duritiam et alia,
quae ceteri miserias vocant, voluptati habuisse: nisi
tamen res publica pariter ac saevissimo imperio bene
atque decore gesta.

Cl. Igitur quarto denique die haud ^{Battle near} longe ab oppido Cirta undique simul spe- ^{Cirta.}
culatores citi sese ostendunt, qua re hostis adesse intel-
ligitur. Sed quia diversi redeuntes alius ab alia parte 2
atque omnes idem significabant, consul incertus quonam
modo aciem instrueret, nullo ordine commutato adver-
sum omnia paratus ibidem opperitur. Ita Iugurtham 3
spes frustrata, qui copias in quattuor partis distribuerat,
ratus ex omnibus aequè aliquos ab tergo hostibus ven-
turos. Interim Sulla, quem primum hostes attigerant, 4
cohortatus suos turmatim et quam maxime confertis
equis ipse aliique Mauros invadunt, ceteri in loco ma-
nentes ab iaculis eminus emissis corpora tegere et, si qui
in manus venerant, obtruncare. Dum eo modo equites 5
proeliantur, Bocchus cum peditibus, quos Volux filius
eius adduxerat neque in priore pugna in itinere morati
adfuerant, postremam Romanorum aciem invadunt.
Tum Marius apud primos agebat, quod ibi Iugurtha 6
cum plurimis erat. Dein Numida, cognito Bocchi ad-
ventu, clam cum paucis ad pedites convertit. Ibi
Latine—nam apud Numantiam loqui didicerat—excla-
mat nostros frustra pugnare, paulo ante Marium sua
manu interfectum. Simul gladium sanguine oblitum
ostendere, quem in pugna satis impigre occiso peditē
nostro cruentaverat. Quod ubi milites acceperē, magis 7

Sulla

atrocitate rei quam fide nunti terrentur, simulque barbari animos tollere et in percussos Romanos acrius incedere. Iamque paulum a fuga aberant, cum Sulla, profligatis eis, quos adversum ierat, rediens ab latere Mauris incurrit. Bocchus statim avertitur. At Iugurtha, dum sustentare suos et prope iam adeptam victoriam retinere cupit, circumventus ab equitibus, dextra, sinistra omnibus occisis, solus inter tela hostium vitabundus erumpit. Atque interim Marius fugatis equitibus accurrit auxilio suis, quos pelli iam acceperat. Denique hostes iam undique fusi. Tum spectaculum horribile in campis patentibus: sequi, fugere, occidi, capi, equi atque viri adflicti, ac multi vulneribus acceptis neque fugere posse neque quietem pati, niti modo ac statim concidere, postremo omnia, qua visus erat, constrata telis, armis, cadaveribus et inter ea humus infecta sanguine.

CII. Post ea loci consul haud dubie
Sulla's mission to Bocchus. iam victor pervenit in oppidum Cirtam,
 2 quo initio profectus intenderat. Eo post diem quintum
 quam iterum barbari male pugnaverant, legati a Boccho
 veniunt, qui regis verbis ab Mario petivere, duos quam
 fidissimos ad eum mitteret, velle de se et de populi Romani
 commodo cum eis disserere. Ille statim L. Sullam
 3 et A. Manlium ire iubet. Qui quanquam acciti ibant,
 tamen placuit verba apud regem facere, uti ingenium
 aut adversum flecterent aut cupidum pacis vehementius
 4 accenderent. Itaque Sulla, cuius facundiae, non aetati
 a Manlio concessum, pauca verba huiusce modi locutus:
 5 His speech. "Rex Bocche, magna laetitia nobis
 est, cum te talem virum di monuere,
 uti aliquando pacem quam bellum malles, neu te opti-

mum cum pessimo omnium Iugurtha miscendo com-
 maculares, simul nobis demeres acerbam necessitudi-
 nem, pariter te errantem atque illum sceleratissimum
 persequi. Ad hoc populo Romano iam a principio 6
 melius visum amicos quam servos quaerere, tutiusque
 rati volentibus quam coactis imperitare. Tibi vero 7
 nulla opportunior nostra amicitia, primum quia procul
 absumus, in quo offensae minimum, gratia par ac si
 prope adessemus; dein quia parentis abunde habemus,
 amicorum neque nobis neque cuiquam omnium satis
 fuit. Atque hoc utinam a principio tibi placuisset: 8
 profecto ex populo Romano ad hoc tempus multo plura
 bona accepisses, quam mala perpessus es. Et quoniam 9
 humanarum rerum fortuna pleraque regit, cui scilicet
 placuit et vim et gratiam nostram te experiri, nunc
 quando per illam licet, festina atque ut coepisti perge.
 Multa atque opportuna habes, quo facilius errata officiis 10
 superes. Postremo hoc in pectus tuum demitte, num- 11
 quam populum Romanum beneficiis victum esse. Nam
 bello quid valeat, tute scis."

Ad ea Bocchus placide et benigne, si- ^{Reply of Boc-} 12
 mul pauca pro delicto suo verba facit: ^{chus.}
 se non hostili animo, sed ob regnum tutandum arma
 cepisse. Nam Numidiaē partem, unde vi Iugurtham 13
 expulerit, iure belli suam factam. Eam vastari a Ma-
 rio pati nequivisse. Praeterea missis antea Romam
 legatis repulsum ab amicitia. Ceterum vetera omit- 14
 tere; actutum, si per Marium liceret, legatos ad se-
 natum missurum. Dein copia facta animus barbari 15
 ab amicis flexus, quos Iugurtha, cognita legatione Sul-
 lae et Manli, metuens id quod parabatur, donis cor-
 ruperat.

Bocchus sends
envoys to Ma-
rius.

CIII. Marius interea exercitu in hibernaculis composito cum expeditis cohortibus et parte equitatus proficiscitur in loca sola obsessum Turrim Regiam, quo Iugurtha perfugas omnis
2 praesidium imposuerat. Tum rursus Bocchus seu reputando quae sibi duobus proeliis venerant seu admonitus ab aliis amicis, quos incorruptos Iugurtha reliquerat, ex omni copia necessariorum quinque delegit, quorum et
3 fides cognita et ingenia validissima erant. Eos ad Marium ac deinde, si placeat, Romam legatos ire iubet, agendarum rerum et quocumque modo belli componendi
4 licentiam ipsis permittit. Illi mature ad hiberna Romanorum proficiscuntur, deinde in itinere a Gaetulis latronibus circumventi spoliatique, pavidum sine decore ad Sullam perfugiunt, quem consul in expeditionem
5 proficiscens pro praetore reliquerat. Eos ille non pro vanis hostibus, uti meriti erant, sed accurate ac liberaliter habuit. Qua re barbari et famam avaritiae Romanorum falsam et Sullam ob munificentiam in sese amicum rati. Nam etiam tum largitio multis ignota erat, munificus nemo putabatur nisi pariter volens, dona omnia in benignitate habebantur.
7 Igitur quaestori mandata Bocchi patefaciunt: simul ab eo petunt uti fautor consultorque sibi adsit, copias, fidem, magnitudinem regis sui et alia, quae aut utilia aut benevolentiae esse credebant, oratione extollunt. Dein Sulla omnia pollicito docti, quo modo apud Marium, item apud senatum verba facerent, circiter dies quadraginta ibidem operiuntur.

They proceed
to Rome (105
B. C.).

CIV. Marius ubi, infecto quo intendebat negotio, Cirtam rediit et de adventu legatorum certior factus est, illosque et Sul-

ha.
4/10
Squid

lam ab Utica venire iubet, item L. Billienum praetorem, praeterea omnis undique senatorii ordinis, quibuscum mandata Bocchi cognoscit. Legatis potestas Romam 2 eundi fit ab consule, interea indutiae postulabantur. Ea Sullae et plerisque placuere; pauci ferocius decernunt, scilicet ignari rerum humanarum, quae fluxae et mobiles semper in adversa mutantur. Ceterum Mauri impetratis 3 omnibus tres Romam profecti cum Cn. Octavio Rusone, qui quaestor stipendium in Africam portaverat, duo ad regem redeunt. Ex eis Bocchus cum cetera tum maxime benignitatem et studium Sullae libens accepit. Romae legatis eius, postquam errasse regem et Iugurthae scelere lapsum deprecati sunt, amicitiam et foedus petentibus hoc modo respondetur: "Senatus et populus 5 Romanus benefici et iniuriae memor esse solet. Ceterum Boccho, quoniam paenitet, delicti gratiam facit: foedus et amicitia dabuntur, cum meruerit."

CV. Quis rebus cognitis Bocchus per litteras a Mario petiverat uti Sullam ad se mitteret, cuius arbitrato de communibus negotiis consuleretur. Is missus cum praesidio equitum 2 atque peditum, item funditorum Balearium. Praeterea iere sagittarii et cohors Paeligna cum velitaribus armis, itineris properandi causa, neque his secus atque aliis armis adversus tela hostium, quod ea levia sunt, muniti. Sed in itinere quinto denique die Volux filius Bocchi 3 repente in campis patentibus cum mille non amplius equitibus sese ostendit, qui temere et effuse euntes Sullae aliisque omnibus et numerum ampliorem vero et hostilem metum efficiebant. Igitur se quisque expedire, 4 arma atque tela temptare, intendere, timor aliquantus sed spes amplior quippe victoribus et adversum eos,

Sulla's second mission to Bocchus.

the

5 quos saepe vicerant. Interim equites exploratum praemissi rem, uti erat, quietam nuntiant.

<sup>Suspicious
conduct of Vo-
lux.</sup> CVI. Volux adveniens quaestorem ap-
pellat dicitque se a patre Boccho obviam
illis simul et praesidio missum. Deinde

2 eum et proximum diem sine metu coniuncti eunt. Post
ubi castra locata et diei vesper erat, repente Maurus in-
certo vultu, pavens ad Sullam accurrit dicitque sibi ex
speculatoribus cognitum Iugurtham haud procul abesse:
simul uti noctu clam secum profugeret, rogat atque hor-
3 tatur. Ille animo feroci negat se totiens fusum Numi-
dam pertimescere; virtuti suorum satis credere; etiamsi
certa pestis adesset, mansurum potius quam proditis,
quos ducebat, turpi fuga incertae, forsitan post paulo
4 morbo interiturae vitae parceret. Ceterum ab eodem
monitus uti noctu proficiscerentur, consilium approbat
ac statim milites cenatos esse in castris, ignis quam cre-
berrimos fieri, dein prima vigilia silentio egredi iubet.
5 Iamque nocturno itinere fessis omnibus, Sulla pariter
cum ortu solis castra metabatur, cum equites Mauri nun-
tiant Iugurtham circiter duum milium intervallo ante
6 eos consedissee. Quod postquam auditum est, tum vero
ingens metus nostros invadit: credere se proditos a Vo-
luxe et insidiis circumventos. Ac fuere qui dicerent
manu vindicandum neque apud illum tantum scelus in-
ultum relinquendum.

<sup>Sulla
Volux,</sup> ^{naves} CVII. At Sulla, quamquam eadem ex-
istimabat, tamen ab iniuria Maurum pro-
hibet. Suos hortatur uti fortem animum gererent: saepe
antea paucis strenuis adversum multitudinem bene pug-
natum; quanto sibi in proelio minus pepercissent, tanto
tutiores fore, nec quemquam decere, qui manus arma-

verit, ab inermis pedibus auxilium petere, in maximo metu nudum et caecum corpus ad hostis vertere. Dein 2 Volucem, quoniam hostilia faceret, Iovem maximum obtestatus, ut sceleris atque perfidiae Bocchi testis adesset, ex castris abire iubet. Ille lacrimans orare ne ea 3 crederet; nihil dolo factum ac magis calliditate Iugurthae, cui videlicet speculanti iter suum cognitum esset. Ceterum quoniam neque ingentem multitudinem habere 4 ret et spes opesque eius ex patre suo penderent, credere illum nihil palam ausurum, cum ipse filius testis adesset. Qua re optimum factu videri per media eius castra pa- 5 lam transire. Sese vel praemissis vel ibidem relictis Mauris solum cum Sulla iturum. and passes with him through Jugurtha's camp. 6 Ea res uti in tali negotio probata. Ac statim profecti, quia de improvviso acciderant, dubio atque haesitante Iugurtha, incolumes transeunt, deinde paucis 7 diebus quo ire intenderant, perventum est.

CVIII. Ibi cum Boccho Numida qui- Bocchus' message to Sulla. dam Aspar nomine multum et familiariter agebat, praemissus ab Iugurtha, postquam Sullam accitum audierat, orator et subdole speculatum Bocchi consilia; praeterea Dabar Massugrae filius ex gente Masi- nissae, ceterum materno genere inpar—nam pater eius ex concubina ortus erat—Mauro ob ingeni multa bona carus acceptusque. Quem Bocchus fidum esse Romanis 2 multis ante tempestatibus expertus ilico ad Sullam nuntiatum mittit paratum sese facere quae populus Romanus vellet, conloquio diem, locum, tempus ipse delegeret, consulta sese omnia cum illo integra habere, neu Iugurthae legatum pertimesceret quo *admisso* res communis licentius gereretur: nam ab insidiis eius aliter caveri nequiverat. Sed ego comperior Bocchum His duplicity. 3

magis Punica fide quam ob ea, quae praedicabat, simul Romanum et Numidam spe pacis attinuisset multumque cum animo suo volvere solitum, Iugurtham Romanis an illi Sullam traderet: libidine adversum nos, metum pro nobis suasisse.

Conference between Sulla and Bocchus. CIX. Igitur Sulla respondit pauca coram Aspare locuturum, cetera occulte aut nullo aut quam paucissimis praesentibus:

- 2 simul edocet quae sibi responderentur. Postquam, sicuti voluerat, congressi, dicit se missum a consule venisse quaesitum ab eo, pacem an bellum agitaturus foret.
- 3 Tum rex, uti praeceptum fuerat, post diem decimum redire iubet ac nihil etiam tum decrevisse, sed illo die responsurum. Deinde ambo in sua castra digressi sunt.
- 4 Sed ubi plerumque noctis processit, Sulla a Boccho occulte accersitur. Ab utroque tantum modo fidi interpretes adhibentur, praeterea Dabar internuntius, sanctus vir et ex sententia ambobus, ac statim sic rex incipit:

✓ The king's speech at the second conference. CX. "Numquam ego ratus sum fore uti rex maximus in hac terra et omnium, quos novi, privato homini gratiam deberem.

- 2 Et mehercule, Sulla, ante te cognitum multis orantibus,
- 3 aliis ultro egomet opem tuli, nullius indigui. Id immutatum, quod ceteri dolere solent, ego laetor. Fuerit mihi eguisse aliquando pretium tuae amicitiae, qua apud
- 4 animum meum nihil carius habeo. Id adeo experiri licet. Arma, viros, pecuniam, postremo quidquid animo libet, sume, utere et, quoad vives, numquam tibi redditam gratiam putaveris, semper apud me integra erit;
- 5 denique nihil me sciente frustra voles. Nam, ut ego aestimo, regem armis quam munificentia vinci minus
- 6 flagitiosum est. Ceterum de re publica vestra, cuius

curator huc missus es, paucis accipe. Bellum ego populo Romano neque feci neque factum umquam volui: at finis meos adversum armatos armis tutatus sum. Id 7 omitto, quando vobis ita placet. Gerite quod vultis cum 8 Iugurtha bellum. Ego flumen Muluccham, quod inter me et Micipsam fuit, non egrediar neque id intrare Iugurtham sinam. Praeterea si quid meque vobisque dignum petiveris, haud repulsus abibis."

CXI. Ad ea Sulla pro se breviter et Sulla's reply. modice, de pace et de communibus rebus multis disseruit. Denique regi patefecit, quod pollicetur, senatum et populum Romanum, quoniam armis amplius valuissent, non in gratiam habituros. Faciendum aliquid, quod illorum magis quam sua retulisse videretur: id adeo in promptu esse, quoniam copiam Iugurthae haberet. Quem si Romanis tradidisset, fore ut illi plurimum deberetur; amicitiam, foedus, Numidiae partem, quam nunc peteret, tunc ultro adventuram. Rex primo negitare; cognationem, affinitatem, praeterea 2 foedus intervenisse. Ad hoc metuere ne fluxa fide usus popularium animos averteret, quis et Iugurtha carus et Romani invisi erant. Denique saepius fatigatus lenitur 3 et ex voluntate Sullae omnia se facturum promittit: ceterum ad simulandam pacem, cuius Numida defessus 4 bello avidissimus erat, quae utilia visa constituunt. Ita composito dolo digrediuntur.

CXII. At rex postero die Asparem Iugurthae legatum appellat dicitque sibi per Negotiations between Boochus and Jugurtha. Dabarem ex Sulla cognitum, posse conditionibus bellum poni; quam ob rem regis sui sententiam exquireret. Ille laetus in castra Iugurthae proficiscitur. Deinde ab illo cuncta edoctus properato itinere

post diem octavum redit ad Bocchum et ei nuntiat Iugurtham cupere omnia quae imperarentur facere, sed Mario parum confidere: saepe antea cum imperatoribus Romanis pacem conventam frustra fuisse. Ceterum Bocchus si ambobus consultum et ratam pacem vellet, daret operam ut una ab omnibus quasi de pace in colloquium veniretur ibique sibi Sullam traderet. Cum talem virum in potestatem habuisset, tum fore uti iussu senatus aut populi foedus fieret, neque hominum nobilem non sua ignavia sed ob rem publicam in hostium potestate relictum iri.

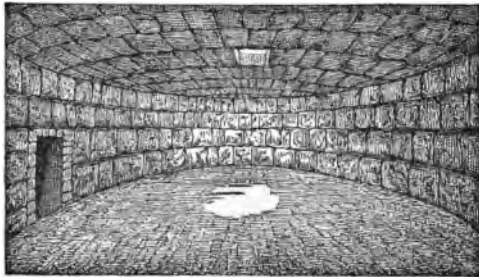
Bocchus hesitans, CXIII. Haec Maurus secum ipse diu volvens tandem promisit, ceterum dolo an vere cunctatus parum comperimus. Sed plerumque regiae voluntates ut vehementes sic mobiles, saepe ipsae sibi adversae. Postea tempore et loco constituto in colloquium uti de pace veniretur, Bocchus Sullam modo, modo Iugurthae legatum appellare, benigne habere, idem ambobus polliceri. Illi pariter lacti ac spei bonae pleni esse. Sed nocte ea, quae proxima fuit ante diem conloquio decretum, Maurus, adhibitis amicis ac statim immutata voluntate remotis, dicitur secum ipse multum agitavisse, vultu et oculis pariter atque animo varius: quae scilicet tacente ipso occulta pectoris patefecisse. Tamen postremo Sullam accersi iubet et ex illius sententia Numidae insidias tenet. Deinde ubi dies advenit et ei nuntiatum est Iugurtham haud procul abesse, cum paucis amicis et quaestore nostro quasi obviis honoris causa procedit in tumultum facillimum visu insidiantibus.



Jugurtha kneeling before Sulla.

Eodem Numida cum plerisque necessariis suis inermis, 6
 uti dictum erat, accedit ac statim signo
 dato undique simul ex insidiis invaditur. ^{105 B. C.}
 Ceteri obtruncati, Iugurtha Sullae victus traditur et
 ab eo ad Marium deductus est.

CXIV. Per idem tempus adversum Gal- <sup>Marius tri-
 umphs over Ju-
 gurtha.</sup>
 los ab ducibus nostris Q. Caepione et Cn.
 Manlio male pugnatum. Quo metu Italia ²
 omnis contremuit. Illimque usque ad nostram memor-
 iam Romani sic habuere, alia omnia virtuti suae prona
 esse, cum Gallis pro salute non pro gloria certari. Sed 3
 postquam bellum in Numidia confectum et Iugurtham
 Romam victum adduci nuntiatum est, Marius consul
 absens factus est, et ei decreta provincia Gallia isque ca-
 lendis Ianuariis magna gloria consul triumphavit. Et 4
 ea tempestate spes atque opes civitatis in illo sitae.



The Tullianum.



NOTES.

In the Notes, H. refers to Harkness's "Latin Grammar"; Madv. L. G., to Madvig's "Latin Grammar"; Roby's L. G., to Roby's "Latin Grammar," 2 vols.; Draeger's H. S., to Draeger's "Historische Syntax der lateinischen Sprache"; and S. S., to the section on the "Syntax and Style of Sallust" in the Introduction, p. 9 ff.

CHAP. I. **False**: expresses the principal idea of the sentence; hence its emphatic position; **aevi brevis**: the gen. of quality being equivalent to an adjective (*short-lived*) is often coupled with adjectives by Sallust. Cf. S. S. III, 1, a; **regatur**: H. 516, II.

2. **reputando** = *si reputes*. H. 507, N. 7; **invenias**: 2d pers. indefinite. H. 485, N. 3. Note that *invenias* has as objects first a substantive, then a clause. Cf. S. S. III, 1, f.

3. **dux** = any leader, guide; **imperator** = chief commander, director; **mortalium** = men, a use of this word which in Sallust's day was becoming obsolete, but of which Sallust is very fond; **grassatur**: cf. S. S. I, 1.

pollens potensque, a pleonastic couplet found elsewhere also; **fortuna** refers to *forte* in § 1—**eniquam**. H. 385, 3; 457.

4. **quisque**, in distributive apposition with *auctores*; **auctores**; i. e. *culpa*; **negotia** = "circumstances" which they could not control.

5. **bonarum rerum** = "of what is good"; **regerentur**—**casus**: cf. Thuc. II, 65, 5—*οὐκ ἤγετο μάλλον ἐπ' αὐτοῦ ἢ αὐτὸς ἦγεν*; **magnitudinis**: H. 397, 4; **ubi**: the regular correlative of *eo* is *ut* or *uti*.

II. **genus humanum** = man; **res cunctae**: explained in the next section by the expressions *praeclara facies, divitiae, vis corporis, ingeni facinora*.

2. **ad hoc** = moreover; a favorite phrase with Sal

3. **omninoque**; *que* here introduces a clause w h

it

has been said before. Draeger, H. S. II, § 314, 11; translate "and in general"; *orta*: H. 549, 4; *animus*: note the omission of the conjunction, asyndeton; *incorruptus* = incorruptible, because what has not been corrupted does not seem likely to be corrupted; *agit atque habet* = sets in motion and controls; with *habet neque habetur* compare the Greek proverbial expression *ἔχει, οὐκ ἔχεται*, *habeo non habeor* in Cic. Fam. 9, 26, 2; *neque* = but not. Draeg. II, § 318, 7.

4. *ceterum* is often used adversatively by Sallust; *inculta*, cf. S. S. II, 1; *claritudo*, cf. S. S. I, 1.

III. *magistratus et imperia* = the highest civil and military offices; *hac tempestate*, i. e., the period after Caesar's death.

2. *Nam* introduces the reason of the assertion *neque illi—sunt*; *vi regere*, as Caesar did; *parentis* = the provinces, from *pareo*; *possis* H. 486, III; 515, III, 1, 1); *fugam* = banishment; *hostilia* = the horrors of war.

3. *Frustra—quaerere* describes Sallust's own experience; *odium quaerere*, a bold expression; for no one seeks the hatred of others, but this result is so certain to follow a political career, that one who embarks on it may be said to seek its inevitable consequence.

4. *gratificari*; not dependent on *libido*, for nouns are not followed by the infinitive in Latin, but on *libido tenet*: *nisi quem libido tenet = nisi cui libet*.

IV. 1. *memoria* = the recording.

2. *quia*, etc.; Sallust introduces his two reasons by two different conjunctions: *quia*, which states a past fact, and *ne*, which alleges a future possibility; *praetereundum*: used without object in this sense the word is very rare; *per insolentiam* is to be connected with *laudando extollere*.

3. *Inertiae*: H. 396, VI: *certe*: supply *credo eos hoc nomen imposituros*; *salutare*, candidates and others who sought the favor of the public greeted whomever they met, slaves trained for the purpose, called *nomenclatores*, mentioning to their masters the names of the citizens they met; candidates also gave banquets to the people, or, after this was forbidden by law, their friends did so for them.

4. *Qui* refers not only to the last-mentioned class, but to all fault-finders described in the clause *qui—imponant*; *quibus adeptus sum*, temporal clause in antithesis to *postea*; *quae genera*, etc.: after Caesar's death, M. Antony, pretending to carry out the former's will, admitted many worthless adventurers into the Senate; *otio* = retirement from public life.

5. *Q. Maximum*: probably Hannibal's opponent, *Q. Fabius Maximus Verrucosus* is meant; the *Scipio* coupled with him is probably the elder *Scipio*; *imagines*: the Roman nobles kept in their *atria*, or reception-rooms, wax busts of their ancestors, with inscriptions recording the honors that had been conferred on them.

6. *Scilicet*: construed with an acc. c. inf. like a verb of "knowing" which it contains; translate "you may see at once." S. S. I, 3 f; *ceram*, i. e., the *imagines* mentioned above; *viris*; H. 384, 4, N. 2); *eorum*, i. e., of their ancestors.

7. *his moribus*, abl. abs. used instead of a temporal clause—"in the present state of morals"; *quin—non*: mark the double negative in the second clause; it is best translated by "rather than"; H. 504; *homines novi—nobilitatem*: those Romans were called *nobiles* whose ancestors had held a curule office, i. e., had been consul, praetor, or curule aedile. Before 367 B. C. only patricians held curule offices, and *nobilis* meant the same thing as patrician. The Licinio-Sextian law (367 B. C.) required one consul to be a plebeian. Hence sprang a plebeian nobility. The first of a family who held a curule office was a *novus homo*. *antea*, i. e., prior to the beginning of present state of things; hence the plup. *soliti erant*; *antevenire*, is used figuratively; so not found since Plautus; *furtim et per latrocinia*, both denote unfair means—*furtim*, intrigue, *latrocinia*, violence.

8. *perinde habeantur, ut*, "are not held with credit proportioned to," etc.

9. *libertus*, "more freely," i. e., than the limits of an introduction warranted; "more at length."

The student will remark that these introductory chapters have nothing to do with the Jugurthine war, and might with equal propriety be prefixed to any other historical composition.

V. *Numidarum*: see the Introduction, p. 15; *varia victoria*, cf. *aevis brevis* in I, 1; *tunc primum—itum est*; the passage of the Mamilian law and the consequent punishment of several of the leaders of the aristocratic party are here referred to. Cf. chaps. xl and lxxv.

2. *Quae contentio*, i. e., the struggle between the nobility and the popular party; *vecordiae*; H. 397, 4; *bellum—faceret*: in Sallust's opinion, therefore, the Sullan and later civil wars were the natural outcome of the struggle begun during the Jugurthine war.

3. *huiusce modi* = of such importance; *expedio*: both the ind. and the subj. pres. are used after *priusquam*; *expedio* in the sense of *expono* is not found before Sallust; *quo*: H. 497, II; *in aperte sint*, cf. *ἐν τῇ*

παρεπὶ αἰῶνι; the phrase seems not to occur before Sallust (Draeger, H. S. I, p. 46).

4. *post magnitudinem nominis Romani*: "after the Roman name had grown great," i. e., since the Romans had become masters of Italy by subduing the Samnites (282 B. C.); *rex Numidarum*: Masinissa was saluted king by Scipio in 203 B. C., after defeating and capturing Syphax jointly with Laelius; *Africano*: H. 387, N. 1; *magnum*, to be taken as part of the predicate after *valuit*; cf. *multum, tantum valere*, etc.; its being coupled with *late* is probably due to the writer's feeling that *magnum* is equivalent to an adverb; *quascumque urbis*, not the Carthaginian towns, but the possessions of Syphax, though Ihne infers from Livy (31, 19) that a part of Syphax's kingdom was left to his son *Vermina*; *dono*: H. 390, II, N. 1, 2.

5. *Sed imperii*: his military power, Micipsa being an unwarlike ruler; *vita finis*: he died 149 B. C., at the age of ninety-seven (Eutrop. IV, 2).

6. *Dein—solus*: not immediately after Masinissa's death, for at first he held the kingdom jointly with his brothers, Gulussa, who had command of the army, and Mastanabal, who had charge of the administration of justice.

7. *ex concubina*, i. e., Jugurtha was not the son of the recognized queen; the kings of Numidia, like most Oriental princes, were polygamists, and kept harems. Cf. J. LXXXVI, 6, 7. *privatum*, without the right of succeeding to the throne; *dereliquerat*, in the present meaning (to leave behind), is not found before Sallust.

VI. 1. *luxu*, contracted form of the dative; H. p. 116, foot-note 1; *decora facie*: cf. S. S. III, 1, a; *tamen* proves that *cum* is what kind of a conjunction? *primus*; 442, N.

2. *rebus*: H. 416, foot-note 2; *existimans*, etc.; equivalent to a causal clause; H. 549, 1; *intellegit*: as *postquam* is regularly followed by the pf. ind., and seldom by the hist. pres., it is best to consider *intellegit* as a pf., the more so as Sallust uses the same archaic form elsewhere; *negotio* = *re*, i. e., state of affairs; *volvebat*, the imp. ind. to denote the continuance of the action.

3. *aetatis*: subjective gen.—"the chance which his own old age and the youth of Jugurtha offered"; *interfocisset*, in the subj., because this condition being a part of Micipsa's thoughts is a dependent clause in indirect discourse (H. 528, 1); *ne*, used after *auxius erat*, which is equivalent to a verb of fear (H. 498, III).

VII. 1. *neque per vim neque insidiis*: cf. S. S. III, 1.

2. *bello Numantino*: at the instigation of the Lusitanian Viriathus,

Numantia, the capital of the Pelendones in Central Spain, had declared war against Rome in 143 B. C. Though numbering only eight thousand men able to bear arms, the Numantines held out for ten years, defeated several Roman generals, and captured the consul, C. Hostilius Mancinus, with his whole army (137 B. C.). They were finally conquered (133 B. C.) by Scipio, the destroyer of Carthage, after a siege of fifteen months.

3. *alter ac*: H. 459, 2.

4. *Romanis*: the dative is governed by the phrase *imperator erat* = *imperabat* (H. 385, 1); *modestissime parendo*: according to Livy (Epit. 57) Scipio was a strict disciplinarian; *modestus*, and *modestia*, used of armies and soldiers, are the technical terms for discipline; *claritudinem*, cf. S. S. I, 1.

5. *difficillimum in primis*: double superlative, rare; *alterum—alterum* refer to the two clauses *proelio strenuus erat* and *bonus consilio erat*, but, in inverted order, making the species of antithesis called *chiasmus* (H. 636, V. 4).

6. *ullum*: H. 457; *erat*: after *quippe qui*, Sallust, like Plautus, regularly uses the ind., while Cicero and Caesar use the subj.; H. 517, 3, 1) N.

7. *quis*, archaic form for *quibus*; H. p. 74, foot-note 5.

VIII. 1. *complures novi et nobiles*: an unusual number of distinguished men had accompanied Scipio to Numantia and formed his body-guard; *novi* without *homines* occurs also LXIII, 7; LXV, 5; *non mediocre* = "ambitious"; *litotes*; *pollicitando*, cf. S. S. I, 1; *fore uti potiretur*; H. 537, 3.

2. *donatum*: H. 549, 5; *pro contione*: in classic writers, *in contione*; the assembly of the soldiers is meant; *publice* = by services to the commonwealth; *privatim* = "by favors to individuals"; *neu*, the regular negative connective, H. 497, II, N.; *insuesceret*—eml: with the first clause, *monuit* expresses *desire*—hence the clause with *ut*; with the second clause, it is taken as a verb of *declaring*—hence the acc. c. inf. (cf. S. S. III, 1, f.); *periculose*, the principal word in the clause, therefore translate "that it is hazardous to buy," etc.; *illi*: *venturum* takes the dative, because it does not express local motion, but is used figuratively, "would fall to his lot"; *properantius pergeret*, antithesis to *in suis* (i. e., *bonis* mentioned VII, 4) *artibus permanere*; therefore his too hasty self-advancement implies bad means, i. e., *malae artes*; *suamet*; H. 185, N. 2.

IX. 1. *redderet*; H. 523, III.

2. *idem* = also; H. 451, 3; *pro amicitia* = "as our friendship demands,"

3. *gratia*, his influence with Scipio; *statim*, immediately after his return from Numantia (133 B. C.). According to chap. xi, 6, Micipsa made Jugurtha his heir only three years before his death in 118 B. C.

4. *paucos post annos*, i. e., a few years after making him his heir by will; *hulusce modi* = of the following import. Sallust reports only the substance of the speech.

X. 1. *sine spe, sine opibus*, attributes of *te*; *in regnum accepi*, not "I made you my heir," but "I received you as a member of the royal family" (cf. V, 7); *existmans*: as the time of participles is relative, *existmans* must be taken as contemporary with *accepi*; *si genuissem*: from this it appears that, when Jugurtha came to Micipsa's court, the latter had not any children; *ea res* = "that expectation"; *falsum me habuit*, uncommon for *me fefellit*: the form with *habeo* always implies a continuance of the state expressed by the participle; in classic Latin *falsus* is always an adjective.

2. *novissime*, about twelve years before; a very broad use of the word; *renovatum*: Masinissa had successfully fought in Spain against the Romans during the second Punic war (212-207 B. C.).

3. *per hanc dextram*: *hanc* can apply only to Micipsa's hand; *per regni fidem*: *regni* is subjective genitive—"by the faith which the royal dignity imposes"; *adiungere—conlunctos*: mark the force of the prepositions in the compounds.

4. *queas*: the second person is indefinite; *pariuntur*: this word is carefully chosen; friends are secured not by material means, but are the outgrowth of moral worth.

5. *tuis*; the dative depends on the phrase *hostis fueris*, which is equivalent to a verb of injuring.

6. *ego*: Sallust is fond of coupling *ego* with *equidem*; here an antithesis is implied, a member like "do you keep it intact" being understood.

7. *ante hos* = "more than these": this use of *ante* is rare; *concordia—dilatantur*: according to Seneca (Ep. 94) this was the motto of *M. Vipsanius Agrippa*, the minister of Augustus.

8. *collite, observate*: terms often used of the external respect shown by Roman clients to their patrons, and by inferiors to superiors; *talem* is a term of praise—"this distinguished man."

XI. 1. *aliter*, i. e., *ac respondit*; *pro tempore* = as the circumstances demanded (cf. IX, 2).

2. *fecerant*; the plup. after *postquam* denotes that some time elapsed between the two actions spoken of (Madv. L. G. 338, b, R. 1).

3. *minimus*, i. e., *natus*: rarely, if ever, omitted before Sallust; *dextera*; H. 425, II, 2. *assedit*, from *assido*, not *assideo*; the transitive use of the verb is not classical (cf. S. S. II, 3, c).

4. *fatigatus*, i. e. *precibus* = "importuned."

5. *de administrando imperio*: from these words, and XII, 1, it appears that at first they intended not to divide the kingdom, but to apportion the functions of royalty, as had been done after Masinissa's death; *parum animo valuisse* = "had been weak in mind."

7. *verbum* = "remark"; so only in the comic writers; *ratus erat*: Sallust speaks from the point of view of subsequent events; hence the pluperfect.

8. *cum animo habere*; Sallust also says *cum animo trahere*, *volvere*, *reputare*; in other writers these expressions are seldom found.

XII. 1. *Primo*; therefore there were several conferences.

2. *Loca propinqua thesauris*. Sallust mentions several treasuries of Jugurtha: *Suthul* (XXXVII), *Thala* (LXXV), and another unnamed (XCII), besides *Capsa* named by Strabo. In this passage, however, it seems likely that Sallust conceives the treasures as kept in a single town, and that the princes went to three places near it; *allus*, in distributive apposition with *reguli*.

3. *Thlrmida*: its situation is unknown; *proximus lictor*: as the lictors preceded the Roman magistrate in single file, the one nearest to him, who was called *lictor proximus*, *primus*, or *summus*, probably held confidential relations with his chief. The Numidians having no lictors, the expression here describes a trusted henchman of Jugurtha. *casu* refers to *forte eius domo utebatur*; *referebantur* denotes customary action; *postularet*; H. 524; *se-venturum*, cf. S. S. III, 1, f.

5. *dormientis allos, allos occurrentis*: chiasmus (cf. S. S. III, 2); *tugurio*: ablative of means (Draeg. H. S. I, p. 510).

According to the Epitome of the sixty-third book of Livy, Jugurtha made war on Hiempsal, defeated and killed him.

XIII. 2. *partim—alias*; the regular correlatives are *partim—partim* or *alias—alias*, but Sallust, to secure variety, almost always combines the two.

3. *docerent*; H. 497, I; *fortunis* = *fortunis adversis*; so very rare; *parabat*; the imperfect indicates that this action was contemporaneous with the doings of Jugurtha, related in the previous sentence.

4. *provinciam* = the Roman province of Africa, established in 146 B. C., comprising the former territory of Carthage; *potiebatur*; the imp.

after *postquam* is not common, and generally denotes a state of things that has begun some time before.

5. *eam animo reputans*; cf. XI, 8.

6. *pauca diebus*; i. e., after Adherbal's defeat; *quis*; cf. VII, 7; *largiendo*; cf. S. S. II, 3, b.

7. *hospitibus*; with whom Jugurtha had contracted friendship at Numantia; *favorem*; acc. to Quintilian, a new word in Cicero's time (*Inst. Or.* 8, 3, 34).

8. *quorum*; synesis, its antecedent being *nobilitatis*; H. 445, 5.

9. *Senatus—datur*: on motion of a senator, the floor of the senate was allowed to foreign ambassadors.

XIV. 1. *ius et imperium* = the real sovereignty; *fecissem*; H. 524; *habiturum*; cf. S. S. III, 1, f.).

2. *seculum atque amicum populi Romani*; this title was sometimes formally granted by the Romans to foreign princes, and had been given to Masinissa; hence Adherbal was such *ab stirpe* (by birth).

3. *venturus eram* = "I was destined to reach"; H. p. 466, footnote; *vellem*, expresses a wish which can not be fulfilled; *possem—deberi—uti . . . uterem*; cf. S. S. III, 1, f.); *egerem*; H. 529, II.

4. *non in manu fuit* = was not in my power, i. e., "did not depend upon me"; as the phrase occurs chiefly in the comic writers and in letters, it was probably colloquial; *cogor—usui esse*; irregular constructions; while *cogor* goes well with the expression *oneri esse*, it can not be properly coupled with *usui esse*, which would require a word like *possum* with it; cf. S. S. III, 6.

5. *Ceteri*; said by way of anticipating *familia nostra*, to which it is in antithesis; *quo tempore—petenda erat*; "at a time when their good faith in the future was to be looked to rather than their actual prosperity." Adherbal implies that the Roman power was at a low ebb, though in fact the tide of fortune had turned when Masinissa became Rome's ally; mark that the gerundive here expresses possibility rather than necessity.

6. *quorum*; by synesis refers to *familia nostra*, i. e., *reges familiae nostrae*, as appears from the antithesis *ceteri reges*; cf. S. S. III, 6. Mark the double apposition with *me*, and the forcible arrangement of the words; *nolite*; H. 489, 1).

7. *impetrandum*, used intransitively, is "to obtain one's request"; *quod—expecto*; explains *miserandam fortunam*; *erat*; H. 511, 1; as the indicative of verbs denoting obligation, like *debeo*, is often found in the consequent clauses of conditional sentences, which otherwise take the

subjunctive, *erat*, which here denotes obligation, may be explained on the same principle.

8. *mea iniuria*; *mea* = an objective genitive: "the wrong done to me"; cf. Roby's L. G. II, 1315.

9. *hucine . . . evasere* = *huncine exitum habuere*; *hucine* = the dem. adverb *huc*, or rather its older form *huce* + the interrogative *ne*; *parem cum liberis*; instead of the usual construction *parem liberis*; it expresses not only equality but community. Why is *slt* in the pres. subj.?

10. *iure*; not "by right," but "as a matter of course"; *quis*; cf. XIII, 6; *erat*; cf. VII, 6; *quem*; relative, not indefinite, pronoun; therefore *quem* = *is quem*.

11. *regnum eius*; does not mean any territory, for no division had taken place before Hiempsal's death, but his rights to a share of Numidia; *imperio vestro*; cf. XIV, 1; *extorrem*, *inopem*, and *coopertum*; to be taken with *effecit* ("exiled, impoverished, covered"), of which doings, *ut . . . essem* is the result; *patria domo*, without connective, is a proverbial expression; *tutius*; the adverb is used because *essem* is not a pure copula, but stands for "live" or "exist," its original meaning; cf. VII, 6.

12. *sic*; is not correlative of *uti*, but introduces the clauses *qui vestram . . . tutos esse*; probably a colloquial pleonasm.

13. *praestitit uti*; the clause *uti . . . adesset* explains *quod in . . . fuit*. Note the chiasmic arrangement of the clauses in this sentence.

14. *tertium* is to be taken with *coniunctum fore*: "would be united with us as a third"; *alter—alterius*; refer not to the three who now constituted the family, but to the two who bore the relation of brother to him; therefore *alter* and not *alius*.

15. *generis*; subjective genitive: "the protectors which are supplied by one's family"; *fratri*; H. 385, 2; *decuit*; as subject supply *vitam ei eripere*; *acti*; synesis; H. 438, 6.

16. *quae*; in Latin, if two relative clauses have the same antecedent, the second relative, if it be in the nominative or accusative, may be left out, even though not in the same case as the first relative (Madv. L. G. § 323, a); in this case *quae* is object of *amisi*, and to be supplied as subject of *facta sunt*. By *quae amisi* Hiempsal is meant, by *ex necessariis—facta sunt*, Jugurtha; *omnis* belongs both to *ius* and *iniurias*, though expressed only with the latter.

17. *patria, domo*; cf. XIV, 11: the abl. with *exsul* is rare, found, perhaps, in this passage only; *quo accedam aut quo*, etc.; *aut* and not *an*, because *aut* connects two independent questions and not the two mem-

bers of a disjunctive question. *An quoquam . . . hostis fuit*; these clauses are a rhetorical expansion of *qui omnes . . . infecti sunt*; *quoquam*; used because this question is in truth a negative declaration; H. 457; *vobis*; cf. X, 6.

18. *ita* = *his praeceptis*; *acclperemus*—*fore*; cf. S. S. III, 1, f; *hunc imperio*; this dative depends on the phrase *fortuna mutaretur*, whereas *huius imperi* would depend on *fortuna* alone; *virtute et dis volentibus*; note that the abl. of cause and the abl. abs. are here coupled; cf. S. S. III, 1.

20. *Tantum*; to connect this thought with the foregoing, supply: "No doubt you will do your duty, and you will right my wrongs. Only," etc.; *statutis* . . . *finere*, etc.; cf. S. S. III, 1, f); *cul*—*manere* = concessive clause.

21. *Quod utinam*; a combination like *quod si*, but rarer; *eadem haec simulantem* = "making the same pretences which I make"; bitter irony; therefore = suffering what I suffer; *ne*; not the conjunction but the interjection which is mostly used in conditional sentences; here the condition is to be supplied from the clause *utinam . . . eriat*.

22. *unde minime decuit* = *ab illo a quo vitam eripi minime decuit*: *unde* is used for a *quo* by Cicero; *laetandum*; is here construed with a direct and definite accusative; a very rare construction.

23. *amisi*; must be differently translated with *regnum* and with its other objects: you did not lose your kingdom (which you never possessed), but you escaped, etc.; *rerum humanarum* = "of the instability of human affairs": the thought is more fully expressed in chap. CIV, 2; *tuasne . . . consulam*; this double question is a detailed repetition of *quid agam*; *regno* = "my sovereignty," as appears from its being contrasted with *tuas iniurias*; *culms* has for antecedent the subject of *consulam*; *vitae nequeque potestas*; the most striking attribute of sovereignty here stands for sovereignty itself; *alienis*; i. e., the Romans: mark the chiastic arrangement of the clauses.

24. *non* = "and not"; regularly connects the members of a wish; cf. H. 483, 3; *iniuriae concessissem* = "I had given way to my wrongs," i. e., by suicide; *nunc* = "as matters now stand"; cf. § 17.

25. *per vos* = by your dignity as senators; *familiae*; subjective genitive.

XV. 1. *causa* = the justice of their cause; *bellum inferentem*; *bellum illato* would express the succession of the events more correctly, but *Salust* neglects accuracy of expression to emphasize the events themselves; *superatus sit . . . nequisset*; H. 495, II; *ante . . . ponere*; is used

figuratively, instead of the more usual *anteponere*; a very rare usage; cf. S. S. I, 3 h); *utrique* = "both parties"; H. 459, 4.

2. *consulitur*; questions were brought before the senate by the consuls and sometimes by other magistrates, who asked the opinions (*consulere*) of the senators; *fautores*; i. e., the men who had been bribed; cf. XIII, 8; *pars*; sc. *patrum*: the senators influenced by the former class; *contemnere* = "~~expressed their contempt for~~"; *scelere et flagitio*; *scelus* = an offence against another; *flagitium* = an offence against one's self; here the words are coupled for rhetorical effect. *disj*

4. *factiosus* = a strong partisan of the aristocracy.

5. *polluta* = "notoriously shameful"; he shrank from the notoriety rather than the crime.

XVI. 1. *anteferebat*; express the force of the imperfect in translating.

2. *acerrime exercebat*; after the fall of C. Gracchus and Flaccus more than 3,000 of their adherents are said to have been hanged in prison.

3. *fide*; is the dative; *perfecti* . . . *anteferet*; the subject is changed without any indication thereof; not to be imitated.

5. *divisione*; this division, according to the epitome of the 62d book of Livy, took place in 117 or 116 B. C.; *usu*; i. e., for warlike purpose; *portuosior*; the chief harbors were Hippo Regius (now Bona) and Rusi-cade; *aedificiis*; that is to say, Adherbal's part contained more cities; *possedit*; from *possido*, not from *posideo*. *the connecti*

XVII. *Res* = "~~my subject~~"; *exponere*; usually *postulo* is followed by *ut* and the subjunctive.

2. *asperitatem* = its mountainous character; *compertum* = what is positively ascertained.

3. *In tertia parte* = "as a third continent"; *pauli*; repeat *posuere* = "have asserted." Among the few who in Sallust's time admitted only two continents was the learned *Varro*. Up to *Hecataeus* (500 B. C.), and perhaps *Herodotus* (450 B. C.), geographers divided the world into two continents, Asia and Europe; *Hecataeus* looked on Africa as a part of Asia. After *Herodotus* the Greek geographers generally admitted three continents.

4. *fretum nostri maris* = the Straits of Gibraltar; *nostrum mare* = the Mediterranean Sea; *declivem latitudinem*; by hypallage for *latam declivitatem* = a wide slope; *Catabathmon*; corresponds pretty closely to the dividing line between Egypt and modern Tripoli, just east of ancient Cyrenaica. We can not say what geographer's view Sallust fol-

lows in making the Catabathmos the boundary of Asia and Europe. The great Eratosthenes (276-196 B. C.) made the Red Sea the dividing line.

5. *importunos*; cf. S. S. II, 1; *frugum*; the genitive with *fertilis* is not known to occur before Sallust; *caelo terraque*; in imitation of *terra marique*; H. 425, 2.

6. *interiere*; supply *praequam senectute dissolverentur*; *malesse generis animalia*; besides lions (see chap. vi, 1), Numidia produced panthers, leopards, hyenas, bears, and snakes.

7. *plerosque*; generally *fama obtinet* is used without object; the present combination seems not to occur elsewhere; *Punicis*; the influence of Carthage had made the Phoenician, an idiom closely related to the Hebrew, the literary language of the Numidians; *Hiempsalis*; Hiempsal II, with Hiarbas, joint successor of Jugurtha. He was the father of Juba I, who, being defeated by Caesar at Thapsus with the Pompeians who had escaped from Pharsalus, committed suicide; *interpretatum est*; used passively; *nobis . . . dicam*; mark the change from the plural to the singular, which, however, is common in Latin writers speaking of themselves.

XVIII. 2. *moribus*; *mos* = the law of custom; *lex* = a law enacted by the proper authority; *imperium* = absolute government; *aut*; H. 554, II, 2, N; *vagi*; *vagari* = to stray about without fixed home; *paleri* = to wander about one by one; *quas rex coegerat*; supply *habere*: a harsh ellipsis.

3. *quisque*; H. 431, N. 3.

4. The story here told can not be true of the Medes, Persians, and Armenians of history. Still the Egyptian inscriptions, especially the records of Seti Merenptah, the son of the great Ramses II, and the Pharaoh of the Exodus, show that as early as the fourteenth century B. C. there were maritime invasions of Northern Africa, and it is likely that we have here a garbled account of an old and true tradition. As a tribe, called the *Perorsi*, a name not unlike *Persae*, dwelt in the position indicated by Sallust, we have here probably a false identification, and the same is likely for the *Medes* and *Armenians*; *locos*; unusual for *loca*: before Sallust, Cato is the only prose writer who used this form in its literal sense; in later writers it becomes more common.

5. *Intra Oceanum*; within the coast-line washed by the Atlantic rather than that washed by the Mediterranean; the *Perorsi* dwelt there.

6. *ignara*; used in a passive sense: cf. S. S. II, 3, i).

7. *temptantes agros* = testing the quality of the land for purposes of tillage.

8. *Ipst*; H. 452, 1; *Nomadas* is a Greek word; the name was given to the North African tribes by the Greeks of Sicily; *mapalia*, sometimes written *magalia*, is a Punic word.

9. *Medis*; cf. S. S. II, 3, a); *agitabant*, without *vitam*, in the sense of "to live," is not found before Sallust; *mare Africum* = the part of the Mediterranean near Africa; *ab ardoribus* = "from the torrid zone," an expression not found elsewhere; *inter se*; regularly expresses the reciprocal relation; here the expression is somewhat obscure, for the subject of *instituerant* is not *Medi et Hispani*, as it should be to be precise, but the mixture of *Medi, Armenii, et Libyes*.

10. *Mauros pro Medis*; this derivation, of course, is false.

11. *possedere*; from *possido*, not from *possideo*; cf. XVI, 5, and *possessa est* in § 12; *Carthagine*; the ablative with *proximus* occurs only in Sallust; Draeg. I, 546; when it is used the writer looks upon a place as near, starting from another place; *quae proxima* is the subject of *appellatur*, which agrees in number, as copulative verbs often do, with its predicate *Numidia*.

12. *utrique* = the original stock on the Atlantic and those who had emigrated to Numidia: with *utrique alteri* regularly denotes the reciprocal relation; *Gaetuli*; the Numidians being a mixture of *Gaetuli* and *Persae*; *pars inferior*; the country along the Mediterranean; *pleraque*; cf. S. S. II, 2.

XIX. 1. *sollicitata* is meant to qualify not only *plebe* but also *aliis* . . . *avidis*, or, rather, *sollicitatis* must be supplied with the latter; the ablatives absolute refer to *pars imperi cupidine* only; *Hipponem*; i. e., *Hippo Zarytos*; *Leptis*; i. e., *minor*, as appears from their association with *Hadrumentum*; *originibus* = mother cities.

2. *Nam*; the clause of which this introduces the reason is omitted. It may be supplied as follows: "I speak only of the lesser cities."

8. *secundo mari*; not like *secundo flumine*, "by following the current of the sea," for the tide in the Mediterranean, as the ancients knew, sets not from east to west, but from west to east; but abl. abs., "the sea following," as a person travels from east to west, that is to say, "the sea keeping within sight"; hence *secundo mari* is equivalent to "along the coast"; *Theraeon* is the gen. pl. of the Greek second declension; *Leptis*; i. e., *magna*.

deinde Philaenon arae; the succession of places is not strictly correct, for *Leptis* is west of *Philaenon Arae*, but as Sallust takes the two *Syrtis* together, and the greater *Syrtis* begins east of *Philaenon Arae*, it

is not hard to explain the error; *Punicæ urbes*; the Phœnician colonies in the former territory of Carthage are meant; there were also many Punic cities in Numidia and Mauretania.

4. *Hispānia*; cf. XVIII, 11.

5. *super* = "above," that is, "south of"; *agitare*; cf. XVIII, 9.

6. *loca*, etc.; the ancients believed that the countries south of the Cinnamon Coast (a little north of the equator) were not habitable.

7. *Igitur*, is resumptive; *oppida*; according to the more usual construction the noun would be omitted with *pleraque* and expressed with the partitive genitive or its substitute; *administabat*; the Roman province of Africa was established in 146 B. C.; *imperitabat*; cf. S. S. I, 1; *cetera*; H. 378, 2.

8. *rei* = "of my subject."

XX. 2. *opportūnus iniuriæ* = "liable to wrong" = "open to attack."

3. *Invadit*; several years elapsed between the division of Numidia referred to in § 1 (B. C. 117) and Jugurtha's attack on Adherbal, which took place in 113 or 112 B. C.; *loca*; the accusative after *accedo* is rare.

4. *convertit*; used intransitively; cf. S. S. I, 3, b); *rem*; i. e., Adherbal's reprisals; *causam* = "pretext."

5. *neque—et* are correlatives here as frequently; *questum*; H. 546; *pati*; H. 498, I, note; *temptatum*, that is to say, *bellum*, referring to the events related in chap. xiii, 3 and 4.

6. *Neque* = sed non; *totum* . . . *invaserat* = he had determined to annex his whole kingdom.

7. *praedatoria*; cf. S. S. I, 1.

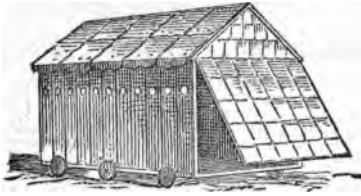
8. *sulis*; H. 384, 4, N. 2.

XXI. 1. *necessario* = "against his will."

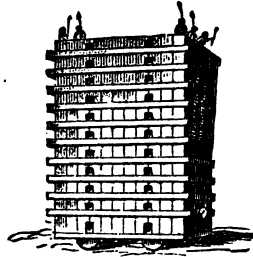
2. *haud longe a mari prope Cirtam*; as Cirta was some forty miles from the sea, this expression is not accurate; *obscuræ luminæ*; mark the singular combination: II. 431, 4; *semisomnos*; H. 438, 6; *fugant funduntque*; Sallust inverts the usual order of these two words; *togatorum*; not only Romans whose national dress the *toga* was, but Italians also. They were there for business purposes.

3. *vinels*; sheds 16 ft. long, 7 ft. broad, and 8 ft. high; the roof was covered with hide: they were moved on rollers, and used to protect the soldiers when advancing to the attack; *turribus*; movable towers, often ten stories, and from 90 to 150 ft. high; soldiers and military engines were placed in the upper stories to command the walls of the besieged city; in case of an assault, drawbridges were let down from the

upper stories, by which the soldiers rushed to the attack; *machinis*; probably *ballistae*, and *catapults*; *tempus legatorum*; the time required by Adherbal's ambassadors to reach Rome and bring about Roman intervention.



Vinea.



Movable tower.

4. *adulescentes*; a Roman was so called from his fifteenth to his thirtieth or even his fortieth year; *senatus . . . verbis*; the ambassadors were directly the representatives of the senate, which had the charge of foreign affairs, and indirectly of the Roman people; *verbis*, therefore, means "by order of"; as *velle* (or *iubere*) was the technical term denoting the vote of the assembly of the Roman people, and *censere*, that expressing a resolution of the senate, the position of *velle* and *censere*, compared with that of *senatus populi que Romani*, is chiasitic.

XXII. *maturantes* is the principal word in the predicate, and to it *eo magis . . . audiebatur* refers; translate *maturant et veniunt*; *audiebatur* is used impersonally because it was a rumor, not official news; *elemens* = less shocking than the reality.

2. *virtute* = *bonis artibus* as appears from the following *ob eandem artis*: *malitia* being in antithesis to *virtute* must therefore = *malis artibus*.

3. *Adherbalem . . . insidiatum*; Inne thinks this statement true, being entirely in accordance with Oriental ways.

4. *pro bono* = bene; *ab jure gentium*, etc.; by forbidding Jugurtha to defend himself, they would violate the international law of the time; *copla* = power; Jugurtha prevented them.

XXIII. 1. *propter loci naturam*; Cirta was built on an eminence, three sides of which rose abruptly from the valley below; by the fourth side it connected with the country around; *armis* = by a sudden assault, by storm; *turris*; not (as in XXI, 3) movable towers, but towers in the line of circumvallation; *per vim aut dolis*; see S. S. II, 1; *formidinem* alongside of *praemia* means "causes of fear."

2. **ad proximum mare** = to the nearest part of the sea, i. e., to the nearest point of the coast; cf. II. 440, 2, N. 1.

XXIV. 2. **subigit** for *cogit*; cf. S. S. II, 3, b); **sanguinem**; **asyndeton**; cf. II. 636, I; **omnia**, by hyperbole for Rome's friendship and the favor of the gods.

3. **sedus et amicus**; equivalent to a concessive clause; cf. H. 363, 3, 2).

4. **et** = and in fact; almost equivalent to *nam*; **iam antea** alludes to the events related in XV, 1 and 2; **adel**; mark the quantity of the penult.

5. **nisi tamen**, etc.; supposes the ellipsis of words indicating an exception to the clause *Plura . . . mea*, such as, *nisi tamen scribo me intelligere*; but the governing word being omitted, *intellego* was put in an independent construction: these ellipses with *nisi* were so common in colloquial language that at last it was felt as an adversative conjunction only; hence *nisi tamen* = "but yet" in passages like the present; **supra . . . petere** = "that he is aiming a blow at something higher than me," i. e., at you: *supra* is an adverb; **utrum**; i. e., *amicitia vestra* or *regnum meum*.

6. **Nam** introduces the proof that Jugurtha considers it more important to possess Adherbal's kingdom than to retain Rome's friendship. Jugurtha had not shrunk from committing crimes to make himself master of Adherbal's kingdom, nor did he now hesitate to offend Rome.

7. **fuertint**; concessive subj. in an independent clause; H. 484, III.

nihil ad vos; supply *fuertint*: the expression merely repeats the idea contained in the preceding *nostrae*, "grant that they were no concern of yours"; **vestrum**; i. e., Adherbal's kingdom, which after the division he held only as a dependency of Rome; before he had held it by inheritance from his father; hence *patrio regno* in § 6; **clausum**; H. 549, 5; **Numidis**; the dative depends on the phrase *imperatorem posuistis*.

8. **reliquum**; i. e., after your authority, your friendship, your ambassadors have proved unavailing.

9. **Nam** introduces the reason for an omitted thought which follows immediately from the last question: "this military assistance I am forced to ask for"; **ostentul**; cf. S. S. II, 1.

10. **inimici**; emphatic: Adherbal would willingly be subject to any one but his personal enemy Jugurtha; **si ulla**, stronger than the usual *si qua*.

XXV. 1. **mittendum . . . consuleretur**; cf. S. S. III, 1, f).

2. *isdem illis*; those mentioned, chap. xv, 2; *enimsum est*; used passively; not used so elsewhere.

4. *maiores natu*; i. e., than the *adulescentes* sent before; cf. XXI, 4; *supra*; to wit, in XV, 4; *senatus princeps*; the senator whose name stood at the head of the senatorial list, at this period generally the oldest of the ex-censors; though legally he had no privileges, his position was highly esteemed. As a matter of custom, his opinion was asked first. Augustus and his successors were *ex-officio principes senatus*.

5. *res* = the conduct of Jugurtha and his abettors; *in invidia*; "odious" among the people; *obsecrati*; the participial clause takes the place of a causal one to secure variety of construction; cf. S. S. III, 1; *accedat . . . missis*; cf. S. S. III, 1, f); *se* refers to the subject of *mittunt*.

6. *metu atque libidine*; to be taken with *agitabatur*, not with *com-motus*; *iram senatus* = *ne senatus irasceretur*; *parnisset*; H. 524.

8. *avido* = "ambitious"; in this meaning not found elsewhere; cf. S. S. II, 3, i.

9. *diducta manu hostium*; as a consequence of Jugurtha's attacking on all sides, the defenders of Cirta were obliged to spread their lines.

10. *ut prius . . . potiretur* is explanatory of *quod intenderat*; *potiretur*; H. 501, II, 1; *provinciam*, i. e., the Roman province of Africa.

11. *senati*; this form of the genitive was somewhat antiquated in the time of Sallust, who uses it only in connection with *verba* and *decre-tum*; *frustra* is the most important word in the clause, and to it *tamen* relates: translate "failed in their mission and departed."

XXVI. 1. *Italiæ* = the togati of chap. xxi, 2; *defensabantur*; cf. S. S. I, 1; *ut tradat . . . fore*; cf. S. S. III, 1, f); *seque et*; *que . . . et* as correlatives, before Sallust occurs only in the old comic writers; cf. S. S. I, 8, g).

2. *potiora fide Jugurthæ* = "preferable to Jugurtha's promises."

3. *exeruciatum*; H. 549, 5; *negotiores*; the same as the *Italiæ* of § 1.

XXVII. 1. *Interpellando*, etc.; they sought to gloss over Jugurtha's crime, sometimes by making objections (*interpellando*), sometimes by wasting time (*trahendo*); the latter they accomplished partly by personal influence (*gratia*), partly by brow-beating (*iurgius*); *leniebant*; the imperfect of attempted action; H. 469, 1.

2. *Jugurthæ*; dative; H. 385, II.

3. *consentientia*; H. 416; *lege Sempronii*; a law passed by Caius Gracchus in 123 B. C., requiring the senate to name the provinces to be

assigned to the consuls before their election; *provinciae* . . . *Italia*; *provincia* here is not "conquered territory under Roman government," but "charge," its original meaning: hence Italy may be called a *provincia*; *obvenit*; after the election the consuls either agreed which province each would take, or cast lots therefor; the result of either proceeding is expressed by *obvenit*.

XXVIII. 1. *contra spem*; modifies *nuntio*, and is the strongest expression in its clause: "this unexpected news"; *venum*; cf. S. S. II, 1; *lills*; refers to chap. xiii, 6.

2. *postquam* . . . *adventabant*; the imp. after *postquam*, which is rare in Cicero, denotes a state of things; translate: "were on the way to"; *ei*, i. e., the senators; *synesis*; *Italia*; cf. chap. xxiii, 1.

3. *nuntiar* is used absolutely and impersonally.

4. *legat sibi* = "chooses as his legates." All *legati* were officers of the senate. There were two kinds: *legati ad aliquem*, and *legati alicui*. The former, if sent to foreign states, correspond to modern ambassadors; if to Roman magistrates, they were bearers of dispatches. The *legati alicui*, who are meant here, were aids allowed by the senate to commanders and governors. They formed the council of the general, and might be used by him as envoys, or as general officers, intermediate between himself and the tribunes; e. g., as commanders of a wing of the army. They were usually senators, and represented the senate at headquarters.

5. *Nam* . . . *præpediebat*; in this sentence the principal clause has been made subordinate; translate as if you had: *Nam multas bonasque artis, quae in nostro consule erant, avaritia præpediebat*.

6. *legiones*; the regular consular army consisted of two legions of 4,500 to 6,000 men, and their complement of allies; altogether it numbered from 20,000 to 24,000 men; *Sielliam*; construed like the name of a town; H. 380, 2, 2); *Africam*; to be taken in its narrower sense, i. e., the Roman province of that name.

XXIX. 1. Mark the omission of the object of *temptare* and of the subject of *administabat*, due to the fact that Calpurnius was uppermost in Sallust's mind.

3. *redimebat* = "sought to buy"; II. 469, 1. Jugurtha's immediate readiness to make peace was probably due in part to the hostile attitude of Bocchus, the King of Mauretania, who, according to chap. lxxx, 4, had sought the alliance and friendship of Rome at the beginning of the war; *els*; i. e., Bestia and Scaurus.

4. *fidel causa* = *fidei faciendae causa* = "as an earnest of his good faith": that is to say, Sextius was really sent as an hostage; *palam*;

i. e., in presence of Bestia's council of war; **mora**; abl. of cause; a sham surrender had already been agreed upon.

5. **praesenti consilio**; the Roman general's council consisted of his *legati*, his military tribunes, and higher centurions, and the senators who chanced to be at headquarters; **utl**, etc.; this clause depends on a verb of "asking," implied in *locutus*; **per saturam** = confusedly: *satura* (sc. *lanx*) originally meant "a dish with various fruits," then the mixture of the fruits themselves, and finally a medley; the expression was regularly used of laws dealing with several subjects.

6. **Sed** is not adversative here, but continues the story.

7. **proficiscltar**; a consul regularly presided at consular elections: this election probably took place in November or December, 111 B. C.

XXX. 1. **subverterent**; cf. S. S. I, 3, i).

3. **libertate ingeni** = "boldness of character"; **supra**; see chap. xxvii, 2; **contionibus**; **contio** = a public meeting at which speeches were made but no vote was taken; hence, a speech; **comitia** = a meeting at which a vote was taken; **conventus** = a private meeting; **incendebat**; the imperf. is used after several historical infinitives, because the verb does not form a part of the description, but resumes all that goes before.

4. **facundia**; cf. S. S. I, 1; according to Cicero (*Brutus*, 86, 136), Memmius, though only a mediocre orator, had great powers of invective.

XXXI. 1. **Multa me dehortantur**; these words began a speech of the elder Cato against *Ser. Sulpicius Galba*, delivered in 149 B. C.; translate: "Many things warn me not to espouse your cause"; **superet**; **dehortantur a vobis** is concise and unusual for **hortantur ne res vestras curem**, of which **ni . . . superet** is the continuation; being, therefore, felt by Sallust as a subordinate clause in indirect discourse, it has the verb in the subjunctive; **opes**, **patientia**, **ius nullum**, and **quod—est** are in apposition with **multa**; **ius nullum**; in Latin sometimes **nullus** takes the place of a substantive signifying want; translate: "the impossibility of obtaining justice."

2. **annis viginti**; twenty years in round numbers had passed since the death of Tib. Gracchus (133 B. C.); **quam**, like **tam**, is mostly used with adverbs and adjectives; **ut**, in the following clause, must not be closely connected with **corruptus**; but with the whole clause: "in what manner"; **defensores**; e. g., Tib. and C. Gracchus, M. Fulvius Flaccus, and many of their followers.

3. **obnoxii** = "cowed on account of their manifest guilt"; **esse**; supply the subject **vos**.

4. *hæc*; resumes the indirect questions of the preceding sentence; *talla* = "such as to deter me"; *animus* = "my pride"; *subigit*; cf. chap. xxiv, 2.

5. *certe* must be closely connected with *ego*: "I at least"; *ob rem* = "successfully."

6. *quod* has for antecedent *uti . . . eatis*; *fecere*; Memmius refers to several well-known incidents in Roman history: 1st, to the armed secession of the *plebs* to the Sacred Mount, which was followed by the establishment of the tribunes (494 B. C.); 2d, to a second secession to the Sacred Mount and the Aventine at the time of the fall of the decemvirs (449 B. C.); 3d, to the secession to the Janiculum in 286 B. C., after which the dictator Hortensius passed a law making the decrees of the tribes of legal force, without any ratification by the curies; 4th, to the secession of C. Gracchus to the Aventine in 121 B. C.; *suomet ipsi more* = "by your turning their own methods against them." What those methods were we are told in the next sentence, "*quaestiones habitæ sunt*," and again, in § 18 and § 26.

7. *quaestiones habitæ*; an extraordinary court (*quaestio*) was instituted, but the only men of importance condemned by it were *Blossius* and *Diophanes*, Tiberius's teachers; *multi*; Plutarch (C. Gracchus, 18) says 3,000, Appian, 103; *non lex*; and, therefore, not the people, who made the laws.

8. *fuert* . . . *factum sit*; concessive subjunctive in a principal clause; H. 484, III; *paratio*; cf. S. S. I, 1; *sua restituere*; i. e., by proposing the *agrarian* laws, which distributed to the poorer citizens part of the public lands, which for two hundred years had been held by the nobles; *quidquid . . . factum sit* = "grant that all the deeds, which can not be punished except by bloodshed in civil war, were justifiable"; *ulcisci nequitor* are used passively; cf. S. S. I, 3, c) and d).

9. *taciti*; H. 443; *acerarium explari*; i. e., by peculation; *parum* = *non satis*; *postremo*; with this word he passes to the events connected with the Jugurthan war; *leges*; e. g., those against bribery; *hæc*; i. e., to Jugurtha.

10. *per ora*; "through," as if the several faces in a crowd were only one; translate "past"; *magnifiel* is used in a bad sense; cf. S. S. I, 3, i); *triumphos*; probably a thrust at M. Æmilius Scaurus, who had defeated the *Taurisci*, an Alpine tribe, in 115 B. C.; *honori non prædæ*; dative of purpose: "as if they held them for the purpose of gaining honor, not of securing booty."

11. *aere*; the oldest Roman money was copper; whence *æs* is used

for money; in *imperio nati*; the sovereignty of Rome resided in its citizens; mark the antithesis to *servi*.

12. *cruentis manibus*; why their hands were blood-stained is shown in § 7.

14. *quam pessime . . . tam maxime*; the comparison of two superlatives with *tam—quam* is archaic, *ut—ita* being used instead in classic prose, though the former correlatives express degree, the latter manner; H. 555, II, 1; *metum—transtulere*; i. e., they have so acted that not they, the criminals, are in dread, but you, who are cowards.

15. *haec = eadem cupere, eadem odisse, eadem metueret*.

16. *tam* = "in the same degree"; cf. § 14; *vastaretur*; used figuratively of the stealing and plundering done by the aristocrats, which desolated the commonwealth; *beneficia vestra*; i. e., the offices.

17. *Aventinum*, etc.; cf. note, § 6; *atque*; the preceding rhetorical question implies a strong assertion, which is continued by the next sentence; *paria . . . paravisse*; note the two verbs alongside of each other and in the same meaning; of *pario* the pf. pt. pass. oftenest has the signification "acquired."

18. *non manu*; supply *censes vindicandum in eos*; *indignum est*; the Latin uses the ind. in phrases like *longum est* and the like, where we expect the subj., and where the English uses the potential (Kühner, L. G. II, 127).

19. *scilicet*, as usual, introduces an ironical expression, here the clause *qualis . . . sit*.

20. *illa quam haec*; "the state of things under the rule of the nobles than the condition of things which I promise you"; *paces*; plural to correspond with *bella*, as each war was followed by peace; *cum . . . erant*; this clause refers to *illa tempora*, and is equivalent to a relative clause of description; hence the ind. *erant*; *vestrum*; H. 446, N. 3.

21. *impune* = "without the wrong being avenged"; *nil . . . esset* = "were not mercy likely to turn to your ruin."

22. *quantum* is equivalent to *pro* with the abl.; the relative is often so used; translate: "so great is their insolence"; cf. H. 453, 4; *deinde* = "thereafter," relates to *faciendi* only; *remanebit*; supply *nisi deinde faciendi licentia erepta erit*.

23. *hostibus pro sociis*; as in Jugurtha's case.

24. *In tam diversis mentibus* = *cum tam diversae sint mentes*; mark the causal sense of *in*.

25. *domi*; i. e., in the senate: the clause only repeats the statement just preceding.

26. *quaesita erunt* = "will be inquired into"; cf. *quaestionibus* in § 18; *Nam . . . regem esse*; a homethrust at the nobles, who, according to § 8, had charged the *Gracchi* with aspiring to royalty.

28. *neglegas*; in general propositions, when the subj. with the indefinite 2d pers. is used in the condition, the consequent clause often has the indicative; H. 507, 2; 511, 1.

29. *non sint*; slightly ironical, as indicated by the pres. subj.: "political crimes," Memmius means to say, "are committed often enough, and you need assistance now; remissness would make the evil intolerable"; *haud saepe*; litotes.

XXXII. 1. *Haec* refers to the arguments, not the language; *populo persuadet* = "carried a law"; *interposita fide publica*; i. e., the Romans pledged their faith that Jugurtha should not be harmed while obeying their summons; *quo*; H. 497, II, 2.

3. *elephantos*; the thirty elephants delivered up to the Romans, according to the conditions of the peace; cf. XXIX, 6; *fuere qui*, etc.; mark the variations in Sallust's diction, both in the subject, *qui—alii—pars*, and in the verbs: 1st, pf. ind. followed by a relative clause (*fuere qui . . . traderent*); 2d, historical infinitive (*vendere*); 3d, imperf. ind. (*agebant*); cf. S. S. III, 1.

5. *conscientia* in Sallust always means "bad conscience," "consciousness of guilt"; *talis . . . erat*; possibly a sidethrust at the Cassius of Sallust's day, who headed the conspiracy against Caesar.

XXXIII. 1. *contra decus regium* = "contrary to what is becoming to a king."

2. *tametsi . . . erat* is thrown in, so to say, parenthetically, the main part of the sentence being *Ac confirmatus*, etc. Sallust means to say that, even without the encouragement of his Roman friends, Jugurtha was daring enough to attempt the bribery.

3. *more malorum*; this punishment consisted in being beaten to death with rods and then beheaded; *per sese* = "as far as depended on him."

4. *producto* is a technical term used of a tribune's bringing a person before a meeting of the Roman people; *Numidiae*; H. 426, 2, N; *vello*; supply as subject *populum Romanum*, in whose name Memmius speaks.

XXXIV. *amat*; the use of *amo* with the accusative and infinitive is very rare, and probably due to its close relationship in meaning with *volo* and the like; cf. S. S. II, 3, e).

2. *ludibrio habitus*; apparently a conversational phrase, which occurs often in the comic writers, but in no prose author before Sallust.

XXXV. 2. **Q. Minucio**; all other writers call him *Marcus*; *sit*; mark that the hist. pres. *persuadet* is here treated as a principal tense; cf. H. 495, II; *invidia cum metu*, i. e., odium on account of his past crimes as well as fear of his future doings; *petat*; H. 499, 2.

3. **malebat**; followed by two different constructions: 1st, the infinitive *movere*, with which *omnia* is to be supplied as object; 2d, with the acc. c. inf. *senescere omnia*; cf. S. S. III, 1, f.

4. **Quae** refers back to Albinus's suggestions that Massiva claim the Numidian throne; *proximo*, etc.; translate by a relative clause; *consecerat*; H. 524, 2, 1); *Massivae*; dative of disadvantage dependent on the phrase *insidiatores paret*; for *paret* compare *petat* in § 2; *maxime* = "in the first place," i. e., "if possible" corresponds to the clause *in id . . . procedat*.

5. **loca atque tempora**; i. e., the places Massiva frequented and the time when he went there; *ubi* = "where"; does not relate to *deinde*.

6. **ex eo numero** was used colloquially for the more regular *ex eorum numero*; hence *qui* with a plural verb; *inconsultius*; this comparative is first found here; *iudicium proficitur* = of his own accord makes a deposition.

7. **comes eius**; equivalent to a causal clause: "for he belonged to the suite of one," etc. It explains why the proceedings against Bomilcar were against international law; *fide*; abl. of cause.

8. **manifestus**; cf. S. S. I, 3, a); **contra verum niti** = to strive against the truth, i. e., to strive to cover up the truth.

9. **priore actione**; in the Roman courts a trial might sometimes be divided into two or more actions; in that case the defendant in the first proceeding gave bail to appear at the subsequent ones; **regno** = royal power; *sibi*; H. 449, 1; **Italia**; after *decedere* Cicero and Livy regularly use *ex*, Caesar, *de*, before names of countries.

XXXVI. 1. **ante comitia**; since 153 B. C. the consular term of office began on January 1st. The elections probably took place late in fall, say in November. From Sulla's time the elections were regularly held in July.

2. **metum**; i. e., of surrendering; **instanti**; i. e., *consuli*; **belli mora** repeats *cedere instanti*, for by retreating when Albinus sought to force him to fight, he put off the decision of the war, while *pacis mora* refers to *metum simulando*; **iudificare**; the active form is less frequent than the deponent.

3. **tum** goes with *haud ignarum*; **hand**; H. 552, I; **properantia**;

cf. S. S. II, 1; *neque—crederent* = "and who did not believe that, after such haste, it was owing to carelessness rather than to treachery that the war was so easily prolonged." The subsequent experience of Metellus and Marius casts serious doubt on these suspicions.

4. *adventabat*; cf. XXVIII, 2; *pro praetore*; if the commander-in-chief left his province, or could not act for other reasons, he delegated his power to one of his officers, e. g., to his *quaestor* (cf. CIII, 4), or, as in this case, to a *legatus*; here *praetor* is used in its old meaning, viz., commander-in-chief.

XXXVII. 2. *continuare magistratum*; until 367 B. C. there was no law against holding the tribuneship two years in succession, and in early Roman history many cases of the kind occur; in later times Ti. Gracchus lost his life while trying to secure a re-election. C. Gracchus (in 124 B. C.) and L. Saturninus (in 101 B. C.) held the office two years in succession; *quae dissensio*; loosely for *dissensio inde exorta*; *impediebat*; the tribune could veto any action by the senate or people, and therefore prevent the consular and other elections.

3. *exercitus*; subjective genitive: "the terror which his army would strike into Jugurtha"; *hieme aspera*; ablative of time, equivalent to a concessive clause.

4. *in praerupti montis extremo*; classical prose writers would have said *in extremo monte*, but Sallust is fond of using neuter adjectives substantively; cf. H. 440, N. 1 and 2. Sallust means to say that a swamp encircled the steep hill, whose top was surrounded by a wall; *ob thesauros* depends not on *caecus*, but on the whole clause; *vineas*; cf. XXI, 3; *aggerem*; a mound built of earth and fascines up against the walls of a besieged city, so as to enable the besiegers to pass upon them. At the siege of *Avaricum* Caesar built an agger 80 feet high; *properare*; cf. S. S. I, 3, c).

XXXVIII. 1. The words *missitare*, *vitabundus*, *saluosa*, appear first in Sallust; *ductare*; cf. S. S. I, 1.

2. *in abditas regiones*; Mommsen says "the desert."

3. *diu* = "by day"; in this meaning it is archaic; *centuriones* were commanders of *centuries*, i. e., of half a manipule; in the legion of 4,500 men, before its reorganization by Marius, the century of *triarii* numbered thirty men, those of the *principes* and *hastati* sixty men; *turmarum*; the cavalry of a legion was divided into ten *turmae* of thirty men each; *locum* = their post.

4. *ex sententia* = "according to his wishes": mark the difference between this and *mea sententia* = in my opinion.

5. *anceps*; there was danger in front and rear, since the camp was surrounded.

6. *ex eo numero* = *ex numero eorum*; cf. XXXV, 6; *cohors*: at this time the infantry of the Roman legion was not yet divided into cohorts, which were divisions of the allied infantry attached to a legion, each cohort numbering about 400 men, and ten cohorts of allies going with each legion. Shortly after this time Marius divided the legion itself into ten cohorts; *gregarius militibus* = Roman legionaries, in antithesis to the Ligurians and Thracians; *centurio primi pili* = the centurion of the first manipule of the *triarii*, i. e., the chief centurion of the legion; the *triarii* or veteran division of the legion had 600 men, while the *principes*, the *hastati*, and the *velites* (light-armed), numbered each 1,200 men; *ea* is an adverb.

9. *fame et ferro clausum*; very elliptical: *fame* can not, strictly speaking, be connected with *clausum* at all, while *ferro* stands for *militibus*; translate: "cut off on all sides from their supplies and hemmed in by the enemy's troops"; *missurum . . . decederet*; cf. S. S. III, 1, f).

10. *metu*; cf. H. 422, N. 2; *mutō* means to receive in exchange, and *metu* denotes the thing got rid of.

XXXIX. 1. *metus atque maeror* are explained in inverted order (*chiasmus*) in the next sentence; *rerum*; the genitive with *insolitus* occurs only in Sallust; *armatus*; H. 549, 2; *quaesiverat*; why in the indicative?

2. *consul*; incorrect, for on January 1st Albinus had become proconsul; according to chap. xxxvii, 3, Aulus's expedition did not start till January, 110 B. C.; *de foedere*; strictly speaking, *foedus* means a treaty ratified by the senate and people with religious rites; here it is used loosely; *consulebat*; another inexact expression, for only consuls could at this time consult the senate. According to Mommsen, the *interrex* or a tribune must have called a meeting of the senate outside of the city, for the proconsul who entered the city lost his *imperium*. Here Albinus laid the matter before the senate. The imperfect seems to indicate that several meetings were held; *ab sociis et nomine Latino*; until the Julian law (90 B. C.) this formula designated the Italian dependents of Rome. The Latins, however, had rights not granted to the other allies, e. g., while all had the right of trading (*commercium*), the Latins alone had the right of intermarriage (*conubium*).

3. *Inlusu*; H. 416, I, 1), foot-note 2. The ratification of the *senatus*, though customary, was not absolutely necessary (Mommsen, "Roemische Forschungen," I, 208).

4. **impeditus**; the tribunes objected not because they opposed the continuance of the war, but because they had no confidence in Albinus; **Numidia**; *deduco*, followed by the ablative without preposition is rare, but is found in Caesar.

5. **fraternae**; the adjective is used instead of the objective genitive; **mederi**; the inf. after *ardeo* is found nowhere else in prose; **imperio**; cause for effect, the general's authority for military discipline; **ex copia rerum**; *copia* usually implies plenty; here it means the resources at his disposal.

XL. 1. **quaeretur**; *quaero* = to make a judicial inquiry is always intransitive; hence the impersonal passive; **neglegisset**; *neglegi* as perfect instead of *neglexi* is exceedingly rare; **de pace aut bello**; the preposition is not repeated after the disjunctive conjunction, because the words *pace aut bello* convey only one idea to the writer.

2. **ex partium invidia**; *partium* is a subj. gen., and *invidia* is used in an active sense: by *partium* the popular party is meant; **per homines nominis Latini**; as the Latins did not receive the right of suffrage till 90 B. C., they must have prevented a vote by creating disturbances or some similar means.

3. **plebes**; on inscriptions this is the regular form during the republic; *plebs* does not occur till Augustus; **iusseritis** is borrowed from the formula used in putting a motion to the people: *velitis, iubeatis, Quirites*.

4. **trepida**; cf. S. S. II, 1. The confusion and alarm of the people, in Sallust's opinion, accounts for the election of Scaurus.

5. **aspere violenterque**; Bestia, Opimius, Sp. Albinus, C. Cato, and C. Galba were convicted (Cic. Brut., 34, 128); **ex rumore . . . plebis** = "in accordance with popular opinion and passion."

XLI. 1. **mos partium et factionum**; as *factio* usually denotes the party of the nobles, *partium* here must mean the democrats: both, as well as *mos*, are used in a bad sense here. Translate: "the undue prevalence of excessive party spirit in the popular and aristocratic factions, and of all kinds of evil practices"; **pauca ante annis**; from what follows it is plain that Sallust refers the rise, not of parties, which always existed in the Roman republic, but of excessive party spirit, to the period immediately following the fall of Carthage, 146 B. C.: hence *pauca* is used in a liberal sense; **quae** agrees in gender not with its antecedent *rerum*, but with its predicate *prima*, which is used substantively; H. 445, 4: cf. Kühner's Ausführl. Gramm. II, p. 24, 3.

2. **placide . . . tractabant**; between the time of C. Flaminius, the popular leader who was defeated by Hannibal at Lake Trasimene (217

b. c.), and the Gracchi, there had been no active efforts to secure reform; **gloriae**; objective genitive; **dominationis** = illegitimate and uncontrolled political power; **hostilis**; the adjective is used instead of an objective genitive.

3. **scilicet** = "of course," denotes the consequence as natural, and at the same time expresses the bitterness of the writer.

4. **otium**; mark the position of this word; **asperius acerbiusque**; supply *quam res adversae fuerant*.

5. **dignitatem** = consciousness of high station, and **libertatem** = feeling of freedom; **ducere, trahere, rapere**; climax, each verb implying more violence than the preceding one; **quae media fuerat** = which had been respected by both; cf. § 2, *placide . . . tractabant*.

6. **factione**, being opposed to *vis soluta*, means concentrated power, i. e., organization; **minus**; H. 371, II.

7. **agitabatur**; note that the frequentative is used instead of the usual *ago*, and that the object *vitam* is omitted contrary to custom, and the verb used impersonally in the passive; **gloriae**; in the plural because associated with other plurals; translate "opportunities to earn fame."

8. **interea**; i. e., while the people were bearing the hardships of military service and the favored few shared the plunder; **pellebantur**; the dispossession of the small farmers, and the formation of large estates (*latifundia*), was one of the chief causes of the subsequent misery.

9. **nilhil pensi habere**; a phrase that occurs neither in Caesar nor in Cicero; translate: "to respect nothing"; **ipsa**; i. e., *avaritia*, not "greed" in general, however, but the greed of the nobles; hence the statement *se praecipitavit* applies not only to its subject, but to the nobles also; H. 452, 1.

10. **ex nobilitate**; the Gracchi are meant; **quasi permixtio terrae** = like an upheaval of the earth.

XLII. 1. **maiores**; by their mother Cornelia they were the descendants of the elder Scipio, while their father had taken 103 cities in Spain and earned a triumph in Sardinia; **paucorum** = of the few, i. e., of the nobility; **modo—interdum** as correlatives occur first in Sallust's "Jugurtha," where they are found four times; **per socios**; as a part of the land to be distributed, according to the agrarian laws of the Gracchi, was in the hands of wealthy allies, these sent deputations to Rome to oppose the laws; **equites**; the knights had many interests in common with the nobles, among whom they hoped sooner or later to take their places. C. Gracchus, to detach them from the nobility, passed the law according to which the juries in state trials were drawn from the *equites*.

societatis; to wit, with the nobles; *eadem*; accusative, which Sallust regularly used with *ingredior*; translate: "treading in his brother's footsteps"; *tribunum alterum*, etc.; Ti. Gracchus, at the time he was slain, was tribune, and illegally sought to obtain a second term. Caius, who had failed to be re-elected tribune for the third term, was at the time of his death a member of the commission appointed to supervise the establishment of a colony at Carthage.

2. *cupido*; cf. S. S. I, 1.

3. *sed bono*, etc.; extremely concise; the train of thought is: but, allowing the Gracchi were somewhat radical, they were honest men meaning well, and to an honest man (*bono*), etc.; *bono* is used substantively in the masculine sing.; a use that is not common.

4. *fuga extinxit*; at Rome, exile was civil death; *potentiae* = "solid power," in opposition to the unstable rule of terror (*timoris*); *alteri alteros* = to one party . . . the other party.

5. *parem*; H. 509.

XLIII. 1. *foedus* . . . *foedam*; remark the pun; *consules designati*; this expression is incorrect, for, as Metellus and Silanus were elected consuls within their own year, 109 B. C. (cf. chap. xxxvii, 2), they entered upon office immediately after their election; *Numidia*; to Silanus was allotted Gaul, where he was beaten by the Cimbri; *quamquam*; the use of this word without a finite verb is exceedingly rare in classic Latin prose writers; *partium*; *adversus*, following the analogy of *adversario*, is construed with the genitive; perhaps the only instance of this construction in Latin.

2. *alla omnia* is used in antithesis to *bellum*, and therefore means all the duties of the consulate except the wars.

3. *arma* = defensive arms; *tela* = offensive weapons; *rerum*; H. 410, V, 1.

4. *secll*, etc.; cf. chap. xxxix, 2; *reges* = the chiefs of dependent nations or tribes.

5. *proficiscitur*; not till the summer of 109 B. C. was well advanced, for, according to chap. xlv, 4, Albinus commanded in Numidia part of the summer; *et avaritia*, etc.; the clause introduced by *et* explains the second reason just assigned.

XLIV. 1. *praedator ex sociis*; verbal nouns in *tor* are sometimes used adjectively; here the writer still felt the verbal force of *praedator*, and hence joined to it *ex sociis*, which stands for *ex sociorum agris*; *imperio* = military discipline; cf. XXXIX, 5.

A. *spal bonae*; as *spes* sometimes means fear. *bonae* is added.

3. *comitiorum mora*; already mentioned in chap. xxxvii, 2; *quam* . . . *coegisset*; the details are given in XLV, 2.

4. *castris*; *tenere castris* is common in Caesar, *habere castris* seems to be confined to Sallust; *odos*; cf. S. S. I, 2; *subegerat*; the ppf. ind. after *cum* here, as often in Cicero and Caesar, denotes repeated action.

5. *vigillae*; in camp the Romans set four watches per night, each for about three hours; *palantis*; cf. S. S. II, 1; *diu* = by day, in this sense very rare, and mostly archaic; *advecticio*; not found elsewhere in Latin literature; *frumentum*; once a month provisions were dealt out to the soldiers, the value of which was deducted from the annual or semi-annual pay of the legionaries; as the auxiliaries received no pay from the Roman treasury, provisions were given to them gratis.

XLV. 1. *comperior*; cf. S. S. I, 2; *tanta*; supply *ut magnus et sapiens vir aestimandus sit*; *ambitionem* here means the courting of the soldiers, which leads to laxness of discipline, while *saevitiam* = excessive sternness; *moderatum*; supply *esse*; translate "managed the army": the absolute use of this verb seems to be confined to Sallust.

2. *quisquam*; used instead of *quis* after *ne* for the sake of emphasis; *neve*; H. 497, 1, note; *ceteris* = other indulgences; *arte*; adverb from *artus*; *iuxta ac si* = *quasi*; Sallust is fond of using *iuxta* as an adverb of comparison; *vigillas erebras*; i. e., he stationed the night-watches less far apart than usual. Each *vigilia* consisted of four men, of whom three slept and one watched in turn; the change of sentries was announced by a signal given by the trumpeter; after each change the posts were inspected by four Roman horsemen; *ipse cum legatis*; i. e., instead of the four Roman *equites*, Metellus himself, with some of his *legati*, sometimes inspected the night-watches; *ne quispiam*; *quispiam* after *ne* is less common than *quisquam*, and is less emphatic.

3. *exercitum* . . . *confirmavit* = "he created a reliable army."

XLVI. 1. *diffidere* . . . *conatus est*; the intermingling of historical infinitives and indicatives is uncommon; Draeger, H. S. I, p. 303; cf. S. S. III, 1, e).

2. *cum supplicis* = "with humble petitions"; mark that *supplicium* is regularly used of religious prayers; in its present generalized meaning it is very rare; *ipst*; H. 452, 5.

3. *novarum rerum* = "change of policy."

4. *diversos* = "separately"; *opportunos*; cf. S. S. I, 3, i); *sin* . . . *procedat*; H. 529, II, and 495, II; cf. chap. xxxv, 4; *palam*, as in chap. xxix, 4, denotes the public or official in opposition to the secret negotiations; *regi*; depends on *ex voluntate* = *grata*.

5. *exercitu*; II. 419, 1, 1), (1); *procedit*; as Sallust here gives no dates, it is a matter of dispute whether the campaign now to be recounted took place in 109 or in 108 B. C. Mommsen thinks that the short remainder of the summer of 109 was taken up with re-establishing discipline, and that the campaign began in spring, 108 B. C. Ihne, in his "Roman History," advocates the opposite opinion; *contra belli faciem* = "contrary to the usual appearance of a country, that is, the scene of war"; *commeatum*; when opposed to *frumentum*, *commeatus* means the "other supplies of war."

6. *munio agminē*; the meaning of this unusual term is explained in § 7; *ostentat*; supply *esse*; cf. S. S. II, 1; *insidit* . . . *temptari*; this clause depends on *credere*; he believed that the place was unsafe on account of an ambush.

7. *expeditis cohortibus*; as Marius was the first to divide the legion into cohorts, the words here used mean a "body of light infantry." The Roman light troops had no coat of mail; they carried a light round shield three feet in diameter (*parma*), a leather cap (*galea*), a short Spanish sword, and three light javelins; *funditorum et sagittariorum*; these were introduced into the Roman army during the second Punic war, and were either allies or mercenaries; *curabat*; used absolutely; cf. S. S. I, 3, b); *præfectis*; the word is used in two meanings: it means either the native officer who commanded each cohort of allies, or the three Roman general officers that commanded the allied contingent of each Roman legion; here the latter sense is the more probable; *velites*; light-armed soldiers without shield, forming a part of the Roman legion until its reconstruction by Marius. Each legion had 1,200 *velites*, 200 being posted on the flank of each century of heavy-armed troops. There is no record of their being employed on any occasion subsequent to the present, except in chap. cv.

XLVII. 1. *Vaga*; this is the only indication of the direction in which Metellus marched; *celebratum* = frequented.

2. *consul*; if the campaign took place in 108 B. C., Metellus was not consul, but proconsul; cf. chap. xxxix, 2; *simul—et*; rarely used as correlatives; *temptandi*; supply *Vagenses*, with *paterentur* supply *se temptari*; *comportare*; observe the infinitive after *impero*, which is rare; cf. S. S. I, 3, e); *frequentiam*; by making Vaga his base of supplies he attracted an unusual number of merchants, mostly Italians, as appears from § 1, to the place; *lucturam* instead of the usual *luctus* occurs first here.

3. *impensius modo* = "only more zealously."

4. *promissa*; in the passive not the active sense; i. e., the fulfillment of their promises.

XLVIII. 1. *alienata* = passed into the hands of the stranger or enemy; this meaning of the word is perhaps found in Sallust only.

2. *itinere*; it is likely that Metellus was marching on Cirta, the Numidian capital; *antevenit*; cf. S. S. I, 1.

3. *in divisione possederat*; cf. chap. xvi, 5; *mons*; possibly the *Thames* ridge; *tractu pari* = of the same course, i. e., parallel with the river; *ab natura* = as regards natural characteristics; *quasi*, "almost"; to be taken with *medio*; *in immensum*; not to be taken in its literal sense, as the distance could not exceed twenty Roman miles; *pertingens*; cf. S. S. II, 1; *arido . . . harenoso*; these adjectives are used substantively, and on them depends the partitive genitive *humis*. In classic Latin prose adjectives of quantity only are so used; cf. S. S. II, 1.

XLIX. 1. *docuimus*; refers to chap. xlviii, 3; *transverso itinere porrectum* = "that it extends so as to cut the principal ridge"; *extenuata*; his line of battle was not so deep as usual; *suos* means the same persons as *omnis equitatus et pedes delecti*; *collocat*; i. e., in *colle*.

2. *victos . . . miserint*; Jugurtha refers to the defeat and capture of Aulus Albinus, recounted in chap. xxxviii, where, however, nothing is said of the Romans passing under the yoke; *decuerint*; supply *provideri* from the principal clause; *omnia*, is explained by *locum* and the substantive clauses that follow; *prudentes* = "expecting the impending battle"; remember that *prudens* is the same word as *providens*; *imperitis*, being in antithesis to *prudentes*, therefore means "those unaware of the coming fight."

3. *essent*; H. 523, III; *illum*; not *hunc* because used in indirect discourse.

4. *monte*; cf. S. S. II, 3, a; *conspicatur*; used passively.

5. *incerti* = "not clearly perceived"; used passively; *obscurati*, though nearer to *signa*, agrees with *ipsi* because the latter is the more important word; cf. H. 439, 2, note.

6. *Ibi*; i. e., on the slope of the hill, as appears from the following *in planum deducit*; *commutatibus ordinibus*; i. e., having changed his ranks into files and *vice versa*, that is to say, whereas heretofore the Roman army had faced toward the river, it now faced toward the hill, on which Jugurtha lay concealed. Hence what had been the right wing of the Roman army now became its front; *hostis*; cf. chap. xviii, 11; *subsidis*; abl. of quality with *aciem*; *pauci . . . milites*; H. 375; *pro tempore* = "to suit the circumstances"; *transversis principibus*; the

line having been drawn up to face Jugurtha on the hill, the soldiers are now ordered to turn toward the left and march with very narrow front and very deep files toward the plain, so that by merely facing toward the right the line of battle, as arranged on the slope, will be re-established.

L. 1. *colle*; cf. S. S. II, 3, a); *ne siti . . . exercitus*; with this final clause supply the condition "if he should not reach the river"; *transversis procellis* = "by flank attack"; *lassitudinem . . . temptaturos* = "would try what would result from the exhaustion of the soldiers and their prostration by thirst."

2. *pro re atque loco* = "as the circumstances and the place required"; *monte*; cf. S. S. II, 3, a); the classic prose writers repeat the preposition; *post principia*, i. e., after the first line of the order of battle, as formed by Metellus on the slope of the hill, before coming down into the plain, Marius was placed here in order to take command at once in case of attack.

3. *quasi*; compare *ex medio quasi* in chap. xi, viii, 3; *duum*; H. 175, foot-note 2; *peditum*; partitive genitive; *receptal et post munimento* = "a place of retreat and then of defense"; *receptal* as a final dative is used regularly only with the verb *cano* and with *signum* (Roby, L. G. II, lii).

4. *postremos*; i. e., the cavalry intended to form the right wing in Metellus's line of battle.

5. *conferetim*; cf. S. S. II, 1.

6. *priores*; cf. S. S. I, 3, i); *ea* is adverb; *vere* is a strengthening particle.

LI. 1. *propulsare*; used absolutely; cf. S. S. II, 3, b); *arma, tela*; when these words are contrasted, the former means defensive, the latter offensive, weapons.

2. *itaque* = *et ita*.

3. *omnibus*; i. e., Romans and Numidians; *cohortis legionarias*; that is to say, cohorts of Romans. Originally the *cohort* was a subdivision (one tenth) of the infantry of the allies attached to each legion. The legion itself consisted of 10 maniples of *principes* @ 120 men, 10 of *hastati* @ 120 men, and 10 of *triarii* @ 60, besides 1,200 *velites*. Marius is said to have first divided the legion into cohorts. Still, it seems that even before Marius the name *cohort* was given to three maniples of legionaries one of each kind. Such a cohort therefore had 300 men, and Metellus's four cohorts numbered 1,200.

4. *illis*; as usual, in indirect discourse, *illi* denotes the persons addressed; *cedentes* = *si cederent*.

5. *ne Jugurtha quidem*; uncommon use of *ne . . . quidem*; "Jugurtha for his part was not," etc.; *dubilis* = "wavering," in antithesis to *firmos*; *retinere* = "held in check," i. e., prevented them from aiding their comrades.

LII. 1. *pares*; Metellus, though an excellent organizer, from Sallust's account seems hardly to have been Jugurtha's equal in strategy; *opibus*; H. 419, II.

3. *et* is not copulative but explanatory; *die*; old form of the gen. sing., approved by Julius Caesar; *adverso colle* = "up the hill"; abl. of means, like *via*, *mari*, etc.

4. *ignara*; cf. S. S. II, 3, i); *tutata sunt*; H. 439, 3.

5. *quietus* = "in silence"; *remittit* with the infinitive is exceedingly uncommon in Latin prose; cf. S. S. I, 3, e); *ageret*; H. 523, II, 1.

6. *animo*; not the abl. of the thing wanted, which regularly follows *vacuus*, but a local abl. The other abl. is *negotiis*, to be supplied; *vacuum* = "disengaged," "at leisure"; *ex Jugurthae proelio* = "from the battle Jugurtha was fighting": *Jugurthae* is a subjective genitive; *arte* is the adverb from *artus*.

LIII. 1. *aequallem manere*; i. e., *vim pulveris*; *movebatur*; H. 529, II, 2; *re* = "the position of affairs."

3. *remorati*; cf. S. S. I, 3, b); *fugam faciunt* = *fugiant* here, whereas it generally means *fugant*; cf. S. S. II, 3, h).

5. *lassi*; cf. S. S. I, 1; *amplius opinione* = longer than they expected.

6. *languidi neque remissi*; here, as often, the Latin uses the concrete term, where the English has the abstract (indolence, remissness).

7. *primo* leads us to look for a correlative *deinde* or *postea*. Sallust, however, when writing the latter part of the sentence, had forgotten the form of the beginning, and turns the correlative clause into a condition *ni . . . exploravissent*; *nocte*; abl. absolute; *strepitu*; accompaniment of *adventare*.

8. *mutatur*; cf. chap. xxxviii, 10: here, instead of the ablative, *pro* with the abl. is used; *acta* = what had occurred, i. e., the general movements and results; *facta* = what each one had done personally, i. e., his exploits; *in victoria . . . detrectant*; for the sentiment, compare Tacitus, Agr. 27: *Prospera omnes sibi vindicant, adversa uni imputantur*; *detrectant*; as the subject is not a person, *detrectant*, etc. = *faciunt ut etiam boni detrectentur*.

LIV. 1. *quadriduo*; the use of the abl. to express duration of time is uncommon in classical prose; in later writers it becomes more fre-

quent; H. 379, 1; more . . . donat; compare chap. lxxxv, 29; sint; H. 524; pro victoria . . . pro praeda; pro denotes the purpose of the fighting.

2. agitare is used intransitively (to be, sojourn) with ubi gentium, but transitively with quid (to do, to meditate); cf. S. S. III, 1, d).

3. saltuosa; cf. S. S. II, 1; cultorem; compare the use of this word with that of praedator in chap. xlv, 1.

4. ea gratia; for eius rei gratia is colloquial; nemo omnium Numida; nemo is an adjective; compare chap. xix, 7, and xxx, 4; ex fuga = "after flight," i. e., when they have fled.

5. poneset; H. 500, 1; detrimento; H. 419, 1, 1); statuit is followed by the acc. cum. inf. because it is here a verb of judging.

6. alia omnia, though neuter, includes the inhabitants of the captured towns, who, in accordance with the ancient laws of war, were regarded as the property of the victors; ea formidine; compare ea gratia in LIV, 4; quo metu in CXIV, 1.

8. sita erat; cf. VII, 6; sua loca; suus locus is a military technical term meaning the "ground favorable to himself"; alienus locus, therefore, means "the ground favorable to the enemy."

9. ex copia = "in accordance with his resources"; cf. XXXIX, 5; in eisdem locis = "in the place where the several divisions were then stationed"; Romanos palantis = "those of the Romans who were," etc.

10. intactus instead of the usual integer, "unwounded"; cf. S. S. II, 1.

LIV. 1. gereret; used by zeugma; H. 636, II, 1; in adverse loco; equivalent to a concessive clause, as indicated by the tamen that follows.

2. supplicia = supplicationes; cf. S. S. I, 3, i). The supplicatio was a public thanksgiving, during which all work was stopped, the temples were opened, and the magistrates and people, after processions, worshiped the gods; in later times, with Oriental prostrations and other ceremonies. It lasted from one day to as many as fifty; laeta is nom. fem., not acc. neut. Being an adjective of emotion, it is used in Latin where we use the adverb in English; H. 448, N. 1; agere; used absolutely; so very rare; cf. S. S. II, 3, b).

4. post insidias; the surprise described in LIV is meant; cohortes; apparently the allies; praesidia agitabant; cf. S. S. I, 3, h).

5. praeda = praedando; a rare meaning, though found in Cicero.

6. hand longe inter se; cf. LIII, 7: inter se is quite usual to express reciprocity.

7. cresceret; H. 497, II, 2.

8. *pugnae*; genitive, not dative, as appears from a comparison with LXXXV, 5.

LVI. 1. *arcem* = "the bulwark"; *negotium* = "the situation"; *laborantibus* = "when in distress"; H. 549, 1; 390, I, N. 1.

2. *defendant*; H. 499, 2; *auxilio*; H. 390, II; *quia . . . nequibat*; as the deserters expected no mercy from the Romans, Jugurtha could trust them implicitly; *in tempore* = at the right time.

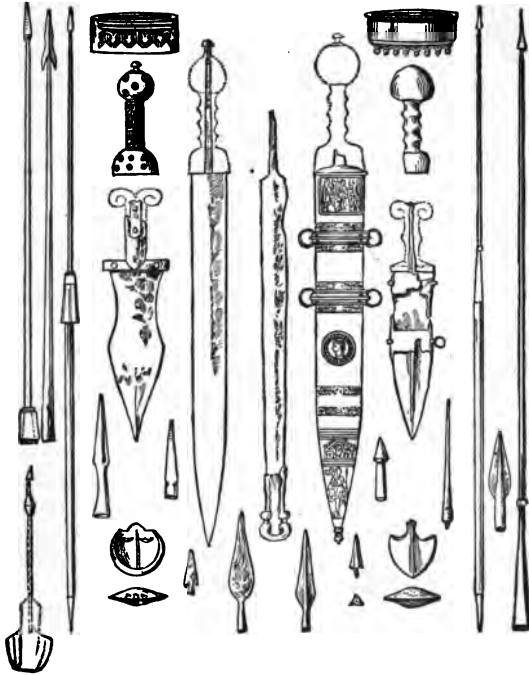
4. *pugnam facit* = *pugnat*; perhaps colloquial; *circumveniant . . . dare*; cf. S. S. III, 1, f).

5. *oppido*; cf. S. S. II, 3, a).

LVII. 1. *ad Zamam*; H. 380, II, 1.

3. *neque* = *sed non*; cf. XX, 6.

4. *pars*, in apposition with *Romani* instead of with the partitive gen.



Roman *pila* and swords and *glandes*.

tive, is rare in classic prose; *glande* = "leadens missiles or balls"; the *glandes* were oblong in shape, and often had inscriptions, giving the number of the legion which fired them. The legionaries, however, used them



Roman catapult, for throwing darts.

at sieges only. The singular is used to denote the kind; in *manibus facere*; for the usual *comminus pugnare* is apparently a translation of the Greek *ἐν χειρὶ ποιεῖν τὴν μάχην*.

5. *ea*; i. e., the attacks of the Romans; *sulphure*; H. 419, 1, 1), (2). Liquid pitch in vessels was set on fire with burning sulphur and pitch-pine, and then poured out on the assailants.

6. *tormentis*; catapults are meant.

LVIII. 1. *remissis*; H. 481, N. 2.

3. *quadraginta*; H. 417, N. 2; *quam alii*; supply *ceperant*: *alii* = *ceteri*; *pauci* . . . *frustrati*; that is to say, the Roman missiles were less often wasted

than those of the Numidians, because the Romans fired at larger masses; *accessissent*; only example in Sallust of the iterative subjunctive or subjunctive of repeated action.

4. *esse*; the subject is *fugientes*, implied in the preceding clauses.

5. *neve*; H. 497, I, N.; *inultos* = "unpunished"; in this sense it is infrequent. Metellus probably wished Marius and the cavalry to take the Numidians in the rear and drive them upon the allied cohorts.

6. *angustis*; the gates of the Roman camp are meant: compare Tacitus, Agr. 26: *fuit atrox in ipsis portarum angustis proelium*.

LIX. 1. *qua regis* . . . *erat*; the genitive with *sum* here expresses necessity; *agitare*; cf. S. S. II, 3, b).

3. *dilatius*; i. e., after the Romans had received aid; *pedites*; i. e., Numidian; *facere*; Sallust uses the imperf. where we look for the plup. subj., because *facere* is a continuous contemporary action, as appears by resolving the sentence: *ni pedites cum equitibus permixti essent, qui magnam cladem in congressu faciebant*. The Numidians were not the only ancient people that mixed infantry with cavalry; the Romans did so at times, as also the Germans; *solet*; for the use of *solet* without infinitive, compare XV, 5; XXV, 3; *expeditis equitibus*; ablative of means; troops being regarded as their general's instruments; *victos*

dare = *vincere* is a circumlocution which occurs in the old comic writers and the poets: colloquial.

LX. 1. **eo**; this adverb has its usual meaning: "thither he directed his most energetic efforts," i.e., that part of the wall he strove most earnestly to take; **oppugnare** and the other historical infinitives apply to Romans and Numidians alike; **parare**; used absolutely; cf. S. S. II, 3, b).

3. **defensabant**; cf. S. S. I, 1; **proellum**; the battle described, LIX, 2 and 3; **prospectabant**; mark the force of *pro* = at a distance.

4. **uti quaeque . . . erant** = "according as Jugurtha's affairs stood at each stage"; **animadverteres**; H. 485, N. 3; **siculi** = *quasi* is found in Sallust only. The Numidians, an impulsive southern people, might well give vent to their feelings in the way described in the text, even if they were neither heard nor seen by their countrymen; **possent**; H. 513, II, N. 2; **nti corporibus** is explained by the following clause *et . . . agitare*; **vitabundi**; cf. S. S. II, 1; it is construed like a participle, the acc. *tela* depending on it as well as on *iacientes*.

5. **in ea parte**; against the part of the city walls which looked out upon the battle-field; **sine tumultu** = "without disturbing them."

6. **egressi** = "mounting"; **unae**; H. 175, N. 1. In Cicero's and Sallust's time *scalae* was used in the plural only; **pauci** and **magna pars** are in partitive apposition with *ceteri*.

LXI. 1. **inceptum** is a substantive, subject of *esse* (understood); *frustra* is predicate: the clauses introduced by *neque . . . neque . . . et* are details explaining the general statement *frustra inceptum*; **suo loco**; cf. LIV, 4; **ad se**; the reflexive pronoun in a subordinate clause of the *direct* discourse refers to the subject of the principal clause: this construction occurs three times in Sallust (J. 61, 1; 88, 4; 103, 2), and several times in Cicero's older writings.

2. **in provincia** = *in ea parte provinciae*; cf. XIII, 4.

3. **neque** = *sed non*.

4. **de . . . nece** belongs with *indicium*; the story is told in chap.

xxxv.

5. **occulsus**; the adverb *occulte* would be regular; cf. S. S. II, 3, f); **tradidisset**; H. 524; **fore ut concederet**; H. 537, 3; **ingenio**; descriptive ablative; cf. I, 1. Translate by a causal clause; cf. S. S. III, 1. **per** = in consequence of.

LXII. 1. **provident . . . victos**; cf. S. S. III, 1, f).

3. **facturum . . . tradere**; the verbal surrender was made then and there; the carrying out of Metellus's orders was to follow: hence *tradere*

is in the present, *facturum* in the future infinitive; *sine ulla pactione*; remark that on former occasions (XLVI, 2, XLVII, 3), when he offered to surrender, he always stipulated for his own and his children's lives; but, with the present statement, compare § 9.

5. *more malorum* is to be taken with *ex consili decreto*, as the Roman generals were obliged to call a council of war on important matters; compare note on XXIX, 5; *argenti . . . milia*; 200,000 Roman pounds of silver = 6,720,000 sesterces, or about \$2,800,000.

7. *eorum . . . adducti*; according to Appian (Numid., 3), some of these had their hands cut off, others were buried to the waist, shot at and burned, while still alive.

8. *ad imperandum*; according to Cicero (Ep. ad Fam., 9, 25, 2), an archaic military technical term. The word is the acc. of the gerund, and therefore used in the active sense, "for commanding," i. e., in order that Metellus might give him his orders. The subject of the gerund is not the same as the subject of the sentence; *digna* = what he deserved, i. e., condign punishment.

9. *in servitium*; this implies that Jugurtha's life was to be spared; *praesidiis* = "resources"; compare §§ 5, 6.

10. *decreverat*; the senate prolonged his command as proconsul for another year (107 B. C.).

LXIII. 1. *C. Mario*; according to Plutarch, this incident took place a little later, when Marius was about to embark for Rome to stand for the consulship; *agitabat*; we look for the subjunctive *agitaret*, but Sallust repeatedly uses the indicative in subordinate clauses of the indirect discourse, without apparent reason.

2. *belli* = *in bello*; the genitive is used to match *domi*: H. 426, 2.

3. *Arpini* belongs to *natus* as well as *altus*; strictly speaking, Marius was born in the village of Cereatae, which to this day bears the name of "the home of Marius," *Casamare*; *stipendils faciendis*; Marius first served in the Numantine war (cf. VII, 2), where, by his simple way of living, he rendered great assistance to the younger Scipio in his efforts to restore discipline; *Græca facundia*; compare what Sallust makes Marius say in LXXXV, 32.

4. *tribunatum*; every legion had six tribunes, who commanded in pairs, each pair holding command for two months. At first all the military tribunes were appointed by the consuls, but since 362 B. C. a part were elected by the *Comitia tributa*. The elected tribunes were called *Comitiati*, the appointed, *rufuli*.

allum post allum, etc.; he was tribune of the commons in 119 B. C.,

praetor in 115. As proprætor he commanded in further Spain; *agitabat*; cf. S. S. II, 3, b); *quam gerebat*; brachylogy for *quam is erat quem gerebat*; *dignus haberetur*; Plutarch, however, relates that he was twice defeated for the aedileship, and elected *praetor* only after strong opposition.

6. *ad id locorum* = *ad id tempus*; i. e., to the occurrence mentioned in § 1; cf. S. S. I, 3, i); *talis* = "so excellent"; *appetere consulatum* = "to strive for the consulship," while *petere consulatum* = to be a candidate for the consulship; *plebes*; not the plebeians in opposition to the patricians, for, since the Licinio-Sextian law of 367 B. C., one consul must be a plebeian, but in opposition to *nobiles*, those whose ancestors had held no curule office.

LXIV. 1. *ab Metello*; rare, instead of *rogo* with the double accusative; *missionem* = *discharge*; Velleius says that Marius took a furlough; *contemptor*; cf. S. S. II, 1.

2. *primum*; the correlative adverb is missing; the thought to be introduced by it is contained in § 3; *mirari* = expressed his wonder; cf. XV, 2; *inciperet . . . esse*; cf. S. S. III, 1, f); *caveret*; H. 623, III.

3. *ubi . . . publica* = as soon as the public interests would allow.

4. *filio suo*; this was Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius, consul in 80 B. C.; *contubernio*; this ablative of accompanying circumstance is like *ductu*, *imperio alicuius*, and occurs first in this passage. Some of the young Roman nobles, in order to become acquainted practically with military affairs, served in the immediate suite of the commander-in-chief, and were called his *Contubernales*; *quæ res* = "this remark."

5. *consulторibus*; mark that this word is in apposition with two feminine nouns; Cicero uses the form *consultrix*; *quod modo*; observe the relative condition with *modo*; *ambitosum* = "likely to make him popular"; *trahi* = "that delay was caused"; the verb has no subject.

6. *animo*; Roby (L. G. II, 1143) calls this the dative of the person judging; *cupienti* is used adjectively for *cupido*; a rare use.

LXV. 1. *Mastanaballis filius*; he was therefore Jugurtha's half-brother; *secundum heredem*; a Roman law term for the party who, if the nearest heir can not or will not accept the inheritance, takes his place. From this passage it follows that Micipsa had by his will made Ganda his heir, if Adherbal, Hiempsal, and Jugurtha should die without issue; *mente*; ablative of quality.

2. *iuxta*; i. e., *iuxta Metellum*; *poneret*; the subject is *Gauda*; *potenti* has a clause object, coupled with a noun object; cf. S. S. III, 1, f); *turmam* = one tenth of the cavalry belonging to a legion = thirty men; *in eos*; that is to say, *in equites Romanos*.

3. *in imperatorem*; the usual construction is *peters poenas ab aliquo*; *cum suo auxilio*; observe that *cum* has not its usual meaning, "together with," but signifies "using," "making use of"; *secunda oratione* = "courtier-like speeches."

4. *millites et negotiatores*; the two classes of *equites Romani*.

5. *legem Mamillam*; compare chap. xl, where it is called *rogatio*, because it is mentioned as a proposal only; after its passage a *rogatio* became a *lex*.

LXVI. 1. *ab se*; compare *ad se* in LXI, 1, note; *affectare* = "tried to gain over"; *suos locos*; cf. LIV, 8; the plural *loci* in this meaning is rare; *commercari*; cf. S. S. I, 1; *agitare*; observe that Sallust here uses eleven historical infinitives in succession, a number equaled only by Apuleius.

2. *Vagenses*; the construction of this sentence is irregular. The principal clause is written as if Sallust from the beginning had in mind *Vagenses principes* as the subject of the whole sentence, but inadvertently inserted two, so to say, parenthetical clauses applying to all the people of Vaga; *quo*; the adverb instead of a preposition with a relative referring to *Vaga* implied in *Vagenses*; a colloquial way of speaking; *initio*; at the beginning of his first campaign in 108 B. C.; compare XLVII, 1 and 2; *pacificante*; cf. S. S. I, 1; *discordiosum*; cf. S. S. II, 1; *quieti et otio*; these words are coupled in Cicero and other writers also, and seem to have been almost proverbial; *constituunt* is used absolutely, while it regularly has an object; cf. S. S. II, 3, b); *in tali die*; the preposition is used because *in tali die* denotes not so much time as a state of affairs; it also gives the cause of *inermes*.

4. *edocti . . . incitati*; H. 549, 1; *acta*; i. e., *principum*; *ignorantibus*; H. 549, 2.

LXVII. 1. *arce . . . fuga*; observe the chiasmic construction; *pro tectis* = "standing on the edge of the roofs"; cf. XC, 4.

2. *anceps malum*; to wit, the men in the streets and the women and children on the roofs.

3. *pactione*; that is to say, with the conspirators, implying treason on the side of Turpilius; *aut casu*; the second member of the double question is divided into two parts; in such cases *aut* is used as conjunction, not *an*; *parum comperimus*; according to Plutarch (Mar., chap. viii), Turpilius was accused of treason and condemned to death chiefly through the influence of Marius, though his innocence was established afterward; *nisi* = "but"; elliptical and probably colloquial use of *nisi*; cf. XXIV, 5, and C, 5; *intestabills*; properly speaking, a law

term applied to "one who could neither make a will nor be made the beneficiary of a will, nor testify in court": hence its secondary meaning of "infamous."

LXVIII. 1. *aegritudo* repeats the preceding *maestus*.

2. *hora tertia*; the Romans divided the day from sunrise to sunset into twelve equal parts or hours; these, therefore, were different in length according to the season.

3. *mille* is a substantive here, as in some other expressions; H. 417, 1, N. 2.

4. *arrectis* = "aroused"; *in primo*; used substantively for *in primo agmine*; cf. S. S. II, 3, f); *late*; the cavalry were to capture all who might inform the Vagenses of their approach.

LXIX. 1. *versum*; Cicero and Caesar use *versus*.

2. *vulgum*; the masculine form is rare in classic prose; *oppido effundere*; *effundere* is regularly followed by *ex* or *ab*; cf. S. S. II, 3, a); *amplius posse*; used instead of the more usual *plus posse*.

3. *opulens*; generally *opulentus* is used; *poenae*; that is to say, "death"; it is best explained as a predicate dative.

4. *param expurgat*; cf. note to LXVII, 3; *nam* introduces the reason why Turpillius was scourged; had he been a Roman citizen he would have been protected against this punishment by the Porcian law; but, being a *civis Latinus*, he had no right to appeal either against the scourging or the death penalty.

LXX. *culus impulsu* refers to the statements made in LXII, 1-4; *suspiciens* = "mistrusting"; though the ptc. *suspectus* means "mistrusted," no other part of the verb *suspicio* is used in the sense "to mistrust" except *suspiciens* in the present passage. The usual expression is *suspectum habens*, which Sallust avoids because he has already *suspectus*.

2. *temptando*; the abl. of the gerund is used where we expect the present participle; *earum acceptumque*; this combination is also found XII, 3, and CVIII, 1; *ductare*; cf. S. S. II, 1; *maioribus*; neuter adjectives are rarely used as substantives in any case of the plural except in the nom. and the acc., where the gender is apparent; *superaverant* = "had been too much for"; *illi*; the dative of the agent with a past tense in the passive is found five times in Sallust.

3. *res* = "the plot"; *posceret*; H. 524.

4. *iussum* = *sicut iussum erat*; H. 549, 1; *inultis*; compare note to LVIII, 5; *hostibus*; abl. abs.; translate "without the enemy's suffering punishment."

5. *postquam . . . venit . . . impeditabat*; when *postquam* is fol-



lowed by a perfect and then an imperfect, the latter expresses the permanent consequence of the former, which, as here, is usually a single act; *secl*; subjective genitive; *ne . . . quæreret*; compare note to VI, 3; *suane*; refers to Bomilcar and Nabdalsa; in direct discourse *nostra* would have been used; H. 353, 1; *reputaret*; H. 523, III.

LXXI. 1. *adiatae*; supply *sunt*. The omission of the auxiliary in subordinate clauses is rare. According to Draeger (I, 179), Sallust omits it in four passages (LXXI, 1; LXXVII, 3; LXXIX, 4; CIX, 4).

2. *selet*; supply *capere* from *cepit*; *cepit*; the object *eum* or *quiccentem* is to be supplied.

4. *opera aut ingenio* = "his assistance or advice."

5. *neque . . . et* are correlatives, as often in classic prose; *quæ ipse paravisset facere* = "what he had intended to do," i. e., to discover the plot to Jugurtha.

LXXII. 1. *aliter atque*; H. 459, 2; *gerebat*; cf. S. S. II, 3, b).

2. *iram*; i. e., against Nabdalsa; *oppresserat*; i. e., before Nabdalsa arrived in Jugurtha's camp.

3. *post id locorum*; compare note to LXIII, 6; *contra decus regium*; compare XXX, 1 and note; *vecordia*; cf. S. S. I, 1.

LXXIII. 1. *indicio patefacto*; the usual expressions are *indiciu facere* or *rem patefacere*; here the two phrases are mixed up; *festinat*; cf. S. S. II, 3, c).

2. *fatigantem* and *parum idoneum ratus* give the reasons of *domum dimittit*, while *invitum et offensum* give the reasons of *parum idoneum ratus*; *dimittit*; according to Plutarch (Marius, VIII), Metellus allowed Marius to go twelve days before the elections. Marius reached Utica in two days and a night, and sailing thence at once reached Italy on the fourth day. This left him less than six days for his canvass.

3. *volenti animo*; the commons "eagerly" heard of the quarrels between Metellus and Marius, because it gave them the means of venting their spite on the nobility. The ablative of the participle *volens* would be *volente*; *acceperant*; as the plural of *plebs* is exceedingly rare, the plural of *acceperant* is perhaps best explained as a construction by *synesis*; H. 461, 1.

4. *in utroque* = "in the conduct of each," that is to say, "of Metellus and Marius"; *bona aut mala sua* = "his own good or bad qualities"; *moderata*; supply *sunt*; for the meaning of the word, compare note to XLV, 1.

5. *seditiosi magistratus*; tribunes of the commons are meant; *capitalis arcessere*; a law term, meaning "to accuse one of a capital crime";

here used figuratively for the violent charges of the popular orators; **in malis celebrare** = "to exaggerate"; compare ἐν τῷ μείζον κοσμοῦντες in Thucydides: this and similar phrases occur in Sallust, Livy, and Tacitus.

6. **res fidesque** = "property and credit"; **in manibus sitae erant** = "depended on the work of their hands"; **frequentarent** = "crowded around."

7. **consulatus mandatur**; for the year 107 B. C. His colleague was L. Cassius Longinus, who was defeated by the Cimbri; **lussit** . . . **decreverat**; according to a law of C. Gracchus, the senate before the election selected the provinces which the future consuls were to have; **Manlius's** action was therefore irregular; compare LXII, 10.

LXXIV. 1. **eodem tempore**; at the end of 108 B. C. and the beginning of 107 B. C., just before Metellus's second campaign; **ceteri** is to be connected with *quorum* as well as *plerosque*; *pars* and *alii* are in participative apposition with *ceteri*; **agitabat**; cf. S. S. III, 1, b); **neque** . . . **neque** . . . **aut**; observe this combination, which is also found in Caesar (B. G., V, 17); **res** = the situation.

2. **proellum**; there is not the slightest indication of the place where this battle took place.

3. **ceteri** . . . **milites**; used irregularly, as if *milites* had already been spoken of; **numero, hostium**; observe the change of construction; cf. S. S. III, 1, c); **tutata sunt**; the participle agrees in gender with the nearest subject, though it is in a subordinate clause.

LXXV. 1. **impensus modo**; compare note to XLVII, 3; **ubi**, etc.; remark that, according to XXXVII, 3, the king's treasury was at Suthul; **cultus** is here used by metonymy for everything required for the suitable maintenance of the princes.

2. **Metello**; compare note to LXX, 2; **flumen**; the river north of Thala is meant; **in spatlo** = "within an area"; the expression *in spatlo* is analogous to *in die*, *in anno*; with **millum** supply *passuum*; **potitus foret**; H. 524; **supervadere**; cf. S. S. II, 1; **naturam** . . . **vincere**; apparently a proverbial expression: "to do the impossible."

4. **eo** = *in ea pecora*; compare note XLVII, 2.

6. **quam** agrees with its predicate noun, not with its antecedent: H. 445, 4 and 8; **proximam** = "nearest," in the sense of "least remote from."

7. **praeceperat**; supply *venire*; **caelo**; observe the omission of the preposition, which is otherwise confined to poets; **ea modo** = "this only," i. e., without any of the water he had brought with him; **foret** is here used instead of *esset* to denote pure past time; cf. S. S. II, 8.

8. *plerique in nova deditione*; unusual for *dum deditio nova res est*.
 9. *religione*; ablative of cause.

LXXVI. 1. *infectum* = impossible; compare *incorruptus* in II, 3; *invictus* in XLIII, 5; cf. S. S. II, 3, i); *naturam* . . . *vicerat*; compare LXXV, 2; *imperitantem*; cf. S. S. I, 1; *vicerat*; the indicative follows *quippe qui* as usually in Sallust, who gives the clause as his own reason for Jugurtha's belief; *ceterum* = "but in reality," as *timebat* is in contrast with *simulabat* above.

2. At Metellus . . . *circumvenit*; compare how closely the first sentence of chap. xxiii resembles this sentence in structure; *proelio* may be dative or ablative; *vallo*; a stockade formed of sharpened stakes.

3. *ex copia* is to be taken with *idoneis*: "places most suitable on account of their advantages"; *vineas*; see note to XXI, 3; *agger*; the *agger* was a mound or terrace built of earth and hurdles held together by a wooden framework. It equaled or exceeded in height the walls of the besieged city. On it the movable towers and other engines of the besiegers were easily moved from place to place. Caesar built an *agger* at Avaricum 80 feet high and 330 feet broad; *turribus*; see note to XXI, 3; *opus* = the engines; *administros* = the engineers and workmen.

4. *nihil reliquum*; elsewhere Sallust uses *nihil reliqui*.

5. *multo ante labore*; to emphasize *multo*, Sallust inserts between it and its noun the adverb *ante*, which belongs to *fatigati*; *oppido modo*; compare *ea modo* in LXXV, 7.

6. *arietibus*; the battering-ram was a beam 60 to 180 feet long, with a metal end, often of the shape of a ram's head. It was suspended by



Battering-ram in a *testudo*
arietaria.

ropes from a horizontal beam in a protecting shed, which could be rolled on wheels. Men stationed behind drew back the suspended beam and then propelled it forward; *domum regiam*; a preposition is regularly used before *domum*, expressing the limit of motion, when accompanied by an adjective; *victi* = *si victi forent*; *ab hostibus*

goes with *poenas metuerant*, not with *victi*.

LXXVII. 1. *Lepti*; *Leptis magna* is meant; *eo*; we expect a reflexive pronoun: *id festinaret*; cf. S. S. I, 3, c; *illorum*; i. e., *Romanorum*: as usual in indirect discourse, *ille* denotes the person addressed, for, though only Metellus is mentioned, the envoys no doubt addressed the Roman council of war.

3. *ea*; i. e., *amicitia societasque*.

4. *emissae*; i. e., *e provincia*. Leptis was not included in the province of Africa.

LXXVIII. 1. *inter duas Syrtis*; compare XIX, 3; *ex re*; Sallust adopts the Greek etymology of *Syrtis* from *σῦρμα*, "to draw in": the eddies there were supposed to draw in ships.

2. *in extrema Africa*; as Sallust (XVII, 4) places Egypt in Asia, the Syrtis of course washed the easternmost part of northern Africa; *alla* . . . *alla* are both to be taken with *tempestate*.

3. *faeces locorum*; by *locorum* the bottom of the sea is meant.

4. *conubio Numidarum*; probably the greater part of the population were Libyans, who spoke the same language as the Numidians; *regis*; i. e., of the Numidians. Since the end of the second Punic war Leptis had been under the sovereignty of the Numidian kings, though on account of its distance from Numidia proper it had been practically semi-independent.

LXXIX. 1. *per* = "on occasion of"; *non indignum*; litotes: H. 637, VIII; *facinus*; in Grimm's Tales a similar story occurs (No. 257, "Der Grenzlauf"); *eam rem*; this is the only place in Latin where *admonere*, construed with two accusatives, has a noun as the accusative of the thing: otherwise the accusative of the thing is a neuter pronoun; e. g., *id, illud, hoc eum admonere*; H. 375 and footnote 3.

2. *Africa*; construed without preposition as if accompanied by *totus, cunctus, omnis*, or the like; H. 425, 2, N. 2.

3. *in medio* = "between"; *harenosus*; cf. S. S. II, 1; *flumen*; there are streams between the two Syrtis, but they are of slight importance; *habuit* = "kept them"; Sallust is fond of the verb *habeo*.

4. *legiones*; here "land armies" in antithesis to *classes—fuissent*; H. 524.

5. *Philaenis*; H. 387, N. 1; *iter pergere*; in other passages of Sallust *pergo* is always followed by the infinitive.

6. *gignentia* = "plants"; cf. S. S. II, 7; *humo*; cf. S. S. II, 3).

7. The distance between *Philaenon, Arae*, and Carthage is about 720 geographical miles, that between the former place and Cyrene 320 miles; *conturbare*; the Cyrenians by objections and charges sought to nullify the proceeding.

8. *Carthaginensium*; the possessive genitive dependent on *faciunt*; usually it follows *esse* and *feri*; III; compare note to *illorum*, LXXVII, 1; *quos finis*; the antecedent is contained in *ibi* = *in eis finibus*.

LXXX. 2. *cogit*; the Gaetulians were of the same stock as the Libyans, and therefore as the Numidians.

4. *ea gratia*; compare note to LIV, 4; *premius*; in classic writers *pronus* is used of persons = *quod*, etc.; the reason, properly speaking, is found in the subordinate clause *quam . . . impediverant*; *caeli avaritia*; Jugurtha bribed them to prevent the alliance.

5. *quis . . . erat*; a similar clause occurs XXXI, 12.

6. *eo amplius*; supply *uxores habent*.

7. *obtinet*; "ranks," "hold a place."

LXXXI. 1. *ambo* = Jugurtha and Bocchus, though neither is mentioned in the sentences just preceding; *placitum*; the participle of the intransitive *placeo* is not found in prose before Sallust; *quis* refers to *illos*; *tum* in indirect discourse is often used where the direct discourse would use *nunc*. In this clause supply *Romanis hostem esse*; in the two following ones change *esse* to *fuisse*.

2. *ibi*, etc.; Sallust does not tell us when Cirta fell into the power of the Romans; perhaps it was surrendered to them during the negotiations recounted in LXII, 3-9.

3. *capta urbe* = a conditional clause: H. 549, 2; *esse*; plural, because he includes Bocchus.

4. *id*; compare note to LXXIII, 1; *imminere* depends on *festinabat*, though it likewise explains *id*.

LXXXII. 1. *ceterum* is here used after a negative, and is, strictly speaking, adversative; this use is not found before Sallust; *is* agrees with its predicate *hostis* in number, as demonstrative pronouns often do; H. 445, 4.

2. *nam* here, as not unfrequently, introduces a parenthetical remark (Draeger, H. S., II, pp. 151, 152); *supra bonum* = "beyond what is right."

3. *rem* = "conduct"; in *superbiam vertebant* = "judged (this conduct) as due to pride." With the second *alii* and with *multi* supply a verb of judging, implied in "*vertebant*"; *quod . . . eriperetur* corresponds to *contumelia* in the preceding clause and depends on *acconsensum esse* to be supplied; *iniuria sua*; *sua* is used as the equivalent of an objective genitive (*sui*); "wrong done to him"; *traderetur*; the imperfect where we expect the pluperfect.

LXXXIII. 1. *eo dolore*; compare *ea gratia* in LIV, 4; *habere*; supply *illum*; *quamquam* = "however much"; *mutare*; compare the note to XXXVIII, 10; *neu*; H. 488.

2. *eadem copia* refers to the words *habere tum magnam copiam*, etc., in § 1.

3. *contra* = "opposing, objecting to"; *intactum*; cf. S. S. II, 1.

LXXXIV. 1. *euplentissima*; cf. S. S. II, 2; *provinciam* . . . *iussit*; *iubere legem, foedus*, and the like, were fixed expressions in Roman political life; the present is an extension of this use of *iubeo*; *iussit*; cf. LXXXIII, 7; *multus instare* = often and passionately; observe that the idea of multitude is never lost in the use of *multus*, even though it may be differently translated in different passages.

2. *bello* in the dative, as if a person; *prima habere* = "he regarded of prime importance"; *soetisque* = "and other allies"; *militiae*; locative, generally used only in connection with *domi*; *homines emeritis stipendii*; H. 419, II, ablative of quality. These veterans, who had finished their service of twenty years in the infantry or ten years in the cavalry, were called *evocati*, and are known in Roman history since 453 B. C.

3. *de nullo negotio abnuere*; *abnuo* is rarely followed by *de*; *laetus*; H. 443, N. 1; *quia*, etc.; the senate granted Marius his request in order to damage him, for it thought that if Marius carried out the levy strictly he would become unpopular, while if he did not enforce it he would lack soldiers to carry on the war; *plebi volenti* with *esse* to be supplied is a Graecism, that occurs in the historians beginning with Sallust; *et* is the correlative of *neque*; *neque* . . . *et* = on the one hand not . . . on the other hand *usum*; the abstract for the concrete; it means all that was needed for the war, here above all the re-enforcements.

4. *arrexerat*; cf. S. S. II, 3, i).

LXXXV. 1. *non isdem artibus*; this assertion seems to be confirmed by Livy's (VII, 33) remark concerning M. Valerius Corvus, that during his consulship he displayed the same qualities by means of which he had sought it; *primo*, i. e., while candidates, *dein*, after their election.

2. *contra ea videtur*; *videtur* is used in a pregnant sense; "it seems right": *contra ea* is equivalent to an adverb of manner: "contrariwise"; *nam*; not causal, but explanatory; *quo* . . . *eo*; H. 423; *debere* depends on *videtur* (to be supplied), which in its pregnant sense regularly takes the acc. c. inf.

3. *beneficio* = the conferring of the consulship; *nobis*; H. 485, N. 3; *et ea agere*; *et* = "and moreover"; *factiosos* refers to the aristocrats.

5. *procedunt* = "benefit"; cf. S. S. I, 3, i); *invadendi*; i. e., *me*.

6. *neque* . . . *et*; compare note to LXXXIV, 3; *captamini* = be caught in the snares set for you by the nobles; a hunting term used

figuratively; *frustra sint* = "may be disappointed"; the expression *frustra esse* is not classical: cf. S. S. I, 3, h).

7. *Ita*; Sallust here omits a sentence easily supplied, such as: "But this is not hard." For the use of an adverb as a predicate, compare note to VII, 6; *consuea habeam* = "am accustomed to."

9. *temperare*; used absolutely for the usual *sibi temperare*.

10. *mutare* *id*; see note to XXXVIII, 10; *id* is explained by the clause *si . . . mittatis*; *globo* = clique; it is equivalent to *factio*, which Sallust elsewhere uses for the aristocratic party; *presaplae*; Cicero and Quintilian expressly say that this word was obsolete in their day. Perhaps Sallust makes Marius use it to sneer at the antiquated notions of the nobles; *imaginum*; the nobles had the right to set up in their *atrium* wax masks of their ancestors (*ius imaginum*), beginning with him who had first held a curule office. On festive occasions, at funerals, and the like, they carried these *images* in procession through the streets. The patrician families always had the *ius imaginum*—*ex populo*; opposed here to *nobilis*; the opposite of *plebs* is *patricii*; *monitorem*; a hit at Metellus, whose *monitor* Marius had been.

12. *gerere quam*, etc.; the official performance of the duties of an office, says Sallust, follows the election, but to be a good officer one must have substantially (*re*) and practically (*usu*) performed similar duties.

13. *cum illorum superbia me*; observe how Sallust couples the concrete and the abstract; we should expect either *cum illis superbis me* or *cum illorum superbia meas artes*; *vidi . . . gessi*; refer to his service in the Numantine war.

14. *contemnunt*; we miss *illi* as antithesis to *ego*; *nevitatem . . . ignaviam*; mark the chiasmus: H. 562.

15. *quamquam* here introduces an explanation or correction, so as not to shock Roman prejudices, by appearing to despise birth and rank: *quamquam* = however.

19. *quasi . . . contemnunt*; they seem to despise them, for they do not seek to qualify themselves for them, as I have done.

20. *ne* = "truly"; cf. XIV, 21: *falsi* = "mistaken"; cf. X, 1.

21. *memorando*; the gerund, not the gerundive, is used to emphasize the verb.

22. *contra est*; compare note on *frustra esse* in § 6; *secedia*; a favorite word of Sallust, though very rare in classical writers.

24. *rei*; i. e., *gloriae maiorum*; *fateor*; not ironical, as some of Marius's preceding remarks (e. g., about the *imagines*); for, as § 23 shows, he regards ancestral fame as by no means undesirable.

25. **quod** . . . **id**; to wit, the right to hold the consulship and the like; **quam certe**; the relative has adversative force.

26. **equidem ego** = "for my part I"; *equidem* emphasizes the fact that the view is strictly the speaker's (subjective). In Cicero *ego* is never coupled with *equidem*, which he uses for "I at least," "I for my part"; **sed** here indicates the omission of a clause opposed to its own clause, such as: "Knowing their eloquence, I should naturally prefer to say nothing"; **reticere** = "to conceal what I think"; in **conscientiam duceret** = "might consider it a sign of a bad conscience": as in XXXII, 5, and regularly in Sallust, *conscientia* means a bad conscience. For the construction compare the construction *vertere in* (LXXXII, 2), *trahere in* (XCII, 2): generally *ducere*, in similar combinations, is followed by the predicate dative.

27. **ex animi mei sententia** = "by my faith": a formula of asseveration; **vera** = "what is true"; **bene praedicent** = must praise; **falsa** = *quae falsa dixerint*; **sperant** = "refute," i. e., overcome by showing them to be false.

28. **qui**; the antecedent is contained in *vestra*; hence the second plural, *imposuistis* (cf. *Madv.*, § 317, a); **negotium**; namely, the war with Jugurtha; **eorum**; i. e., *summi honoris et negoti maximi mihi impositorum*. Marius again appeals to them to say whether his past services do not amply warrant the honors conferred.

29. **fidel causa** = "as an earnest of my good faith"; **hastas, vexilla, phaleras**, etc.; besides the crowns, the greatest honor bestowed on their soldiers, the Roman generals sometimes presented them with other decorations, such as spears without point (*hasta pura*), flags (*vexilla*), bronze, silver, or golden figured or plain disks, fastened on straps (*phalerae*; see figure), chains (*torques catella*), bracelets (*armilla*), etc. These they had a right to wear at the triumph, at public games, and on similar occasions.

31. **illis**; H. 414, IV, Note 2.

32. **doctoribus** = the Greeks. The political degeneracy and servitude of Greece, the moral evils they brought to Rome, and the affectation of Greek manners by a part of the nobility, in Marius's time, made a hit at them popular with the plebeians. Plutarch imputes the same views about the Greeks to Marius.



Single disks of
phalerae.

33. *illa* stands for the following infinitives; H. 374, 1; *praesidium agitare*; compare LV, 4, and note.

34. *his praeceptis* = by these deeds of mine as directions, i. e., by pointing to my deeds and bidding them do likewise; *arte* = "scantly"; compare XLV, 2; *opulenter*; cf. S. S. II; *opulenter* is derived from *opulens*; other writers have *opulente* from *opulentus*; *meam* and *illorum* are to be taken with *faciam* in the predicate.

35. *civile*; the *imperium*, that is to say, the manner of commanding is *civile*, when the general bears himself as the fellow-citizen of his soldiers, therefore in a popular and courteous way, not haughtily; *agas*; compare LV, 2.

37. *quis* = *eis quae maiores fecerunt*; *non ex merito*; supply *petit* = sues for, from *repetit*, which means to demand as a right.

38. With *licebat* and *potuere* supply *relinquere*.

39. *quia parum . . . habeo*; according to Livy (39, 6), these luxuries were introduced into Rome after the Syrian war, 189 B. C.; *illum*; H. 457.

41. *quin ergo . . . faciant* = "well, then, let them," etc. The use of *quin* with the indicative in hortative questions (e. g., *Quin imus? Why not go?*) explains its use with the imperative and the hortative subjunctive; *potent*; *bibo* = to drink in general: *poto* = to drink constantly or excessively; *pulverem*; that is to say, of the march; here used for "military life."

42. *non ita est*; to wit: *ut sudorem, pulverem nobis relinquunt*.

44. *quoniam*; remark how clearly the etymological meaning of this word (*quum iam* =) when already, i. e., after, comes out in this sentence.

45. *avaritiam* is meant to apply to Bestia, *imperitia* to Albinus, *superbia* to Metellus; *deinde* introduces the second reason for being hopeful.

46. *avaritia* and *temeritate* refer to Bestia and Albinus respectively.

47. *neque . . . cepert*; *neque*, not *neve*, because the sentence is less a prohibition than an entreaty or exhortation; but even in prohibitions *neque* is sometimes used, when the first member is affirmative; compare CX, 4.

48. *decebat*; the indicative is used because Marius assumes that all the brave have already resolved to go; H. 511, 1, N. 3.

LXXXVI. 2. *more malorum*; Servius Tullius divided the Roman people, according to their wealth, 1, into five *classes*, the lowest of which must be rated at a certain minimum of property, and, 2, into such citizens

as fell below the minimum (*capite censi* or *proletarii*). The minimum varied at different periods; in Polybius's time (about 150 B. C.) it was 4,000 *asses*. Except in case of urgent need, the *capite censi* were neither required nor allowed to serve in the legions. Marius was the first to ignore this law, apparently without authority; his example, however, became a precedent for his successors; *utl . . . lubido erat*; mark that they were volunteers.

3. *eo genere*; i. e., *capite censorum*; *et . . . opportunissimus*; supply *est*, which is here omitted in a subordinate clause; *neque . . . et*; compare LXXXIV, 3; *omnia cum pretio* = everything that brings profit.

4. *profectus*; either late in 107 B. C. or early in 106 B. C. As Sallust uses the title consul loosely (cf. XXXIX, 2), that title, in LXXXVII, 1, does not decide the question. At all events, military operations begun only in 106 B. C.

5. *audita* = "when he had only heard of it"; H. 549, 1.

LXXXVII. 1. *omnia . . . donat*; according to the law all booty was to be turned over to the state treasury (*aerarium*), but generally, and especially on occasion of triumphs, a part of the plunder (*donativum*) was distributed among officers and soldiers according to their rank, and sometimes, particularly when a town was stormed, the whole booty was allowed to the soldiers.

2. *fugientis . . . fortissimum . . . armis*; observe the emphatic position of these words.

4. *laxius licentiusque futuros*; for the use of adverbs with *sum*, compare VII, 6.

LXXXVIII. 1. *Metellus . . . accipitur*; he was honored with a triumph and the cognomen of *Numidicus* was given him.

2. *antevenire*; cf. S. S. I, 1.

3. *ex sociis nostris*; the inhabitants of the province of Africa are meant; *armis exuerat* = had forced the king's soldiers to throw away their arms: the expression seems to be a military technical term, as it occurs likewise in Caesar and Livy.

4. *belli patrandi*; this is an attributive genitive or genitive of quality, and is quite classical: H. 542, N. 2; *statuit . . . circumvenire*; as appears also from LXXXIX, 1 and 2, it was Marius's intention, by assailing the cities of Numidia, either to force Jugurtha to a general engagement in defense of them, or to deprive him of his resources in men and money; *nudatum*; supply *fore*; an ellipsis which occurs nowhere else in Sallust, and is exceedingly rare in other writers. Some scholars think the text corrupt; *ea pateretur*; *ea* = *singulas urbes circumveniri*:

strictly speaking, the singular pronoun should be used; but Sallust has in mind the repeated attempts; H. 524.

5. *nam* introduces the reason for a statement which the writer, aiming at conciseness and vivacity of narration, omits, namely: "against Bocchus Marius took no measures."

6. *accideret* is used of a person as a subject; cf. S. S. II, 3; *solitus*; supply *sit*: the omission of the subjunctive of the auxiliary in indirect questions is rare.

LXXXIX, 1. *metu*; cf. XXIII, 1.

2. *in manus venire* = to come to a hand-to-hand engagement. Compare *eis χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν*.

3. *negotilis*; ablative, as Sallust elsewhere always used that case with *intentus* (Draeger, H. S. I, p. 410).

4. *habebantur* is taken in different meanings with *immune* and *levi imperio* (to be kept) on the one hand, and with *fidelissimi* (to be considered) on the other.

6. *nsun belli*; as in LXXXIV, 1, *usus* is to be taken in a concrete sense for *quae ad bellum utilia sunt*; *lugi aqua* = "perennial spring"; *cetera*; supply *pluvia*.

7. *ibique et*; for *que et* compare XXVI, 1; *agebat*; note the absolute use of *ago* and compare LV, 2, and LXXXV, 35. The present passage is especially remarkable because the subject of *ago* is the name of a country used for its inhabitants; cf. S. S. II, 3, b); *inritamenta*; cf. S. S. II, 1.

8. *cibus illis*, etc.; a side hit at Roman gluttony and luxury.

XC. 1. *consilio* = "human foresight," as opposed to the help of the gods; *pabulo pecoris* = "grass" for "meadows"; *frugum*; the genitive with *vacuus* is very rare; cf. S. S. II, 3, a); *tamen*; the clauses from *nam contra* to *extremum erat* not only state the reason of *credo dis fretus*, but also contain the antecedent clause of the concessive sentence of which *tamen* . . . *exornat* is the consequent clause; *exornat*; used absolutely; cf. S. S. II, 3, b).

2. *Manlium* . . . *ire iubet*; this movement was intended to mislead the people of Capsa; *praedabundum*; cf. S. S. II, 1.

XCI. 1. *per centurias* . . . *distribuerat*; each century of infantry received the same number of cattle, as well as each squadron (*turma*) of cavalry; *quae mox usui forent*; i. e., the skins; *sexto die cum*; strictly it should be *sexto die quo*.

2. *utl* . . . *egrederentur*; *paratus* is very rarely followed by an *ut* clause; cf. S. S. I, 3.

3. *tumulosum*; cf. S. S. II, 1.

4. *egressi*; supply *sunt*, which Sallust omits sometimes after *postquam*, *ubi*, and *cum*, in subordinate clauses.

5. *res trepidae* = their critical situation; for *trepidus* cf. S. S. II, 1; *pars civium . . . in hostium potestate* = "the fact that a part of their fellow-citizens was in the power of the enemy."

6. *ceterum* = however.

7. *contra ius belli*; when a city surrendered without resistance it was against the laws of war to burn and plunder it, and to slay or enslave its inhabitants; *quia . . . coercitum*; Sallust's reasons for justifying the Roman general's treachery are utterly worthless; *ante . . . coercitum*; the only meaning that can be taken out of this clause is that it was necessary to make an example, inasmuch as the Numidians had hitherto experienced neither the kindness nor the severity of Rome.

XCII. 1. *magnus et clarus antea*; translate as a concessive clause.

2. *non bene consulta*; by this expression Sallust does not mean to censure Marius, as, in spite of the greatest care, oversights will be made, especially in so hazardous an undertaking as the capture of Capsa; *traherantur* = "were set down to"; a metaphor taken from the language of book-keeping; compare note to LXXXV, 26; *socii atque hostes* = "friends and enemies"; hence in a broader signification than usual and in LXXXVIII, 3; *cuncta* = "every kind of success."

4. *ac plerisque*; *ac* = and moreover; *incruento*; cf. S. S. II, 1; *non eadem asperitate* = "not of the same kind of difficulty"; H. 419, II.

5. *castello*; dative of purpose; *in immensum editus*; an exaggerated expression; *omnis*; qualifies *mons* understood.

7. *praeclisum* = "steep"; cf. S. S. II, 3, i).

8. *vineae*; see note to XXI, 3.

9. *pro opere*; the *vineae* and other engines are meant; with *consistere* supply *sine periculo*; *administrare*; used absolutely; cf. S. S. II, 3, b).

XCIII. 1. *anxius*; H. 443, N. 1; *trahere cum animo*; see note to LXXXIV, 4; *erat, usus fuerat*; H. 524, 2, 1): *fuerat* for the usual *erat* seems to have been colloquial, as it corresponds with the use of *fui* for *sum* in such forms as *oblitus fui*, etc., which occur frequently in the comedies of Plautus.

2. *egressus est* = mounted; see note to LX, 6.

4. *coaluerat* = "had struck root"; *cuncta gignentium*; the partitive genitive depending on *cuncta*, used substantively, is found only in the

poets and post-classic prose writers; *ramis*; H. 425, 1, 1), N.; *pervenit* = "reached without hindrance": mark the force of the preposition; *procliantibus* depends on *aderant*, not on *intenti*.

5. *eadem*; supply *via*.

6. *temptet*; H. 499, 2.

7. *ex praesentibus*; the word (*aliquos*) on which *ex praesentibus* depends is omitted: an uncommon ellipsis.

8. *qui forent*; the antecedent of *qui* is not *centuriones*, but *eis*; the conjunction *et* being omitted before *quattuor*. The detachment consisted of five musicians, four centurions, and some soldiers to act as an escort. The story is also told by Frontinus (Strat. 3, 9, 3).

XCIV. 1. *visum*; supply *est* and see note to XCI, 4; *pergit*; the subject is *Ligus*; *praedocti*; cf. S. S. II, 1; *ornatum* = "their attire"; *facilius*; see note to *frustra* in VII, 6; *terga*; H. 435; *ponderis*; i. e., *levioris ponderis gratia*; *offensa*; "when struck against the rocks"; H. 549, 1; *streperent*; II. 497, II, 2.

2. *si quae* = *quaecunque*, as the Greek *ἐῖ τις* is often used for *ὅς τις*; *vetustae*; these had gradually broken away the surrounding stones, so that the roots were laid bare; *adlevati*; observe the reflexive use of the passive, which occurs also in Cicero and Caesar (Kühner, "Ausführliche Grammm.," II, § 28, 3); *levare*; remark the coupling of the hist. inf. and

the imp. ind.; cf. S. S. III, 1, e); *potissimus* is used of effort, *primus* of time and place—*eadem*; see note to XCIII, 5; *digrediens* = "stepping aside," to allow the others to pass.

3. *intentos . . . habuerat* = "had kept them intently awaiting the battle"; *intentos habere* is a phrase formed by Sallust after the analogy of the common *sollicitum habere*; *testudine acta*; *testudo* is the name for any protective shed or covering: here the covering made by the soldiers joining their shields on their backs is meant. To form such a *testudo* is called *testudinem facere*, to advance

under cover of one *testudinem agere*; *succedere*, used absolutely: cf. S. S. II, 3, b); *tormentis sagittarisque*, observe that persons and things are put side by side into the instrumental ablative: by *tor-*



Ballista.

mentis catapults (see page 160) and *ballistae* for hurling stones are meant.

4. *pro muro*: see note to *pro tectis*, LXVII, 1; *vecordiam*; cf. S. S. I, 1.

7. *forte correcta* = "amended by fortune"; *invenit* expresses the accidental nature of Marius's success: "stumbled upon."

XCV. 1. *Sulla*; this was Sulla's first campaign; according to Plutarch (*Sulla*, 3) he sailed for Africa with Marius; *quos*; synesis; H. 445, 5.

2. *vir*; H. 409, I; *neque . . . dicturi sumus*; in his histories, of which only fragments have come down to us, Sallust did speak more fully of Sulla; *persecutus*; supply *eas*.

3. *gentis patriciae nobilis*; Sallust states, first, that Sulla was *gentis patriciae*, because there was also a plebeian *gens Cornelia*: second, that he was *nobilis*, because some of his ancestors, the *Cornelii Rufini*, had held the highest offices of state, though Sulla's great-grandfather, who was the first to bear the family name of *Sulla*, did not rise above the praetorship, while the grandfather and father were undistinguished and poor; *gentis* depends on *familia*, which is an ablative of description; *iuxta atque doctissime*; *atque* = "and moreover," and emphasizes the word before which it stands; *de uxore*; as Sulla had five wives and was moreover a notorious libertine, *de uxore* is used for *de re uxoria*; *consul*; supply *ab eo*; *et amicitia facillis*; *et* = *et tamen* (Draeger, H. S. II, p. 20). Sulla was wily, which implies caution, and nevertheless he made friends readily; *ad simulanda negotia*; regularly *simulo* = to pretend to be what one is not, *dissimulo* = to pretend not to be what you are, but here *simulo* = to play the hypocrite, to throw dust into men's eyes.

4. *felleissimo* alludes to the adnomen *Felix*, which Sulla assumed in 82 B. C., after the death of the younger Marius; *numquam . . . fuit* = "his success never surpassed his efforts"; *quae fecerit*; Sallust refers to the proscription of the Marians by Sulla, to his annulment of the Roman constitution, abolition of the tribunate, and establishment of a pure aristocracy.

XCVI. 1. *Igitur* is resumptive; *atque in castra Mari*; the camp of Marius was not in the province of Africa; *tempestatibus*; II. 429, 1, footnote 1; *tempestat*, in the sense of *tempus*, was growing obsolete in Sallust's time.

2. *per se ipse* = *non rogatus*; it is in antithesis to *rogantibus*; *properantius*; cf. S. S. II, 3; the comparative occurs in no prose writer except Sallust; *illi*; contrary to rule for *sibi* (H. 449, 1). The use of *illi* seemingly aims at representing the thoughts more objectively, that is to

say, as the statements of the writer rather than the views of Sulla; *loca*; H. 141.

3. *multus*; see note to LXXXIV, 1; *cuusquam*; H. 457, 1; *laedere*; evidently intended to criticise the conduct of Marius toward Metellus; *antevenire*; cf. S. S. I, 1.

XCVII. 1. *pecuniam amiserat*; to wit, in the fortress on the Mulucha; see XCH, 6; *adduceret*; H. 523, 3.

2. *rursus mti antea*; refers back to LXXX, 3.

3. *Jugurtham*; the accusative with *accedo* is not found in Cicero or Caesar; *die*; genitive for *diei*; compare XXI, 2; *victis* = *si victi essent*; in antithesis to *si vicissent*; *nullo impedimento*; the predicate dative, *nullo* being sometimes used instead of *nulli*; *simul* . . . *et* resembles the Greek *ἄμα* . . . *καί*; *sarcinas colligere*, or, as in Caesar, *sarcinas conferre*, was one of the preparations for battle, while *vasa colligere* refers to breaking camp; *sarcina* means the personal baggage of the soldier, about sixty pounds in weight, while *vasa* includes everything used in the construction of a camp, tents, hand-mills, etc., much of which was carried on mules and in wagons; *signum ullum*; i. e., neither horn-signal nor watch-word; *catervatim*; cf. S. S. II, 1.

5. *defensabant*; cf. S. S. I, 1; *ascendere*, used transitively, does not occur before Sallust: *ascendere* is more usual in this sense; *si quos* = *et rivas*; see note to XCIV, 2; *orbis facere* = "formed closed bodies or squares."

XCVIII. 1. *turma sua* = his body-guard, generally called *cohors praetoria*. According to Festus, the younger Scipio Africanus was the first who had a body-guard, which was composed of his friends and clients. Marius, on the contrary, chose for the purpose the bravest soldiers, apart from any other consideration; *obstitierant*; from *obsis* = "to post one's self"; the pluperfect of which is equivalent to *obstabant* = were blocking the way; *manu* = "by personally taking part in the fight."

2. *remittere*; first instance of the historical infinitive in a subordinate clause; *noctem pro se rati*; supply *fore*.

3. *ex copia rerum*; see note to XXXIX, 5; *trahit* is uncommon for *capit*; *receptui*; see note to L, 3; *inter se*; reciprocal, not reflexive; a common use of *inter se*; *castris*; dative dependent on *amplius*, whose meaning is here akin to *apud*, suitable.

4. *neque minus* . . . *conturbatis* is an ablative absolute, which gives the cause why Marius was able to concentrate his soldiers: contrary to correct usage, Sallust connects the abl. abs. with the preceding clause by the conjunction *neque*; *pleno gradu* = "at double quick"; when march-

ing *pleno gradu*, the Roman soldiers made 22 miles per day, otherwise only $18\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

5. *proelio*; *deterreo* is regularly followed by *a* or *de*.

6. *crebris* means not only "many," but "many close together"; *strepere*; cf. S. S. II, 1; *quia non fugerant*, gives the reason of *feroces pro victoribus agere*, not of *feroces* alone.

7. *hortamento*; cf. S. S. II, 1.

XCIX. 1. *signa canere*; compare XCIV, 5; *per vigillas*; the end of each watch was announced by a signal given with the *bucina* (horn); *signa canere*; here *canere* is transitive, not intransitive, as in the foregoing sentence.

3. *nullo*; H. 457, 2; observe the two ablatives absolute, denoting cause, wedged in between two groups of simple causal ablatives; Orosius, a late historian, relates that the Romans escaped under cover of a storm, and Sallust's story of a crushing defeat of the Numidians is hardly borne out by the fact that the Romans were again attacked only four days later.

C. 1. *in hiberna*; the verb *pergit* is not found in the MSS.; in some comic writers, in Cicero's Letters, and rarely in Tacitus, verbs of motion are omitted; in Sallust this is the only passage where a like ellipsis occurs. Some editors think that a verb like *pergit* or *profisciscitur* has been lost, while others think it unnecessary; *agere*; see note to LXXXIX, 7.

2. *quadrato agmine*; H. 419, 1, 1). The *quadratum agmen*, like the *munitum agmen* of XLVI, 6, was a square, the sides of which were protected by cavalry and light infantry, the heavy foot and baggage forming the center; *dextimos*; a rare superlative from *dexter*; *cum funditoribus*, etc. (compare *cum equitibus* in XLVI), is equivalent to *funditores ducens*; *curabat* is first construed absolutely and then with an object; its absolute use is unclassical.

3. *et regionum scientissimū*; *et* here has the force of an adversative conjunction, "but"; compare CVII, 3; *nullo imposito*; *impono* is used absolutely, and means "to put in command."

4. *Item . . . coquebat*; that is to say, *ut ipsi armati intentique essent*; *neque secus*, *atque*, etc. = "and just as he conducted the march, so, etc.": *neque secus* is used by litotes. For the historical infinitive *facere*, in a subordinate clause, compare note to XCVIII, 2; *ipse*; usually four Roman knights inspected all the posts once during each watch; *non tam diffidentia*, etc. = "not so much through fear that his orders would not be obeyed": observe that in English the negative implied in *diffidentia* is made to modify the verb *futurum*; to make an *acc. c. inf.* depend on a

noun is also an uncommon construction; *futurum*; *futura* would be according to rule; but here, as in some other writers, *futurum* is treated as if a neuter noun; *imperavisset*; H. 528, 3; *volentibus*; see note to LXXXIV, 3.

5. *male* = "physical punishment"; *per ambitionem* = "through desire of being popular with the soldiers"; *habuisse* is to be taken both with *consuetam* ("had been accustomed to a severe mode of life"), and again in a different sense ("considered") with the final dative *voluptati*; *nilsi tamen*; compare note to XXIV, 5, and LXVII, 3.

CI. 1. *hostis*; as *intelligetur* is usually construed impersonally, it is best to take *hostis* as an accusative plural.

2. *diversi redeuntes* = "returning from different directions"; *alios ab alia parte* must be taken with *significabant*, which therefore seems to be construed both intransitively and transitively as *curabat* in C, 2; *nullo . . . commutato*; translate the negative by "without"; compare XLIX, 6.

3. *ex omnibus*; supply *suis*; *aeque* = equally; that is to say, no matter what direction the enemy marched, whether in one or another, some of his divisions would equally come upon the enemy's rear. Translate *aeque* "in any case"; *hostibus*; dative, which depends on *a tergo venire*, that takes the dative here just as *obviam venire* does regularly.

4. *Sulla*, etc.; this paragraph describes the battle on the Roman right, where, according to C, 2, *Sulla* commanded; *ceteri manentes* therefore designates part of *Sulla's* cavalry; *invadunt, tegere*; observe the change from the historic present to the historical infinitive; *si qui*; see note XCIV, 2, and XCVII, 5.

5. *neque . . . adfuerant*; the pronoun which should introduce the second relative clause, though it ought to be in a different case from the first relative, is omitted; this is allowable when the second relative should be in the nominative or accusative case. Completed, the present sentence would be, *peditibus, quos . . . adduxerat et qui . . . adfuerant*. (Madv., § 323, a).

6. *pedites*; the infantry of *Bocchus* is meant, which *Jugurtha* had probably reached by riding around the Roman left, where the fight seems to have been least severe; *convertit*; see note to XX, 4; *oblitum*, not *oblitum*.

7. *atrocitatem*; the story so shocked the soldiers that they never considered its improbability.

8. *quos . . . adversum*; note the anastrophe of *adversum*, which

occurs neither in Cicero nor in Caesar; **Mauris**; the more usual construction would be *incurrere in Mauros*.

9. **adeptam**; the participle is used passively as in Cicero (Sen. II, 4); **vitabundus**; see note to XXXVIII, 1.

11. **pati** does not depend on *posse*; **niti**; to wit, *ut surgerent*.

CII. 1. **Post ea loci** = "after that" as Terence (Eun. I, 2, 46) has *interea loci* = meanwhile; compare also LXIII, 6; **Cirtam quo . . . intenderat** contradicts *Marius in oppidis maritimis agere decreverat*, C, 1.

2. **regis verbis** indicates that they came as the official representatives of the king; compare XXI, 4, and XXV, 11); **de se**; the reflexive is used because the envoys spoke in the king's name.

3. **aversum** and **cupidum pacis** are equivalent to conditional clauses; with *aversum* supply *a pace*.

4. **aetati**; compare XI, 4. Manlius was the senior of Sulla, who at this time was twenty-two years old.

5. **monuere**; after expressions like *laudo, gratulor*, etc., *cum* causal in early writers and in Cicero's Letters is not unfrequently followed by the indicative (Roby's Lat. Gr. II, § 1725, and Madvig, § 358, R. 2); **nen**; H. 497, 1, N.; **persequi** is best explained as an appositive to *necessitudinem*, though we naturally look for *persequendi*. (Kühner's L. G., § 132, N. 8.)

6. **rati**; supply *sunt*. The subject is to be taken from *populo Romano* in the preceding impersonal clause; the change from an impersonal to a personal construction, without expressing the subject of the latter, is irregular; **imperitare**; see note to XIX, 7.

7. **amicitia** is most naturally taken with *nostra* in the ablative, the nominative being understood with *nulla*; **fuit**; the perfect is used after the present, *habemus*, because the former is used in a general proposition (gnomic perfect), the latter in a special statement.

9. **humanarum regit**; for the sentiment compare I, 1; **quando** in a causal sense is almost always accompanied by *quidem*.

10. **superes**; H. 497, 2.

11. **nam** sometimes, as here, introduces the answer to a mental objection: Should you expect to conquer the Roman people by arms, you are astray; for, etc.; **tute**; H. 184, 3.

12. **pro** = "in excuse of."

13. **expulerit**; Bocchus calls the cession of one third of Numidia by Jugurtha (cf. XCVII, 2) an expulsion of the Numidian king, in order to excuse himself to Sulla and at the same time to lay the foundation for future claims.

14. *antea*; at the beginning of the Jugurthine war; as is stated in LXXX, 4; *liceret*; compare *expulerit* in § 18. For the double sequence of tenses after the historical present, see H. 495, II, and Madvig L. G., § 382, R. 1.

CIII. 1. *hiberna* = any winter quarters; *hibernacula* = winter tents or huts. As appears from C, 1, they were built near the cities on the sea-coast. From CIV we infer that the headquarters of Marius were near Utica. The winter of 106-105 B. C. is the time of the events here related; *sola* = "desert"; this is its usual meaning, when it qualifies *locus* or *terra*; *quo* = *in quam*; cf. Madvig L. G., § 817, R. 2; *perugas omnis* = deserters all, i. e., nothing but deserters, who, according to Roman military law, could expect no quarters.

2. *rursus* opposes the present statement to that made in CII, 15; *sibi*; compare LXI, 1; *venerant*; for the usual *evenio*; cf. S. S. II, 3, i).

3. *si placeat*; supply *Mario* and compare CII, 14; *quocumque modo*; *quicumque* is used like an indefinite here; the only passage where Sallust uses it so.

4. *sine decore* = "without the marks of their rank"; *pro praetore* = as acting commander-in-chief; compare note to XXXVI, 4.

5. *vanis* = "lying"; *ut meriti erant* = "as their appearance warranted"; in *sese* is to be construed with *munificentiam*.

6. *pariter volens* = just as kindly disposed (as he was liberal); i. e., presents were thought to be the expression of kind feeling, and not to be given with selfish aims; *in benignitate* = "as evidence of good will."

7. *quaestori*; i. e., *Sullae*; *benevolentiae* = "signs of the king's good will to Sulla": mark the predicate genitive coupled with the adjective *utilia*; *Sulla omnia pollicite*; this is the first instance in Latin of a deponent participle in the ablative absolute having an object.

CIV. 1. *quo* = *ad quod*; see note to CIII, 1; *ab Utica*; H. 412, 3, note.

2. *interea* = "for the intervening time"; *humanarum rerum*; Sallust is fond of dwelling on the changeability of human affairs; compare XXXVIII, 9.

3. *Mauri* belongs both to *tres* and to *duo*, which are in distributive apposition with it.

4. *deprecati sunt* = "pleaded in excuse"; the use of *deprecor* with an *acc. cum. inf.* is very rare.

5. *paenitet* is used personally and intransitively, a construction which, though rare, is also met with in Cicero; *gratiam facit*; cf. S. S. I, 3, h).

CV. 1. *arbitratu*; this word implies that Sulla was to have full power to act for Marius; *consuleretur*; H. 524.

2. *peditum*; these were probably light infantry; see XLVI, 7; *sagittarii*; the Cretans were famed as bowmen, and often employed by the Romans as such; *cohors Paeligna*; the Paelignians generally served as heavy-armed infantry; *velitaribus*; see the note on *velites*, *funditores*, and *sagittarii* in XLVI, 7; *properandi*; used transitively; cf. S. S.; *neque his secus*, etc. = and just as well defended with these arms, etc.: the clause gives the reason why the Paeligni bore light arms on this occasion.

3. *denique*, with numerals, often means "precisely"; compare CI, 1; *non amplius*; H. 417, N. 2; *effelebant*; observe that this verb is not used in the same sense with its two objects.

4. *et adversus*, etc. = "and moreover against"; compare LXXXV, 3.

5. *rem* = "the condition of things."

CVI. 1. *Boecio*; Volux mentions his father's name, because he (Volux) was probably unknown to Sulla.

2. *pavens*; *paveo* is a stronger word than *metuo* and *timeo*, and generally implies the manifestation of fear by trembling.

3. *virtuti*; from the preceding *negat* supply an affirmative verb of saying; *proditis*; supply *iis*; *pareceret*; according to the usage of all writers previous to Sallust, after *quam*, in indirect discourse, another future infinitive should have been used. (Draeger, H. S. II, p. 413.)

4. *noctu*; that is to say, the very same night; *silentio*; H. 419, note 2.

5. *ante eos consedisse*; this seemed to make it more likely that Volux was trying to deliver the Romans into the hands of Jugurtha.

6. *apud illum*; instead of the usual *in illo* = in his case.

CVII. 1. *Iniuria*; in a passive sense: "from being hurt"; *pancis strenuis*; one of the few instances where Sallust uses the dative of agent with a perfect passive; compare XLVI, 3; *pepercissent*, *armaverit*; note the change of tense after the historic present: H. 495, II; *nudum et caecum corpus* = the part of the body which is unprotected (by arms) and blind; i. e., the back.

3. *ac magis*; *ac* = *sed* and *magis* = *potius*; an affirmative subject, such as, *quod factum esset*, must be supplied in this clause, to correspond to *nihil*.

4. *haberet*; the subject is Jugurtha.

6. *ut in tali negotio* = considering the desperate circumstances of the Romans; *acciderant*; see note to LXXXVIII, 6.

CVIII. 1. *orator*; the appositive here denotes purpose: "to be his representative." Observe also the coupling of the two constructions *orator* and *speculatum* to denote purpose; cf. S. S. III, 1; *materno genere impar*; compare XI, 3.

2. *facere*; H. 533, II, and note 1; *tempus* = "the hour"; *consulta*, etc.; all that Bocchus had agreed upon with Sulla at the interview spoken of in CII; *nam*; H. 488; *res communis* = *consulta omnia* in the preceding clause; *etiam*; that is to say, *Jugurthae*.

3. *comperior*; see note to XLV, 1; *Punica fide* = "treachery": a proverbial expression; *attinuisse* = "detained"; for *detinuisse*; in compounding his verbs, Sallust sometimes uses one preposition where common usage employs another; cf. S. S. I, 3, c).

CIX. 2. *congressi*; supply *sunt* and observe the omission of the auxiliary in a subordinate clause; see note to XCI, 4.

3. *praeceptum fuerat*; to wit, *a Sulla*: compare *edocet quae responderentur* in § 1; *ac*; supply *dicit*, the general verb contained in *iubet*; *ambobus*; dative dependent on *ex sententia*, a phrase equivalent to an adjective meaning "agreeable."

CX. 1. *fore uti*; H. 537, 3; *privato*; Sulla appeared so to Bocchus.

2. *ante te cognitum*; H. 549, N. 2; *nullius*; H. 457, 2.

3. *quod*; H. 371, III; *fuerit*, etc. = "let my dependence be the price of your friendship"; H. 484, 3.

4. *Id adeo*; compare LXV, 3: *adeo* = "even"; *putaveris*; see note to LXXXV, 47; *semper . . . erit* = my obligation to you will ever be the same.

6. *paucis accipe*; the omission of *verbis* seems to be a colloquialism, as a comparison with the colloquial phrase *paucis te volo* makes likely; *armatos armis*; mark the force of this juxtaposition; *finis meos*; the part of Numidia ceded to Bocchus according to XCVII, 3, and CII, 13, is meant.

7. *Id* = *tutari meos finis*.

8. *Inter me et Micipsam*; by metonymy for *inter meum et Micipsae regnum*; mark that the chapter ends with a dactyle and a spondee, a close objected to by Latin stylists.

CXI. 1. *pro se* = in reply to what Bocchus had said of him; *pollicetur—valuisse*; the tenses change as if *patefecit* were a historic present; *in gratiam habituros*; i. e., the Romans would not regard Bocchus as entitled to any credit for doing what he promised; instead of the accusative, the ablative would be looked for; *faciendum*: sc. *Boccho*; hence it follows that *illorum* = *Romanorum*, and *sua* =

Bocchi; *sua*; H. 408, 2; *copiam Jugurthae haberet* = had Jugurtha in his power.

2. *negitare*; the frequentative is here used in its full force; *cognationem*; how Bocchus and Jugurtha were blood relations is not known; *affinitatem*; see LXXX, 6; *usus*, etc., is equivalent to a conditional clause.

4. *pacem*; peace between Rome and Jugurtha.

CXII. 1. *bellum poni*; this phrase, as well as its opposite, *bellum sumere* (XX, 5), occurs first in Sallust.

2. *saepe antea*; see XXXIX, 3.

3. *consultum*; supply *esse*: it is construed impersonally; *daret*; H. 523, III; in *potestatem habuisset*; the accusative and the pluperfect are used, because the writer thought not only of "holding," but also of "getting" into Bocchus's power; compare in *gratiam habituros* in CXI, 1; *neque* = *non enim*; *non . . . potestate* is equivalent to a relative clause.

CXIII. 1. *ceterum . . . cunctatus*; supply *promiserit*; observe that here, as before, Sallust uses the ablative and the participle side by side to denote cause; H. 549, 1.

3. in *conloquium*; apparently in accordance with Jugurtha's request (CXII, 3); *quae patefecisse*; the nominative with the infinitive (*Maurus dicitur agitalisse*) is immediately followed by the acc. c. inf.

6. *inermis*; the statement *uti dictum erat* makes it more likely that *inermis* is abl. plur., and not nom. sing.

CXIV. 1. *Gallos*; Sallust means the Cimbri and Teutones, with whom the Tigurini and other Gaulish tribes were associated. The Cimbri and Teutones themselves were most probably Germans; *pugnatum*; this battle took place at Arausio, on the Rhone: 80,000 Roman soldiers and 40,000 camp-followers fell there; *quo metu*; used by metonymy for "disaster"; *virtuti*; cf. S. S. II, 3, a); *prona*, used of things, is not used in classic prose; cf. S. S. II, 3, i).

3. *consul . . . factus est*; in 105 B. C.; *Kalendis Jannariis*; in 104 B. C.

Jugurtha was led as a captive in Marius's triumph, and was then taken to the Tullianum, the rock prison of the Capitoline Hill. Here he was despoiled by the hangman of his royal robes, his ear-rings were torn from him together with parts of his ears, and then he was forced into the cold cell to starve. "How cold is your bath!" were the words he uttered as he entered. After six days he died of hunger. Such is Plu-

tarch's story. According to Livy, he was put to death in prison. At the close of the war, Bocchus received the reward of his treachery—the western part of Numidia to the river Ampsaga. The eastern part was given to Gauda, mentioned in chap. lrv. The Emporia and the part of Numidia near the Syrtis were annexed to the Roman province of Africa.

HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

A

Aethiopes, a name given by the Greeks not only to the true negroes, but also to the dark tribes on the middle Nile and the eastern coast, which are ethnologically related to the Caucasians.

Africa, a name given at first to the Roman province established after the third Punic war, and comprising the country surrounding Carthage. The name gradually extended, and at last included the whole of the continent now so called.

Albinus, A. Postumius, brother of Spurius Albinus, one of the consuls for the year 110 B. C. When the latter went to Rome to preside at the elections, Aulus was placed in charge of the army. Owing to his rashness and stupidity, Aulus was drawn into an ambush, and surrendered with his whole army.

Albinus, Sp. Postumius, consul for the year 110 B. C. After the murder of Massiva, was intrusted with the command against Jugurtha; while commander-in-chief he accomplished nothing important.

Annius, C., the *praefectus* in command of the Ligurian cohorts sent to the assistance of Leptis. (J., LXXVII, 4.)

Annius, L., tribune of the commons in 110 B. C., sought to prolong his magistracy illegally; he is otherwise unknown.

Arpinum, a town in the country of the Volsci, at the foot of the Apennines, is celebrated as the birthplace of Cicero and Marius.

Aspar, a Numidian, who, toward the end of the Jugurthine war, had charge of Jugurtha's interests at the court of Bocchus.

B

Baebius, C., tribune of the commons in 111 B. C.; was bribed by Jugurtha, and forbade his testifying about his relations to the Roman magistrates.

Baleares, a group of islands on the western coast of Spain, comprising Majorca, Minorca, and Ivica. Their inhabitants in Roman times were famed as slingers.

Bestia, L. Calpurnius, consul in 111 B. C.; had been tribune in 121 B. C., and gained the favor of the aristocratic party by procuring the recall of Popilius, one of the men banished by C. Gracchus. As consul, he was intrusted with the command against Jugurtha. Before long, however, he was bribed by the Numidian, and made peace with him. Being tried afterward under the Mamilian law, he was condemned and punished.

Billienus, L., was probably governor of the Roman province of Africa toward the end of the Jugurthine war, and is supposed to have been the brother of Catiline's mother.

Bocchus, king of Mauretania and

son-in-law of Jugurtha, at the beginning of the war between Rome and his father-in-law offered his alliance to Rome. His advances being received coldly, he, after some time, became Jugurtha's ally and shared his defeat at Cirta. He finally betrayed Jugurtha to Sulla. In reward he received a great part of Numidia.

Bomilcar, one of Jugurtha's confidants, to whom his master intrusted the task of murdering Massiva. In the battle of the Muthul, Bomilcar commanded Jugurtha's elephants and part of the infantry. Subsequently he conspired against his master's life, was detected, and put to death.

C

Caepio, Q. Servilius, consul in 106 B. C., was sent the following year against the Cimbri in Southern Gaul. He recovered the city of Toulouse, which had revolted. Having quarreled with the consul Cn. Mallius Maximus, who also commanded in Southern Gaul, he brought on the great battle of Arausio, in which the Cimbri and Teutones slew 80,000 Romans. He was afterward indicted at Rome and condemned.

Capsa, now Gafsa, was a city about forty miles south of Thala. Though perhaps founded by the Phoenicians, as its mythical foundation by Hercules seems to indicate, its inhabitants, like those of most Punic inland cities, were of Libyan descent. Strabo calls it the treasure-city of Jugurtha.

Carthage (fr. Phoenician *Kiryath Hadâsheth*, new town), founded on the site of the old Sidonian colony of *Cambe*, by the Tyrian princess *Elisæar* or *Dido* in 872 B. C., grew to be the wealthiest and most powerful of the Phoenician colonies, and had large possessions in Sicily and Spain. After being for many years Rome's ally, Carthage waged with her Italian rival the famous three Punic wars, and was destroyed at the end of the third by P. Scipio Africanus, the younger, B. C. 146.

Cassius Longinus, L., was sent by the Roman people to bring Jugurtha to Rome in order to testify about his peace with Bestia. He fulfilled his mission creditably, and was elected consul in 107 B. C., and sent to Southern Gaul. There he was defeated and slain by the *Tigurini*, in the country of the Allobroges.

Catabathmos, the broad slope which divides Egypt from Tripoli, to the east of ancient Cyrenaica.

Cirta (from Punic *Quartha*, a city), on a branch of the river Ampsagas, was made the capital of Numidia by Micipsa. Constantine, to distinguish it from other "cities," gave it the additional name Constantina, which it bears to this day. It is now the capital of the French province of Algiers.

Cyrene (now *Krenna*), a Greek colony on the coast of Barca, in North Africa, was founded by the Dorians of Thera in the 7th century B. C. It was ruled by a dynasty called *Battidae*, *battos* being the Libyan word for king.

D

Dabar, the son of Massugrada, and probably the grandson of Masinissa, resided at the court of Bocchus during the Jugurthine war, and was favorably disposed to the Romans. His influence with Bocchus induced the latter to betray Jugurtha to Sulla.

F

Flaccus, M. Fulvius, a strong partisan of the Gracchi, was appointed a member of the commission to divide the public lands in 180 B. C., and was for several years with Carbo, the leader of the popular party. Elected consul in 125 B. C., he commanded against the Celts in Transalpine Gaul, where he gained important successes. On returning to Rome, he became one of the staunchest supporters of C. Gracchus, with whom he fell, by the order of the consul Opimius, in 121 B. C.

G

Gaetuli, African tribes that dwelt in the western oases of the Sahara, their descendants call themselves Imóshág, a name identical with T-amázigh, the native name of the Libyans, with whom they are allied both in language and race.

Gauda, a Numidian prince, half-brother of Jugurtha, laid claim to the throne of Numidia after the death of Adherbal and Hiempsal, and after Jugurtha's defeat received the portion of the kingdom not given to Bocchus. He was the father of Hiempsal II.

Gracchus, C. Sempronius, the younger of the Gracchi, took up, in 128 B. C., the work of reform interrupted by his brother's death, after proving himself a brave soldier at Numantia and in Sardinia. He proposed many new laws, e. g., a corn law, ordering a certain quantity of corn to be sold to the citizens at about half price, laws establishing new colonies, others regulating the composition of the juries, etc. After being twice elected tribune, he was defeated in his third candidature. The senate had taken the aggressive, and on occasion of some disorders authorized the consul L. Opimius to proceed to extreme measures. In the contest which followed, C. Gracchus took no active part, but sought to flee across the Tiber. He succeeded, but his corpse and that of his slave were afterward found in the grove of Furina.

Gulussa, son of Masinissa, whom he succeeded, jointly with his brothers Micipsa and Mastanabal, in 149 B. C. He died soon after his accession.

H

Hadrumetum, a Tyrian town on the coast of Byzacium (now Tunis), and southeast of Carthage, claimed to be older than Carthage, and possessed considerable commerce.

Hercules, a Greek mythical hero, son of Jupiter and Alkmene, famous for

his twelve labors, and his adventures in many lands. For his tenth labor he brought the oxen of Geryon from Spain. According to an African tradition, however, he perished while performing it.

Hiempsal II, together with Hiarbas, succeeded Jugurtha, and was the father of Juba I, who fought on the side of the Pompeians against Caesar at Thapsus, and, being defeated, committed suicide. Hiempsal wrote some works in the Phoenician language, from which Sallust drew his account of the North African tribes.

Hippo (from Phoenician *ippo*, a fortress) was the name of two towns in North Africa. 1. *Hippo Zarytos*, in the Roman province of Africa, a Phoenician colony, settled probably before 1100 B. C. 2. *Hippo Regius*, so called because Masinissa made it his capital, another Phoenician colony, situated to the west of Hippo Zarytos. It is now called *Bona*.

L

Lares, now Lorbus, was a town situated between Sicca and Zama, about 120 miles north of Capsa.

Leptis, the name of two Phoenician colonies on the north coast of Africa. 1. *Leptis magna*, about midway between the greater and the lesser Syrtis, was founded by the Sidonians, being one of the oldest Phoenician settlements in Africa. As it commanded the great caravan routes of the desert, it had an active trade, which led the Carthaginians to fill up its harbor, which was restored by Rome. Its inhabitants were mostly Libyans, and when the emperor Alexander Severus, a native of Leptis, first came to Rome, he spoke only the Libyan language. 2. *Leptis minor*, a town in the Roman province of Africa (Tunis) a little south of Hadrumetum.

Libyes, a name belonging properly only to the western neighbors of the Egyptians, the *Lebu* or *Ribu*. By the Greeks it was extended to all the

192 HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

Caucasian tribes that in early times inhabited the north coast of Africa. They called their language T-amazigh. Their descendants are the modern Berbers or Quabils (Kabyles). The Numidians were a subdivision of the Libyans, in the Greek sense of the name.

Ligures, a people who dwelt in the northwest of Italy, between Leghorn and Nice.

Lucullus, P., tribune of the commons in 110 B. C., sought to prolong his magistracy illegally; he is otherwise unknown.

M

Macedonia, a country of Europe, north of Thessaly and Epirus; now a part of Southern Turkey, in Europe.

Mamilius Limetanus, C., tribune of the commons in 109 B. C., proposed and carried a law ordering the investigation and punishment of the Romans who had aided and abetted Jugurtha.

Manlius, A., one of Marius's lieutenants, who was charged with the command of a raid against Lares, to conceal the movement of Marius against Capsea.

Manlius Mancinus, T., or, according to others, C., was tribune of the commons in the year in which Marius was elected consul (108 B. C.). On his motion, Marius was placed in charge of the Jugurthine war.

Manlius Maximus, Cn., called also *Mallius*, was consul in 105 B. C., and with Q. Servilius Caepio, the proconsul, was totally defeated by the Cimbri and Teutones in the great battle of Arausio. The Roman loss was 80,000 men and 40,000 camp followers.

Marius, C., the son of a farmer near Arpinum, began his military career at an early age, and by his valor and discipline soon rose to distinction. As lieutenant to Metellus he increased his reputation, and, having been elected consul for 107 B. C., was placed in charge of the war against

Jugurtha. After the defeat and capture of the latter, he was for five successive years chosen consul against the express provision of the law, and appointed commander-in-chief against the Cimbri and Teutones. The latter he routed in 103 B. C., at Aix, in Provence, and the next year completely defeated the Cimbri on the Raudian Fields in Northern Italy. During this war Marius reorganized the Roman legion, and changed the Roman army from a militia into a paid body. On his return to Rome he took a prominent part in politics, in which his failure was as conspicuous as his success had been in military life. At last his ambition and lack of tact led to the terrible civil war between him and Sulla, during which, after being exiled, he was once more made consul for the seventh time. As such he murdered the most distinguished citizens of Rome by the hundreds, and died on January 13, 86, B. C.

Masinissa was son of *Gala*, chief of the Massyli in Eastern Numidia. *Syphax*, the chief of the Massacesyli (W. Numidians), having espoused the Roman side in the second Punic war, Masinissa supported Carthage. He crossed into Spain, and had an important part in the defeat of Cn. and P. Scipio (212 B. C.). He was afterward won over by *P. Scipio Africanus*, and was driven from his dominions by *Syphax*, who had gone over to the Carthaginians. When Scipio landed in Africa Masinissa joined him, contributed to his victory over *Hasdrubal* and *Syphax*, took part in the battle in which *Laelius* captured *Syphax* (203 B. C.), and assisted in the battle of Zama. To reward him Scipio made him master of all Numidia. He died at the age of 97.

Massugrada, the father of Dabar, was probably a son of Masinissa by a concubine.

Mastanabal, son of Masinissa and brother of Micipsa and Gulussa. After Masinissa's death the three brothers succeeded him (149 B. C.), but

shortly after Gulussa and Mastanabal died. The latter was the father of Jugurtha.

Mauretania, the country of the *Mauri*, or Moors.

Mauri, the people of Northwest Africa, west of the *Muluchath*, resembled the southern Europeans in color. They were of the same stock as the Libyans.

Maximus, Q. Fabius, Verrucosus Cunctator—Hannibal's opponent; he was appointed dictator after the battle of L. Trasymenus, and by a policy of watchful delay first checked Hannibal's triumphant career. In 211 B. C., when consul for the fifth time, he took Tarentum (J., IV, 5).

Metellus, Q. Caecilius, afterward called *Numidicus*, in honor of his victories over Jugurtha, was consul in 109 B. C., and censor in 102 B. C. The story of his conduct of the Jugurthine war is told by Sallust. He was one of the leaders of the aristocratic party and exiled in 100 B. C. by Saturninus, but recalled after the latter's death.

Memmius, C., tribune (112 B. C.), and praetor (104 B. C.), was afterward accused of embezzlement. When a candidate for the consulship, in 100 B. C., he was killed by the tribune, *L. Appuleius Saturninus*.

Micipsa, eldest son of Masinissa, succeeded his father in 149 B. C., jointly with his brothers Gulussa and Mastanabal. On the death of the latter (about 146 B. C.) he became sole ruler of Numidia. Being of a peaceful and enlightened disposition, he favored Greek learning and encouraged many Greeks to settle in his capital, Cirta.

Mulucha, a river, called also *Molochath*, and now Maluwa or Maluya, was the boundary between Numidia and the kingdom of Bocchus, in Jugurtha's time.

Muthul, a river of Numidia, identified by Inne and Jordan with the Rubricatus (now Seybouse), which empties near Hippo. Kiepert places it west of the Rubricatus.

N

Nabdalsa, a Numidian officer, high in Jugurtha's confidence. He conspired with Bomilcar to deliver up their master to the Romans. He was discovered, but pardoned on account of his influence.

Nasica, P. Cornelius Scipio, consul in 111 B. C., was the son of the Scipio Nasica who killed Tib. Gracchus in 133 B. C.

Numantia, capital of the Pelendones, near the head-waters of the Duero, in Central Spain. It was taken and destroyed by the younger Scipio in 133 B. C.

Numidia, a country on the coast of North Africa, and almost continuous with modern Algiers. See Introduction, p. 15 ff.

O

Optimius Nepos, L., was consul in 121 B. C., and being empowered by the senate "to see that the commonwealth suffer no harm," led the attack on C. Gracchus and his party. The latter were defeated on the Aventine, and Gracchus slain. Optimius was afterward tried and convicted of bribery in the Jugurthine war, was banished, and died in abject poverty at Dyrrhachium.

P

Paeligni, a Sabellian tribe that dwelt east of the *Marsi*, in the Apennines; they were noted for their valor.

Perses, the last king of Macedon. He was defeated by *L. Aemilius Paullus* at Pydna in 168 B. C., and afterward taken prisoner by C. Octavius; he died in captivity.

Philaeni, Carthaginian brothers, who, to extend the territory of their country, allowed themselves to be buried alive. The legend of the Philaeni is related at length in Chap. LXXIX.

Phoenices, the Phoenicians, a people that dwelt to the west and northwest of Palestine, and are also called Canaanites. They were great seafarers

and traders, and as early as the 12th century B. C. established colonies on the north coast of Africa. Of these, Carthage was the most important.

R

Regium, on the Straits of Messina, was, next to *Cumae*, the oldest Greek settlement in Italy, and, like *Cumae*, a colony of Chalcis in Euboea.

Ruso, Cn. Octavius, a Roman quaestor who brought money over to Africa to pay the soldiers of Marius, and who afterward accompanied the envoys of Bocchus to Rome.

Rutilius Rufus, P., after serving under Scipio against the Numantines, became one of Metellus's lieutenants in the Jugurthine war, and commanded the vanguard in the battle of the Muthul. He was elected consul in 105 B. C. In 92 B. C. he served under Scaevola in Asia, and by his stern honesty incurred the hate of the tax-gatherers. Accused by these of extortion, he was condemned, though innocent, and died in exile at Smyrna in 78 B. C. He was an orator of reputation, well versed in the law, and one of the most honorable men of his time. He is said to have invented an improved system of tactics.

S

Scaurus, M. Aemilius, consul 115 and 107 B. C., censor 109 B. C., conqueror of the Taurisci, a Celtic tribe that inhabited modern Styria, was at the time of the Jugurthine war one of the heads of the aristocratic party. He was a fine orator. Cicero and Tacitus, differing from Sallust, praise him as an honorable man.

Scipio, P. Cornelius, Africanus, the elder, conquered Hannibal at Zama in 202 B. C., after breaking down the Carthaginian power in Spain (J., IV, 5).

Scipio, P. Cornelius, Aemilianus, was the son of L. Aemilius Paullus, the conqueror of Perseus, the last

king of Macedon, and the adopted grandson of the conqueror of Hannibal. He took and destroyed Carthage in 147 B. C., and afterward captured Numantia, a Spanish town that had defied the Romans for eight years (B. C. 133) (J., VIII, 2).

Sicca Veneria, a town in the former territory of Carthage, on an affluent of the Bagradas, and a little northwest of Zama, had been ceded to Numidia after the second Punic war. Now *Ket. Sidonli* (cf. Hebr. *sidōnim*, fishermen), the inhabitants of Sidon. This town was situated on the coast of Phoenicia, north of Tyre. It was the mother city of Leptis, Utica, and Cambe, the original Carthage. After flourishing for a time, it was destroyed by the Philistines in 1209 B. C.

Sisenna, L. Cornelius, a younger contemporary of Sulla, wrote histories of the Social War and of the war between Sulla and Marius. Cicero considers him superior to the historians who preceded him, though he was not without faults. Sisenna died 67 B. C., while acting as Pompey's lieutenant in the war against the pirates.

Sulla, L. Cornelius, was born in 138 B. C. He first distinguished himself in the Jugurthine war, especially by the capture of the Numidian king (106 B. C.). After the war, having been elected praetor (93 B. C.), he forced Mithradates to surrender Cappadocia, which the latter had seized. Having gained great successes in the Social War (89 B. C.), he was chosen consul, and the war against Mithradates was assigned to him. Deprived by the machinations of P. Sulpicius of his command, which was given to Marius, he refused to submit, and, at the head of his legions marched on Rome, which he took. He condemned only the chiefs of the opposition, reformed the Roman constitution, and set out against Mithradates, who had meanwhile seized Asia Minor and Greece. With greatly inferior forces he conquered the king of Pontus (87-84), and then returned to Italy. At Rome, in the mean while, Marius and Cinna

had seized the government, murdered Sulla's friends, and confiscated his property. On Sulla's return, after a vain effort to avoid a civil war, he attacked the Marians, and, after a two years' war (83-82) crushed them. He proscribed his enemies, made himself dictator, and reorganized the Roman government in an aristocratic sense. In 79 B. C., after being absolute master of Rome for several years, he retired into private life and died at Cumae in 78 B. C.

Suthul, a Numidian town, is identified by Mommsen with the later Calama (now Guelma), which lay some fifty miles east of Cirta, on the Ubus.

Syphax, chief of the Masaesyli, or Western Numidians, was the life-long rival of Masinissa. At first the ally of Rome, he afterward became the friend of Carthage, and married Hasdrubal's daughter and Masinissa's bride, Sophonisba. In 203 B. C. his camp was taken by Scipio and burned; afterward he was again defeated by Laelius and taken prisoner.

T

Tanais, a river of Northern Africa; its position is unknown.

Thala, called also *Thelepte*, a town in Numidia, situated about 93 miles due south of Sicca.

Thera, one of the southernmost of the Cyclades, was a Dorian colony. In the 7th century B. C. the Theraeans colonized *Cyrenaitica*.

Thirmida, a town in Numidia, where Hiempsal was murdered by Jugurtha's order. Its position is not known.

Thracas, the Thracians, an Indo-European people, that lived in Turkey in Europe, north and west of Constantinople.

Tisidium, a town in North Africa, mentioned only in Chap. LXII of the "Jugurthine War." Its situation is unknown.

Turpillius Silanus, T., was the commander of the engineers in Metellus's army, and a hereditary friend of Metellus's family. He was appointed governor of Vaga, and as such became popular with the people. When the Vagensians massacred the Roman garrison, Turpillius alone was spared, which led to his being court-martialed and executed.

U

Utica ("the settlement, station") is said by Aristotle to have been the oldest Phoenician colony in Africa, and to have been founded in 1158 B. C. It lay a little west of Carthage, of which it always remained independent. In the third Punic war it sided with Rome, and was rewarded with a great part of the territory of Carthage.

V

Vaga, sometimes called *Vacca*, a fortified Numidian town a little southwest of Utica, between the Bagradas and the sea.

Volux, son of Bocchus, commanded the Mauretanian cavalry that came to escort Sulla to the camp of the Moorish king.

Z

Zama, a town south of Vaga. It formerly belonged to the Carthaginians, but at the outbreak of the Jugurthine war to the Numidians. Near it was fought the great battle in which the elder Scipio defeated Hannibal.

VOCABULARY.

A

A., an abbreviation of Aulus.
a, ab, prep. with the abl. *from*; before the agent of a passive verb, *by*; mitti a Crasso, *to be sent by Crassus*; denoting relative position, *on*; ab ea parte, *on that side*; denoting order of time, *after*; ab incenso Capitolio vigesimus annus, *the twentieth year after the burning of the Capitol*; cavere ab insidiis, *to guard against treachery*.
abdo, ēre, dīdi, itum, tr. (ab and do). *To put away, remove; to hide, conceal*.
abduco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. (ab and duco). *To take away, remove; to lead aside; to lead away; to withdraw*.
abeo, ire, ii and ivi, itum, intr. (ab and eo). *To go away, depart, withdraw, go; integer abire, to come off safe or unhurt*.
abicio, ēre, iēci, iectum, tr. (ab and iacio). *To throw away; to throw or cast down; to throw aside, remove*.
abnuo, ēre, ui, tr. (ab and the obsolete nuo). *To deny or refuse by countenance or gesture; to express dissent by a motion of the hand or head; to refuse, deny, reject*.
absens, tis, adj. *Absent, out of the country*.
absolvo, ēre, vi, itum, tr. (ab and solvo). *To loose, untie; to set at liberty, release, discharge, liberate; to dispatch, send away; to finish, complete, bring to a close; paucis absolvere, to relate in few words*.

A

ACCENDO

abstineo, ēre, ui, entum, intr. (abs. and teneo). *To abstain from, to refrain from, to keep from, to avoid*.
abstrāho, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. (abs and traho). *To draw away; to tear away, drag away; to tear, rend*.
absum, esse, fui, intr. (ab and sum). *To be absent; to be distant; to refrain from assisting, stand aloof, keep one's self away; paulum ab fuga abesse, to be not far from flight, to be on the point of fleeing*.
absumo, ēre, psi, ptum, tr. (ab and sumo). *To consume, destroy; to take off, kill*.
abundantia, ae, f. (abundo). *Abundance, plenty*.
abunde, adv. (ab and unda). *Abundantly, in abundance, amply, enough*.
ac, conj. (a contraction of adque). *And; than or as*, after words expressing comparison, such as pariter, juxta, secus, similis, alius; ac si, *as if*; simul ac, *as soon as*.
accedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr. (ad and cedo). *To approach, draw near, come to, accost; to have recourse to; to attack; to be added or joined to; to accrue; huc accedebat, to this was added*.
accendo, ēre, endi, ensum, tr. (ad and the obsolete cando). *To set on fire, to light up, burn; figuratively, to inflame, excite, stir up, stimulate, exasperate*.

acceptio, ōnis, f. (accipio). *An accepting or receiving.*

acceptus, a, um, adj. *Grateful, pleasing, acceptable.*

accerso, see **arcesso**.

accido, ēre, cidi, intr. (ad and cado). *To fall; to fall upon, come upon; to befall, happen, occur.*

accio, īre or accio, ēre, īvi, itum, tr. (ad and cio). *To send for, summon, call in, desire to come.*

accipio, ēre, ēpi, eptum, tr. (ad and capio). *To receive, take; to bear, endure; to get, obtain; to get information of, hear, learn, understand; to accept; to admit; uti in deditionem acciperetur, that he might be allowed to surrender.*

accurate, adv. (ad and cura). *Diligently, carefully, accurately, attentively, with attention, cautiously.*

accurro, ēre, curri, and cucurri, cursum, intr. (ad and curro). *To run to; to hasten.*

accuso, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad and causa). *To accuse, impeach; to blame, find fault with, censure.*

acer, acris, acre, adj. *Sharp, sour, pungent; figuratively, sharp, brisk, powerful, vehement; cruel, savage, fiery, impetuous, furious; severe, austere; brave, bold, courageous, enterprising; diligent, strenuous; keen, sharp, penetrating; energetic, vigorous.*

acerbe, adv. (acerbus). *Sharply, bitterly, severely, harshly, cruelly.*

acerbus, a, um, adj. (acer). *Sour, unripe; figuratively, cruel; unfriendly, bitter; hard, severe, harsh; hurtful, pernicious; austere, morose.*

acies, ēi, f. *The edge or point, as of a sword; a line of soldiers, file, rank; an army in battle array; an army; a pitched battle; acies postrema, the rear of the army.*

acriter, adv., comp. acrius, sup. acerrime (acer). *Sharply, keenly, eagerly, vehemently; valiantly, courageously, vigorously; exceedingly, very; studiously, diligently; cruelly, severely.*

actio, ōnis, f. (ago). *An action, act; an accusation, charge; an action at law, judicial process.*

actum, i, n. (ago), seldom used in the sing. *An act, action, deed, exploit.*

ad, prep. with the acc. *To, unto; at, near; even to, up to, toward; in; about; against; according to; besides, in addition to; with respect to; in reply to; for; next to, after.*

adaequo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad and aequo). *To equal, be as great as; to make equal.*

addo, ēre, dīdi, dītum, tr. (ad and do). *To add; to appoint, assign, put; to give, impart, bestow; to produce, gain; multum rei publicae addiderant, had contributed much to the greatness of the republic.*

adduco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. (ad and duco). *To lead, bring, conduct; to bring to; to persuade, induce; in maximam spem adductus, raised to the greatest hope.*

adeo, adv. (ad and eo). *So, so far, to such a degree, inasmuch; indeed, too; so much; even, nay even; but, but also; therefore, accordingly.*

adeo, īre, īi or īvi, itum (ad and eo). *To go to, approach, come near; to approach for the purpose of examining, reconnoitre; to approach in a hostile manner, attack; to undertake; to incur.*

adfatim, adv. (ad and fatim). *Abundantly, largely, copiously, sufficiently, in abundance.*

adfecto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (adficio). *To seek after, strive after, covet; to try to gain over, solicit.*

affero, afferre, attūli, allatum, tr. irr. (ad and fero). *To take, bring, carry; to give, grant; to cause, produce; to bring word, report, announce.*

adfinis, e, adj. (ad and finis). *Adjoining, contiguous, adjacent; related by marriage; used as a noun, a relative by marriage, relation.*

adfinitas, ātis, f. (adfinis). *Vicinity; near union, connection; relationship by marriage, affinity.*

affligo, ēre, īxi, ictum, tr. (ad and fligo). *To dash against; to dash to the ground, overthrow; to distress, vex; to weaken, injure, ruin; res suas afflictas videre, to see their affairs ruined.*

agredior, see **aggredior**.

Adherbal, ālis, m. *Adherbal, a Numidian prince.*

adhibeo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (ad and habeo). *To use, employ; to take, admit; to bring in; to offer, give; adhibitus amicis, his friends having been called in, i. e., to give advice.*

adhuc, adv. (ad and huc). *Hitherto, thus far, as yet, still, even yet.*

adimo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, tr. (ad and emo). *To take away, remove.*

adipiscor, i, adeptus, dep. (ad and apiscor). *To obtain, acquire, get, procure.*

aditus, ūs, m. (adeo). *A going to, approach, entry; a way or means of approach.*

adlumentum, i. n. (adiuvo). *Assistance, help, aid, means of promoting.*

adiungo, ēre, nxi, nctum, tr. (ad and iungo). *To add, join, annex, unite; to acquire, obtain; to gain over, conciliate; socium sibi adiungere, to take as an associate.*

adiutor, ōris, m. (adiuvo). *An aider, helper, assistant, abettor.*

adiatus, see **adfero**.

adievo, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad and levo). *To lift up, raise aloft, support.*

adlacio, ēre, lexi, lectum, tr. (ad and lacio). *To attract to one's self, allure, entice, decoy.*

administer, tri, m. (ad and minister). *A servant, inferior officer, manager; a workman; an assistant, promoter, abettor.*

administro, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr. (ad and ministro). *To act, work, perform duty; to administer, manage, conduct, direct, govern.*

admiror, āri, ātus, dep. (ad and miror). *To wonder greatly, be astonished, be surprised; to wonder greatly at; to admire.*

admitto, ēre, mīsi, missum, tr. (ad and mitto). *To admit; to allow; to commit, perpetrate.*

admōdum, adv. (ad and modus). *Very, exceedingly.*

admonēo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (ad and moneo). *To remind, put in mind, warn, admonish, advise; to incite, encourage, urge on.*

adnitor, i, Isus, and nixus, dep. (ad and nitor). *To rest or lean upon; to strive, labor upon; to exert one's self.*

adulesco, ēre, adolevi, adultum, intr. (ad and olesco). *To grow, grow up, come to maturity; to increase, advance, become greater.*

adoptatio, ōnis, f. (adopto). *An adopting, adoption.*

adopto, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad and opto). *To adopt, take as a son; in regnum adoptare, to make a successor to the throne by adoption.*

adquiro, ēre, quisīvi, quisitum, tr. (ad and quaero). *To acquire, gain, procure.*

ascendo or **ascendo**, ēre, di, sum, tr. and intr. (ad and scando). *To go up, ascend, mount, climb; navim ascendere, to go upon a ship, embark.*

ascensus, ūs, m. (ascendo). *An ascending; an ascent.*

assentior or **assentior**, Iri, sensus, dep. (ad and sentio). *To assent to, adopt one's opinion, agree to, consent, approve.*

adsēquor or **assequor**, i, cutus, dep. (ad and sequor). *To follow after, overtake, reach; figuratively, to attain to, accomplish, procure, gain.*

adsideo or **assideo**, ēre, ēdi, esum, intr. (ad and sideo). *To sit, sit down.*

adsido, ēre, edi, esum, tr. (ad and sideo). *To sit down next to, to take a seat next to.*

adstringo and **astringo**, ēre, inxi, ictum, tr. (ad and stringo). *To bind close, fasten to, tie, bind, oblige; majoribus adstrictus, engaged or absorbed in more important matters.*

adsum, adesse, adfui, intr. (ad and sum). *To be present, be at hand, be here; to be ready with assistance, assist, help, aid, stand by, defend; to come; to be fast approaching, be near, to come upon, come on; press upon, press on; to be.*

adsūmo, ēre, mpsi, mptum, tr. (ad and sumo). *To take to one's self, assume, choose, adopt.*

adulescens, entis, adj. (adulesco). *Young, used substantively, a young man or woman, a youth.*

adulescentia, ae, f. (adulescens). *Youth, the period from the fifteenth to the forty-fifth year of one's life; according to some, from the fifteenth to*

the thirtieth; according to others, from the fourteenth to the twenty-eighth year.

adulterinus, a, um, adj. (adulter). *Illegitimate, spurious; forged, false.*

advecticius, a, um, adj. (advēho). *Brought from abroad, foreign, imported.*

advēho, ēre, exi, ectum, tr. (ad and veho). *To conduct, carry, remove; to import; to convey, bring.*

advenio, ire, ēni, entum, intr. (ad and venio). *To come to, come, arrive at, arrive.*

advento, āre, āvi, intr. freq. (advenio). *To come frequently; to come on, come, approach, arrive at.*

adventus, ūs, m. (advenio). *A coming, approach, arrival.*

adversarius, i, m. (adversus). *An adversary, an enemy.*

adversor, āri, ātus, dep. (adversus). *To oppose, resist, thwart.*

adversus, a, um, adj. *Opposite, over against, fronting, in front; adverse, inimical, hostile, contrary, opposing, opposed; unfavorable; regarded as an enemy; ipsae sibi adversae, inconsistent with each other; adversis equis concurrere, to charge with horses turned against the enemy, to charge straight on; humanae res fluxae et mobiles semper in adversa mutantur, human affairs, inconstant and variable, are ever changing from one state to the opposite; adversae res, adverse circumstances, calamities, misfortunes, adversity; defeat; used substantively, an enemy, an opponent.*

adversus or **adversum**, adv. and prep. with the acc. (adverto). *Against, in front of, opposite to, over against, facing; toward; in opposition to; cibus illis adversum famem atque sitim erat, they used food to appease hunger and thirst.*

advoco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad and voco). *To call, to call a person to one, call together; to summon, call to one's support, employ, use.*

aedes and **aedis**, is, f. *A room, apartment; a temple; in the plural, a house, a dwelling (as consisting of several apartments).*

aedificium, i, n. (aedifico). *An edifice, structure, building.*

aeger, aegra, aegrum, adj. *Weak, infirm, indisposed, sick, diseased, corrupted; sorrowful, unhappy, troubled, downcast, desponding, ill at ease.*

aegre, adv. (aeger). *Unwillingly, discontentedly, with displeasure; with trouble; aegre ferre, to bear with displeasure, take it ill, be displeased.*

aegritudo, inis, f. (aeger). *Bodily infirmity, illness; sorrow, grief, affliction, anguish, solicitude, care; disappointment, chagrin.*

aemulus, a, um, adj. *Emulous, imitating; rivaling, envious; substantively, a rival, emulator, imitator.*

aequalis, e, adj. (aequo). *Equal, uniform, equable, always the same; consistent.*

aequalis, e, adj. (aequus). *Equal, like, similar; even, level, flat; coeval, contemporary; steady; substantively, one equal in years, one of the same age.*

aequaliter, adv. (aequalis). *Equally, in equal proportion.*

aeque, adv. (aequus). *Equally, in an equal degree, alike, as much, in the same way.*

aequum, i, n. (aequus). *Equity, justice.*

aequus, a, um, adj. *Level, plain, equal; similar; convenient, advantageous; just, equitable, fair, impartial, honest, upright; reasonable, right, moderate; favorable, friendly; moderate, calm, unmoved, unruffled; aequo animo, with unruffled mind, willingly, patiently, calmly, contentedly.*

aerarium, i, n. (aes). *The place where the public money was kept, treasury, exchequer; the public money, national revenue.*

aerumna, ae, f. *Labor, toll, hardship; calamity, trouble, misfortune; distress, tribulation.*

aes, aeris, n. *Copper, brass, bronze; anything made of copper, brass, or bronze; money, coin.*

aestas, ātis, f. (aestus). *Summer; summer heat, summer air.*

aestimo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (aes). *To estimate, value, prize, appreciate; to set a value on anything; to rate, count;*

to think, judge, believe, deem; to consider.

aestivus, a, um, adj. (aestus). *Relating to the summer; aestiva, ōrum, n. pl., summer quarters, a stationary summer camp, a campaign.*

aestuo, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (aestus). *To be very hot; to boil; to be anxious, perplexed, undecided, disturbed in mind.*

aestus, ūs, m. *Burning or scorching heat, hot weather; the ebbing and flowing of the tide; overpowering force, ardor, fury.*

aetas, ātis, f. (for aevitas from aevum). *Age, time of life; lifetime; aetatem agere or habere, to pass one's life, to live.*

aeternus, a, um, adj. (for aeviter-nus from aevum). *Eternal, everlasting; lasting, perpetual; immortal.*

aevum, i, n. *Length of time, duration; time or period of life, life, age; an age, generation; aevi brevis, of short duration, short-lived.*

Afer, Afra, Afrum, adj. *African.*

Africa, ae, f. *Africa.*

Africanus, a, um, adj. (Africa). *Belonging to Africa, African; used as a noun, Africanus, i, m., Africanus, a surname given to the two Scipios on account of their conquests in Africa.*

Africanus, a, um, adj. (Africa). *African; mare Africanum, the African sea, a name given by the Romans to that part of the Mediterranean which lies along the coast of Africa.*

ager, agri, m. *A field; a farm; land, soil; a territory, country.*

agger, ēris, m. (ad and gero). *A heap, pile, mound; a rampart; a dam; mole.*

aggredior, i, gressus, dep. (ad and gradior). *To go to, approach; to accost, apply to; to undertake, set about, begin; to fall upon, attack, assail; aggredi pecunia, to try to bribe, tamper with.*

agito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ago). *To set in motion, drive; to drive to and fro, agitate, toss, disturb, perplex; to carry on, prosecute, perform, do, administer; act; to incite, stimulate; to pass, spend; to take up one's position, patrol; with or without animus, to re-*

volve in one's mind, meditate, discuss, think, plan, purpose; agitatur, imp., affairs are managed; moras agitare, to delay; pax agitabatur, peace prevailed, there was peace; vitam agitare, or simply agitare, to pass one's life, spend one's time, live, be; quae quum praecepta agitare, while I was endeavoring to follow out these instructions; laeti pacem agitabamus, we were enjoying the happiness of peace.

agmen, inis, n. (ago). *An army on the march; the march of an army; an army; a march.*

ago, ēre, ēgi, actum, tr. *To set in motion, drive; to lead, conduct, direct; to do, make, perform; to treat, transact; to pass, spend; aetatem agere, to pass one's life, live, or simply agere, to be, live, dwell, remain; with vineas or testudinem, to push forward; sese agere, to conduct one's self; agere cum aliquo, to transact business, converse, or discuss, with one; cum populo agere, to address the people; praedas agere, to drive away booty; loca atque seria agere, to converse sportively and seriously; gratias agere, to give thanks; agitur, imp., the business is, the question is.*

agrestis, e, adj. (ager). *Of or belonging to the fields or country, rustic, rural; dwelling in the fields, unpolished, rude, clownish; used as a noun, a peasant, rustic.*

alo, ais, ait, defect. *To say, speak, aver; aiunt, they say, or it is said.*

ala, ae, f. *A wing; the wing of an army.*

Albinus, i, m. *A Roman family name.*

allēno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (alienus). *To alienate, estrange; to separate, transfer; pass, to pass under the power of another.*

allēnus, a, um, adj. (alius). *Belonging to another, another's, foreign; foreign to one's nature or character; unsuitable, not conducive to, inconsistent; of another's choosing, unfavorable; adverse, hostile, inimical; used substantively, a stranger.*

alio, adv. (alius). *To another place, to another subject; alius alio, one to one*

place, another to another, to different places or points.

aliquamdiu, or **aliquam diu**, adv. *For some time ; for a considerable time.*

aliquando, adv. (alius and quando). *Sometime, sometimes ; ever ; at length, at once.*

aliquantus, a, um, adj. (alius and quantus). *Some, somewhat, considerable ; moderately large ; aliquantum, i, n., a considerable part, a considerable number ; aliquanto, abl. with comparatives, somewhat, considerably.*

aliquis, qua, quod and quid, indef. pro. (alius and quis). *Some, any ; somebody, something ; some one, any one.*

aliquot, adj. indecl. (alius and quot). *Some, several, a few.*

aliter, adv. (alius). *Otherwise, in a different manner ; in any other case, else ; moreover.*

alius, a, ud, adj. *Other, another, different ; alius — alius, the one — the other ; alii — alii, some — others ; alii — pars or partim, some — others ; alius alio more viventes, one living in one way, another in another way ; alius ab alia parte, one from one direction, another from another ; aliud, anything or something else, and in connection with a negative, no other thing, nothing else.*

alo, ēre, alui, altum, or altum, tr. *To nourish, support, feed, maintain ; to bring up, educate.*

alte, adv. (altus). *On high, highly ; deeply, low, far.*

alter, ēra, ērum, gen. alterius, adj. *The other of two ; alter — alter, the one — the other ; unus et alter, one and the other, some, several.*

altitudo, inis, f. (altus). *Height, altitude ; depth ; fig., depth, unfathomableness ; in altitudinem, upward.*

altus, a, um, adj. *Literally, grown great (by nourishment, etc.), hence, viewed from below upward, high ; viewed from above downward, deep ; fig., high, lofty, great ; deep, profound.*

alvūs, i, m. *The channel or bed of a river ; a trough ; the hull of a ship.*

ambio, īre, īi and īvi, itum, tr. and intr. (ambi and eo). *To go around ; to go round for the purpose of obtaining votes or favors, canvass, solicit, entreat ; to surround, encompass.*

ambitio, ōnis, f. (ambio). *The going around of candidates to canvass for votes ; an eager desire of popularity or distinction, popularity-seeking, ambition ; indulgence or flattery for the sake of popularity.*

ambitiōsus, a, um, adj. (ambitio). *Courting popular favor, ambitious ; tending to gain popularity, popular.*

ambo, ae, o, adj. pl. *Both.*

amentia, ae, f. (a and mens). *Madness, insanity, folly.*

amicitia, ae, f. (amicus). *Friendship, amity, alliance ; pro nostra amicitia, in consideration of our friendship, that is, as a friend.*

amicus, a, um, adj. (amo). *Friendly, benevolent, kind ; as a noun,*

amicus, i, m. *A friend, ally, counsellor.*

amitto, ēre, mīsi, missum, tr. (a and mitto). *To send away, dismiss, let go ; to let slip, lose, throw away, relinquish.*

amo, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. *To love ; to be fond of, delight in.*

amplector, i, exus, dep. (ambi and plecto). *To embrace, surround, encircle, clasp ; fig., be attached to.*

amplius, adv. (comp. of ample). *More, further, longer ; amplius posse or valere, to be more powerful.*

amplus, a, um, adj. *Ample, large, spacious, abundant ; fig., splendid, brilliant, glorious ; commeatus spe amplior, the supplies were more abundant than had been expected.*

an, conj. In direct questions it is not translated, as : an venit? *Has he come ?* in indirect questions, *whether ; an — an, whether — or.*

anceps, cipitis, adj. (an = ambi and caput). *Twofold, double ; doubtful, uncertain ; faithless.*

ancilla, ae, f. *A maid-servant, female slave.*

angustia, ae, f. *generally in the plural, angustiae, ārum (angustus). A narrow place or passage ; a defile ; narrowness.*

angustus, a, um, adj. (ango, to strangle). *Narrow, strait, close, confined; limited, small.*

anima, ae, f. *The breath, the vital principle, life; the soul, mind, spirit; animam retinere, to preserve one's life.*

animadverto, ěre, ti, sum, tr. (contracted from animum adverto, see adverto). *To turn one's mind to, give one's attention to, to attend, observe; to perceive, understand; to punish.*

animal, alis, n. (anima). *A living creature, animal.*

animus, i, m. *The mind, soul, spirit; the will, thoughts, desire, purpose; the disposition, character, inclination; the heart, courage; a choleric disposition, anger; animum flectere, to change one's mind; animum habere, to have good courage; cum animo habere, volvere, reputare, agitare, to revolve in one's mind, ponder over, think over, meditate, devise, plan. The genitive animi is often used in Latin where the English omits it, as: timor animi, for timor, judicium animi, for judicium.*

annus, i, m. *A year.*

ante, prep. with the acc. of space. *Before; of time, before, previous to; of order or rank, before, superior to, in preference to, more than; ante Carthaginem deletam, before the destruction of Carthage; ante proelium factum, before the battle was fought; ante te cognitum, before knowing you.*

ante, adv. *Before; of time, before, formerly; of order or succession, before, in advance, ahead; paulo ante, a little while ago, just now.*

antea, adv. (ante and ea). *Before, formerly, heretofore, previously.*

antecapio, ěre, cēpi, captum, tr. (ante and capio). *To take possession of beforehand, pre-occupy; to use beforehand; to prepare beforehand; to anticipate.*

anteo, ěre, ii and ivi, intr. (ante and eo). *To go before, precede; to surpass, excel.*

antefero, ferre, tūli, lātum, tr. (ante and fero). *To carry before; to set before, give the preference to, prefer.*

antequam, or, in two words, ante

quam, conj. *Before that, before, sooner than.*

antevenio, ěre, ũni, entum, intr. and tr. (ante and venio). *To get before, get the start of; to prevent, thwart; to excel, surpass.*

anxie, adv. (anxius). *Anxiously, earnestly, painfully, with grief.*

anxius, a, um, adj. (ango). *Anxious, disquieted, troubled; apprehensive, fearful.*

apĕrio, ěre, ěrui, ertum, tr. (ab and pario). *To uncover, open, unveil; fig., to discover, make known, display.*

aperte, adv. (apertus). *Openly, clearly, manifestly; publicly.*

apertus, a, um, adj. *Open, lying open; fig., plain, manifest, evident; in aperto esse, to be clear or distinct.*

appello, ěre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad and pello). *To call, name, entitle; to speak to, address, accost; to apply to for aid, appeal to, implore; to congratulate; Adherbalis appellandi copia non fuit, there was no opportunity to speak with Adherbal.*

appello, ěre, pūli, pulsum, tr. (ad and pello, ěre). *To drive to or toward; to make for; to draw near to, arrive at, land, disembark.*

appĕto, ěre, īvi, itum, tr. (ad and peto). *To try to get, strive for, aim at; to wish for, long for, covet.*

apprōbo, ěre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad and probo). *To approve, commend, praise; to confirm, demonstrate.*

appropinquo, ěre, āvi, ātum, intr. (ad and propinquo). *To draw near, approach.*

apud, prep. with the acc. *At, near; of persons, with, near to; at the house of; in the writings of, in, by; before, in the presence of; in the time of, among; under; of places, at, near, in, about; apud animum meum, to my mind.*

aqua, ae, f. *Water.*

aquor, āri, ātus, dep. (aqua). *To get or draw water.*

ara, ae, f. *An altar.*

arbitrātus, ũs, m. (arbitror). *Will, judgment, opinion; pleasure, liking; mediation, intervention.*

arbitrium, i, n. (arbitro). *The de-*

clasion of an arbitrator, judgment; the will, pleasure.

arbitror, āri, ātus, dep. (arbitrator). *To give a judgment; to be of opinion, judge, think, believe, suppose.*

arbor or **arbos**, ōris, f. *A tree.*

arbustum, i, n. (arbor). *A thicket, brushwood, shrubbery; a vineyard.*

arcesso or **accerso**, ēre, tvi, itum, pres. infin., pass., arcessi or arcessiri (ar for ad and cedo). *To summon, send for, invite, fetch; to summon to a court of justice, accuse, arraign; arcessere capitis, to accuse of a capital crime.*

ardens, entis, adj. *On fire, burning, glowing; fig., ardent, eager, impatient, impetuous.*

ardeo, ēre, arsi, arsum, intr. *To be on fire, burn, glow; fig., to be eager, ardent, impatient.*

ardor, ōris, m. (ardeo). *Heat, burning heat; fig., heat, ardor, fervor, eagerness; haud procul ab ardoribus, not far from the tropics.*

arduus, a, um, adj. *High, steep, difficult to reach; fig., arduous, difficult, laborious, troublesome.*

argentum, i, m. *Silver; silver money, money.*

aridus, a, um, adj. (areo). *Arid, dry, dried up, parched, thirsty.*

aries, ētis, m. *A ram; in military language a battering-ram, an engine for battering down walls, one end of which was made of iron, in the form of a ram's head. For a fuller description, see note, Jug., LXXVI, 6.*

arma, ōrum, n. pl. *Armor; arms, military weapons offensive and defensive, but of the former only such as were used in close conflict; war, conflict; arma atque tela, arms defensive and offensive.*

armo, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (arma). *To arm, equip.*

Arpinum, i, n. *A town of Latium.*

arriġo, ēre, exi, ectum, tr. (ad and rego). *To raise, erect; fig., to stir up, arouse, animate, encourage, inspirit.*

arripio, ēre, ipui, eptum, tr. (ad and rapio). *To take by force, lay hold of, seize, snatch up.*

arrogō, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ad and

rogo). *To claim unjustly, arrogate, assume.*

ars, artis, f. *Art, skill, dexterity, science; a trait of character, quality, property; habit, pursuit, practice; method, manner, means; artifice, trick, stratagem; industry, exertion; artes animi, intellectual pursuits.*

arte, adv. (artus). *Closely, compactly, in close order or array; strictly, rigorously.*

artifex, icis, c. g. (ars and facio). *One skilled in any art, an artificer; adj., skilled, practiced, experienced.*

artificium, i, n. (artifex). *A trade, art; skill, contrivance; artifice, stratagem.*

arvum, i, n. (aro). *A plowed field; a field.*

arx, arcis, f. *A castle, stronghold, fortress, citadel.*

Asia, ae, f. *Asia, one of the great divisions of the globe.*

Aspar, āris, m. *Aspar, a Numidian.*

asper, ēra, ērum, adj. *Rough, uneven, rugged; fig., difficult, troublesome, adverse, bad, dangerous, perilous, hurtful; inclement; rigorous, cruel, bloody; res asperae, perilous circumstances, troubles, hardships; difficult enterprises.*

aspere, adv. (asper). *Roughly, harshly, keenly, bitterly, mercilessly.*

asperitas, ātis, f. (asper). *Roughness, ruggedness, unevenness; fig., difficulty, trouble, danger, peril; roughness, harshness, austerity.*

at, conj. *But, but yet, but on the other hand; now (connecting statements not opposed).*

atque, conj. *And, and also; and indeed, and especially (the second member being more important than the first); than or as (after words expressing comparisons, such as pariter, juxta, secus, alius, similis, etc.); simul atque, as soon as.*

atrocitas, ātis, f. (atrox). *Atrocity, barbarity, cruelty.*

atrociter, adv. (atrox). *Cruelly, fiercely, atrociously, violently, fearfully, terribly.*

atrox, ōcis, adj. *Fierce, cruel, atrocious; terrible, horrible; perilous, dangerous, hazardous, difficult.*

attendo, ěre, endi, entum, tr. (ad and tendo). To stretch toward, extend; to give heed to, to attend to, mark, observe, watch.

attĕro, ěre, trĭvi, trĭtum, tr. (ad and tero). To rub one thing against another; to wear away by rubbing, impair, weaken, diminish, destroy.

attineo, ěre, tinui, tentum, tr. (ad and teneo). To hold, keep, occupy; to detain, keep in suspense, amuse.

attingo, ěre, tigi, tactum, tr. (ad and tango). To touch upon, come in contact with; to reach, attain; to come against in a hostile manner, attack; to undertake, enter upon; to touch upon briefly, treat slightly of; to touch upon, border upon, lie contiguous to.

attribuo, ěre, ui, atum, tr. (ad and tribuo). To assign, give.

auctor, ōris, m. (augeo). One who makes, produces, or causes a thing, an author, maker, creator, doer, performer; a reporter, informant; an adviser.

auctoritas, atis, f. (auctor). Authority, dominion, power; jurisdiction; influence, weight, credit, reputation; auctoritas senatus, a decree of the senate.

audacia, ae, f. (audax). Boldness, courage, intrepidity; audacity, assurance, impudence.

audax, acis, adj. Bold, courageous, intrepid; audacious, daring, reckless, impudent.

audeo, ěre, ausus, semidep., intr. To dare, be so bold as; tr., to attempt, undertake.

audio, ěre, iui, itum, tr. To hear, perceive.

augeo, ěre, auxi, auctum, tr. To make greater, augment, increase, enlarge; to heighten, exalt, advance, promote; to strengthen.

augesco, ěre, intr. incept. (augeo). To begin to grow; to grow, expand, become greater, rise.

Aulus, i, m. *Aulus*, a Roman praenomen.

aurum, i, n. Gold; gold coin, money.

aut, conj. Or; aut—aut, either—or. **autem**, conj. But, yet, nevertheless; also, likewise.

auxiliarius, a, um, adj. (auxillium). Ready to help, helping, aiding, auxiliary.

auxilior, ěri, atus, dep. (auxillium). To lend aid, help, assist.

auxilium, i, n. (augeo). Assistance, aid, succor; auxilia, pl., auxiliary troops, auxiliaries.

avaritia, ae, f. (avarus). Avarice, covetousness, greediness.

aversus, a, um (averto), adj. Turned away, opposite to; alienated, unfriendly, hostile.

averto, ěre, ti, sum, tr. (a and verito). To turn away, avert, divert; to alienate, estrange, to put to flight.

avidus, a, um, adj. (aveo). Eagerly desiring, longing for, desirous, ambitious; greedy of money, avaricious, covetous.

avius, a, um, adj. (a and via). Situated apart or at a distance from a road; inaccessible; out-of-the-way, unfrequented; iter avium, an out-of-the-way path; a side-march.

avus, i, m. A grandfather.

B

Baebius, i, m. *Baebius*, a tribune of the people.

Baleāris, e, adj. Balearic, belonging to the Balearic islands.

barbārus, a, um, adj. Foreign; subst., a foreigner, barbarian, as opposed to Greeks or Romans.

bellicōsus, a, um, adj. (bellum). Warlike, martial.

bellicus, a, um, adj. (bellum). Of

war, relating to war, military; martial.

Belliŕnus, i, m. *Bellienus*, a Roman name.

bellum, i, n. War; belli (gen.) and bello (abl.), in war, in the time of war; belli domique, in peace and in war.

bene, comp. melius, sup. optime, adv. (bonus for bonus). Well, happily; largely; successfully.

beneficium, i, n. (beneficus). *A benefit, favor, kindness; a gift or office conferred by the people or senate.*

benevolentia, ae, f. (benevolens). *Good-will, benevolence, kindness, friendship.*

benigne, adv. (benignus). *Kindly; courteously; liberally, generously, freely; benigne habere, to treat with kindness.*

benignitas, atis, f. (benignus). *Benignity, kindness, courtesy, liberality.*

bestia, ae, f. *A wild beast.*

Bestia, ae, m. *Bestia*, a Roman family of the gens *Calpurnia*.

biduum, i, n. (bis and dies). *The space of two days, two days.*

bis, adv. *Twice.*

Bocchus, i, m. *Bocchus*, king of Mauritania.

Bomilcar, aris, m. *Bomilcar*, a Numidian.

bonum, i, n. (bonus). *Whatever is*

good or virtuous, goodness, virtue, right; a good, favor, benefit, blessing, advantage, utility, profit; bona, orum, pl., the goods of fortune, temporal blessings, property, effects; advantages, benefits; bonum honestumque, goodness and honor; supra bonum atque honestum, beyond what is proper and becoming, to an excess inconsistent with propriety and dignity; bonum et aequum, virtue and justice.

bonus, a, um, comp. melior, sup. optimus, adj. *Good, worthy, virtuous; friendly, affectionate; brave, gallant; skillful, resolute, energetic; useful, suitable; sweet, agreeable; subst., boni, orum, m. pl., the good, good men; the nobles, the aristocracy.*

brevis, e, adj. *Short, brief, transitory; brevi (with tempore omitted), in a short time, shortly.*

breviter, adv. (brevis). *Briefly, in a few words.*

C

C., an abbreviation of Caius.

cadāver, aris, n. (cado). *A corpse, dead body.*

cado, ēre, cecidi, cāsum, intr. *To fall; to fall in battle, be slain, perish; to fall out, happen, result in.*

caecus, a, um, adj. *Blind.*

caedes, is, f. (caedo). *A cutting or hewing down; murder, slaughter, massacre, carnage.*

caedo, ēre, cecidi, caesum, tr. *To fell, cut down; to strike dead, kill, slaughter, slay.*

caelum, i, n. *The sky, heavens, vault of heaven; the upper world, heaven.*

Caepio, onis, m. *Caepio*, a family of the Serrilian clan.

Caius, i, m. *Caius*, a Roman praenomen.

calamitas, atis, f. *Calamity, misfortune, disaster; loss, injury, distress.*

calendae, arum, f. pl. (calo). *The calends, the first day of the month.*

callide, adv. (callidus). *Skillfully; artfully, cunningly, craftily.*

calliditas, atis, f. (callidus). *Skillfulness; artfulness, cunning, craft, subtlety.*

callidus, a, um, adj. (calleo). *Skillful; shrewd, cunning, crafty, subtle.*

calor, oris, m. *Warmth.*

Calpurnius, i, m. *Calpurnius*, the name of a Roman clan.

campus, i, m. *A level surface, a plain, open field.*

cano, ēre cecini, cantum, tr. *To sing; to play, blow, as a trumpet; intr., to sound; signa canunt, the signals sound, the signals are given.*

capesso, ēre, ivi, itum, tr. (capio). *To seize or catch at eagerly, lay hold of; to take in hand, undertake to carry on; capessere rem publicam, to undertake to administer the republic, to take charge of the public weal.*

capio, ēre, cēpi, captum, tr. *To take, receive; to seize, lay hold of, take up; to take possession of, carry away; to overtake, come upon, reach, catch; to overpower, capture, make captive; to gain over, entrap, deceive; to take to one's self, choose; consilium capere, to*

take a resolution, form a plan or design; poenas capere, to take satisfaction or revenge, to avenge.

Capsa, ae, f. *Capea, a city of Numidia.*

Capsensis, is, m. (Capsa). *An inhabitant of Capsa, a Capsian.*

captivus, a, um, adj. (capio). *Caught, captured, captive; subst., a prisoner, captive.*

caput, itis, n. *The head; a head, soul, person; life; capite censi, the lowest or poorest class, who, having no property worth taking into the account, were entered in the census lists only as so many in number, that is, were rated by the head.*

carcer, eris, n. *A prison.*

carina, ae, f. *The keel of a ship.*

caro, carnis, f. *Flesh.*

Carthaginiensis, e, adj. *Of or belonging to Carthage, Carthaginian; subst., a Carthaginian.*

Carthago, inis, f. *Carthage, one of the most celebrated cities of Africa.*

carus, a, um, adj. *Dear, of a high price or value; fig., dear, esteemed, beloved; carum aestimare, to value highly; carum habere, to hold dear.*

Cassius, i, m. *Cassius, the name of a Roman family.*

castellānus, a, um, adj. (castellum). *Of or relating to a castle or fortress; subst., an occupant of a castle or fortress, a soldier in garrison.*

castellum, i, n. dim. (castrum). *A castle, fort, fortress.*

castra, ōrum, n. pl. *A camp, encampment; castra facere, to encamp.*

casus, ūs, m. (cado). *A fall; an event, accident, chance; case, circumstance; a misfortune, calamity, fate; occasion, opportunity.*

Catabathmos, i, m. *The Catabathmos.*

catēna, ae, f. *A chain.*

catervatim, adv. (caterva). *In crowds; in troop or squads.*

causa, ae, f. *A cause, reason, ground; an occasion, motive; an excuse, pretext, pretense; a cause, case, suit at law; causa, with the gen., on account of, for the sake of; causam dicere, to make one's defense.*

caveo, ēre, cāvi, cautum, tr. and intr. *To be on one's guard, take care, beware, take heed of; to avoid, shun; cavere a or ab, to guard against, defend one's self against.*

cedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr. *To go away, depart; to withdraw, give place, yield; to retreat, fly; to turn out, succeed.*

celebro, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. *To frequent; to solemnize, celebrate; to praise, honor, extol; to make illustrious.*

celeritas, ātis, f. (celer). *Swiftness, speed, quickness, celerity, activity.*

ceno, ēre, āvi, ātum, intr. (cena). *To sup, eat supper; tr., to eat at supper, sup upon.*

censeo, ēre, sui, sum, tr. *To rate, assess for the purpose of taxation, tax; to appraise, to estimate, value; to judge, think, consider; of individual senators, to be of opinion; of the senate as a body, to decree, ordain, vote.*

centuria, ae, f. (centum). *A hundred, century.*

centurio, ōnis, m. (centuria). *A centurion, a captain of a century.*

cera, ae, f. *Wax; a wax bust of an ancestor, ancestral bust.*

cerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum, tr. *To perceive, discern, distinguish, see; to decide anything doubtful; to decide by combat.*

certamen, inis, n. (certo). *A struggle, strife, combat, engagement; a dispute, discussion.*

certatim, adv. (certo). *Emulously, eagerly, earnestly.*

certe and **certo**, adv. (certus). *Certainly, for certain, surely, no doubt.*

certo, ēre, āvi, ātum, intr. *To decide by combat, combat, fight, contend; to strive, strive to surpass or conquer; certatur, the battle is fought; certantes murum petere, vying with each other.*

certus, a, um, adj. (cerno). *Determined, decided, settled; certain, sure, true; subst., certum, i, n., a certainty; certiorum facere, to inform, apprise; certior fieri, to be informed, be apprised.*

cetērus, a, um, adj. (the nom. sing.

not in use). *The other, the rest, the rest of.*

ceterum, adv. and conj. (ceterus). *As for the rest; but, still, besides.*

cibus, i, m. *Food, aliment, nourishment.*

clacātrix, icis, f. *A scar.*

circiter, prep. with the acc. *About, near.*

circum, adv. and prep. with the acc. *Around, about, in the neighborhood of, near.*

circumdo, āre, dēdi, dātum, tr. (circum and do). *To place around, surround, encompass, invest, draw up around.*

circumeo, ire, ii and ivi, circumsum, intr. irr. (circum and eo). *To go around. Tr., to go the rounds of, visit; to surround, encompass.*

circumfundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, tr. *To pour round; to spread in crowds all around, to crowd around; undique circumfusi erant, were all around them in crowds.*

circumsido, ēre, sēdi, sessum, tr. (circum and sideo). *To besiege, lay siege to, invest.*

circumspecto, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr. intens. (circumspicio). *To look eagerly around; to regard with suspicion, observe cautiously.*

circumspicio, ēre, spexi, spectrum, intr. and tr. (circum and specio, to see). *To look around, take heed; to examine closely.*

circumvenio, ire, vēni, ventum, tr. (circum and venio). *To surround, encompass, invest; to beset, embarrass, ensnare, deceive, condemn unjustly; singulas urbes circumvenire, to go around to the cities one by one.*

Cirta, ae, f. *Cirta, the capital city of Numidia, afterward Constantina, now Constantine.*

cito, adv. (citus). *Soon, quickly, speedily.*

citus, a, um, adj. (properly part. from cicio, to excite). *Swift, quick, rapid, at full speed.*

civilis, e, adj. (civis). *Of or relating to a citizen or citizens, civil; victoria civilis, a victory in the civil war.*

civis, is, c. g. *A citizen.*

civitas, ātis, f. gen. pl., um or iam (civis). *Citizenship; the body of the citizens of a state, a community, state, nation; a city.*

clades, is, f. *An injury, misfortune; a discomfiture, defeat, rout; slaughter, massacre, havoc, destruction.*

clam, adv. *Secretly, stealthily, privately.*

clamor, ōris, m. (clamo). *A loud cry, shout, clamor, din.*

claritudo, inis, f. (clarus). *Clearness, splendor; fig., renown, celebrity, fame, glory.*

clarus, a, um, adj. *Clear, bright; fig., renowned, illustrious, famous.*

classis, is, f. *A fleet; a class or division of the Roman people.*

claudo, ēre, si, sum, tr. *To shut, shut up, close; to inclose, surround; clausa, sc. loca, places which were shut up.*

clavis, is, f. (related to claudo). *A key.*

clemons, entis, adj. *Mild, gentle, merciful, indulgent; not exaggerated, softened.*

clementia, ae, f. (clemons). *Mildness, gentleness, benignity, clemency, mercy, moderation.*

cliens, entis, m. *A client, that is, one who attaches himself to a patron and is protected by him.*

clientēla, ae, f. (cliens). *Clientship; by metonymy, a client.*

Cn. *An abbreviation of Cnaeus.*

Cnaeus, i, m. *Cnaeus, a Roman praenomen.*

coalesco, ēre, alui, alitum, intr. (con and alesco). *To grow together, unite, blend, coalesce; to grow, strike root; fig., to unite so as to form one, agree.*

coclea, ae, f. *A snail.*

coepti, def. verb. *I began, I commenced; Coeptus est has the same signification as coepli, but is used in preference to it before a passive infinitive.*

coerceo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (con and arceo). *To shut up on all sides; fig., to keep within bounds, restrain, check, curb.*

cognatio, ōnis, f. (cognatus). *A relationship by blood, relationship.*

cognatus, a, um, adj. (con and na-

tas, from nascor). *Related by blood, kindred*; subst., a relation by blood, relative.

cognōmen, īnis, n. (con and nomen). *A surname.*

cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nītum, tr. (con and nosco). *To ascertain, learn, discover, perceive, see; to become acquainted with, know; to know again, recognize; to learn the nature or character of; to reconnoitre, investigate; to acknowledge; promissa ejus cognitum misit, he sent to examine into the practicability of his proposals.*

cogo, ēre, coēgi, coactum, tr. (con and ago). *To bring together, collect, assemble; to force, compel, drive; to procure by force; to force together, unite; to restrain, govern; to urge, constrain, persuade.*

cohors, tis, f. *A cohort.*

cohortor, āri, ātus, dep. (con and hortor). *To exhort, animate, encourage.*

collēga, ae, m. (con and lego). *A partner in office, colleague.*

collis, is, m. *A hill.*

colo, ēre, colui, cultum, tr. *To labor upon, cultivate, till; to inhabit; fig., to cultivate the friendship of, cherish, honor, treat respectfully; neque illos arte colam, me opulenter, I will not treat them with rigor, myself with indulgence.*

colōnia, ae, f. (colonus). *A plantation, settlement, colony; a body of colonists, a colony.*

comes, itis, c. g. *A companion, comrade, partner, assistant.*

comitia, ōrum, n. pl. (con and eo). *A formal assembly of the people for the transaction of business or the election of officers; an election.*

commaculo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con and maculo). *To pollute all over, defile, disgrace.*

commeātus, ūs, m. (commeo). *A going to and fro; military t. t., a leave of absence, furlough; a train for carrying supplies; supplies, provisions.*

commercium, ī, n. (con and merx). *Commerce, trade, traffic.*

commercor, āri, ātus, dep. (con and mercor). *To buy up, purchase.*

comminuo, ēre, ui, ūtum, tr. (con and minuo). *To break into small pieces,*

break down, crush, shatter; fig., to lessen, weaken, impair.

commōdum, ī, n. (commodus). *Convenience, profit, advantage.*

commonefacio, ēre, feci, factum, tr. (commoneo and facio). *To call to any one's mind, remind, admonish.*

commōveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum, tr. (con and moveo). *To set violently in motion, move, shake; fig., to move, agitate, excite, alarm, trouble, disquiet, touch, affect, strike.*

communio, ire, iui, itum, tr. (con and munio). *To fortify, secure.*

commūnis, e, adj. *Belonging to several or to all, common, general, universal.*

commutatio, ōnis, f. (commuto). *A change, alteration.*

commūto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con and muto). *To change, alter.*

compāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con and paro). *To put together; to get ready, prepare, provide, furnish; to collect; to ordain; to put together in order to compare, compare.*

compērio, ire, pēri, pertum, tr. and Compērior, Iri, pertus, dep. (con and pario). *To find out, ascertain, have sure intelligence of, know; parum compertimus, I have not fully ascertained, I am uncertain; habeo compertum, I have found out or discovered for a certainty.*

compleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. (con and pleo). *To fill, fill up; to complete.*

compōno, ēre, posui, positum, tr. (con and pono). *To place together, to place together in order to compare, compare; to put in order, dispose, arrange; to make, contrive, plan; to form, compose; to agree upon, arrange, concert; to bring to a close, terminate; to appease, calm; to bury; compositus, a, um, well-arranged, skillfully disposed, elegant, polished, apt, fit.*

comporto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con and porto). *To carry or bring together, collect, bring, carry.*

concedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr. and tr. (con and cedo). *To retire, withdraw, retreat, give place; to yield, submit, give up, grant, relinquish, concede;*

to go, repair to; naturae concedere, to pay the debt of nature, die.

concido, ēre, idi, intr. (con and cado). To fall down; to fall, die, perish.

concordia, ae, f. (concoro). Concord, unanimity, harmony.

concupina, ae, f. (con and cubo). A concubine.

concurro, ēre, curri, cursum, intr. (con and curro). To run together; to run together in a hostile manner, join battle, charge, engage; to concur, agree.

condemno, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con and damno). To condemn.

condicio, ōnis, f. (con and dico). A condition, stipulation, contract, agreement, terms; a proposal, proposition; advantage, fruits.

conditor, ōris, m. (condo). A builder, founder, maker.

condo, ēre, dīdi, dītum, tr. (con and do). To put together as a whole, found, build, make; to put anywhere for the sake of concealment, conceal, hide.

condono, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con and dono). To give freely, present, bestow; to make an offering of, sacrifice, devote; to forgive an offense, overlook, pardon.

conduco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. (con and duco). To bring or lead together, collect, assemble; to conduct; to hire.

confēro, ferre, confūli, collātum, tr. irr. (con and fero). To bring or carry together, collect, gather, procure.

confertim, adv. (confertus). Closely, compactly, in close array.

confertus, a, um, adj. (con and facio). Close, thick, compact; in close array, in close column.

conficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, tr. (con and facio). To put together; to make, cause, effect; to accomplish, finish, end; to weaken, enfeeble, wear out, destroy, consume; siti confici, to perish with thirst.

confido, ēre, fīsus, semidep. (con and fido). To confide in, trust to, rely upon; to trust, feel confident, feel sure.

confinis, e, adj. (con and finis). Adjoining, contiguous, near.

confirmo, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con and firmo). To make firm or strong, render efficient, confirm, strengthen; to

encourage, embolden, animate; to establish by proof, prove, demonstrate, ratify; to affirm, assert, declare; labores et victorias confirmare, to crown —.

confiteor, ēri, fessus, dep. (con and fateor). To confess, avow, acknowledge.

confugio, ēre, fugi, intr. (con and fugio). To flee, fly for succor.

conglōbo, ēre, āvi, ātum, intr. (con and globo). To form into a ball; to assemble, draw together, collect into a crowd.

congrēdiōr, i, gressus, dep. (con and gradiōr). To come together, meet; to come together in a hostile manner, engage, fight, contend.

congressus, ūs, m. (congrēdiōr). A coming together, meeting; an encounter, engagement, conflict, battle.

conlungo, ēre, lunxi, lunctum, tr. (con and iungo). To join together, unite, associate; to unite in, form.

coniūro, ēre, āvi, ātum, intr. (con and iūro). To swear together, bind each other by an oath; to conspire, enter into a conspiracy.

conligo, ēre, ēgi, ectum, tr. (con and lego). To bring together, collect, assemble.

conlōco, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con and loco). To place, dispose, arrange; to station, post.

conloquium, i, n. (conloquor). A conference, interview, conversation, colloquy.

conlōquor, i, cātus, dep. (con and loquor). To speak together, hold a conference, have an interview, converse.

conor, āri, ātus, dep. To undertake, attempt, endeavor, try.

conquirō, ēre, quīstvi, quīsttum, tr. (con and quaero). To seek, get together, collect; to seek after, try to obtain, procure.

conscientia, ae, f. (con and scio). A knowledge possessed in common with another; consciousness, conscience; a consciousness of guilt, guilty conscience.

consciūs, a, um, adj. (con and scio). Conscious, privy to, having knowledge of; conscious of guilt, guilty.

conseribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum, tr. (con and scribo). To write together on a roll, enroll, enlist, levy; to choose,

elect: patres conscripti, *conscript fathers, senators.*

consecro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (con and sacro). *To devote to the gods, consecrate, dedicate.*

consēro, ēre, sēvi, sētum, tr. (con and sero). *To sow, plant; arbus-tus consitus, overgrown with —.*

consero, ēre, serui, sertum, tr. (con and sero). *To join together; conserere manum, to fight hand to hand, join battle, come to close quarters, fight.*

consido, ēre, sēdi, sessum, intr. (con and sideo). *To sit down together, sit down; to settle, take up one's abode; to encamp, halt, station one's self.*

consilium, i. n. (consulo). *Consultation, deliberation, consideration, prudence; counsel, advice; a resolution, intention, purpose, design, object, aim, plan; a stratagem, artifice; a council; praesenti consilio, in the presence of the council; non est consilium, it is not my intention or design; quo consilio, for what reason? why?*

consisto, ēre, stiti, stitum, intr. (con and sisto). *To take one's stand, make a stand, stand still, stand.*

conspicuo, ūs, m. (conspicio). *The act of seeing, seeing; sight, view; in conspectu, before the eyes, in the presence.*

conspicor, āri, ātus, dep. (con and specio). *To perceive, get sight of, descry.*

consterno, ēre, strāvi, strātum, tr. (con and sterno). *To strew or cover over.*

constituo, ēre, ui, ūtum, tr. (con and statuo). *To place, station; to stop, cause to halt, halt; to establish, fix, settle; to agree upon, appoint; to resolve, determine, decree; intr., to make an appointment; iter constituere, to determine upon a march, resolve to march.*

consto, āre, stiti, stātum, intr. (con and sto). *To stand still, stand firm, be established; constat, imp., it is manifest, evident, clear or certain.*

consuefacio, ēre, fēci, factum, tr. (consequo and facio). *To accustom.*

consumesco, ēre, snēvi, suētum, intr. and tr. (con and suco). *To become accustomed, accustom one's self; to accus-*

tom, inure; consuevit, imp., it is wont or customary.

consuetudo, ūnis, f. (consueo). *Custom, habit; intercourse, intimacy.*

consuetus, ūs, m. (consueo). *Customary, usual, habitual, wonted.*

consul, ūlis, m. (consulo). *A consul, one of the two chief magistrates of Rome after the abolition of the monarchy. This officer was elected annually about the middle of July, and from that time till he entered upon his office, on the 1st of January following, he was called consul designatus, consul elect. The Romans marked the year in which any particular event occurred by the names of the consuls then in office, as, L. Tullo et M. Lepido consulibus, in the consulship of Lucius Tullus and Marcus Lepidus.*

consularis, e, adj. (consul). *Of or belonging to a consul, consular; subst., a man of consular rank; an ex-consul.*

consulatus, ūs, m. (consul). *The office of consul, consulship, consulate.*

consulo, ēre, ūlui, ūltum, intr. and tr. *To take counsel, deliberate, discuss; to judge, consider, determine upon; with the dat., to consult for, be mindful of, be concerned about, regard, take care of, aid; with the acc., to consult, ask the opinion or advice of; bene consulere, to adopt wise counsels, pursue a prudent course, resolve upon wisely; gravis in aliquem consulere, to adopt too severe measures; senatus consultur, or consultur alone, the opinion of the senate is asked; consultur, imp., a consultation is held, a decision is made.*

consultatio, ūnis, f. (consulo). *A consultation, deliberation.*

consulto, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. and tr. (consulo). *To deliberate, consult, discuss; to consult for, provide for, to take care of.*

consultor, ūris, m. (consulo). *One who gives advice, an adviser, counselor.*

consultum, i, n. (consulo). *Deliberation, consideration; a decree, resolution, act; a plan, measure; counsel, advice.*

consumo, ēre, sumpsit, sumptum, tr. (con and sumo). *To consume, devour; to destroy, kill; to waste, employ in vain, use up.*

contemno, ěre, tempel, temptum, tr. (con and temno). *To make light of, contemn, despise, treat with contempt, express contempt for.*

contemptor, ōris, m. (contemno). *A contemner, disdain, despiser; adj., haughty, disdainful.*

contendo, ěre, di, tum, tr. and intr. (con and tendo). *To stretch or strain to the utmost, exert, put forth; to exert one's self to reach or attain, strive after eagerly, seek for; to push forward, hasten; to hold one thing against another in order to compare them, compare; to try one's strength against another. contend, fight, engage.*

contentio, ōnis, f. (contendo). *A contention, contest, dispute, controversy, struggle.*

contineo, ěre, tinui, tentum, tr. (con and teneo). *To hold or keep together; to hold, keep, retain; to hold in check, keep back, curb, restrain.*

continuo, ěre, ōvi, ūtum, tr. (continuo). *To join together, unite, continue, prolong.*

contio, ōnis, f. (con and venio). *An assembly of the people or army, an address before the people or army; an address, harangue; pro concione, before an assembly of the people or soldiers, in public.*

contra, prep. with the acc. *Against, in opposition to, contrary to, in reply to; contra ea, on the contrary, just the reverse; adv., on the contrary, on the other hand, in return, back again; followed by ac or atque, otherwise than, contrary to what; quod contra est, the reverse of which is true.*

contrāho, ěre, xi, ctum, tr. (con and traho). *To draw together, assemble, collect.*

contremisco, ěre, tremui, intr. (con and tremo). *To tremble greatly, be greatly agitated, quake.*

controversia, ae, f. (contra and vorto). *A controversy, dispute, debate.*

contubernium, i, n. (con and taberna). *A dwelling together in the same tent; the intercourse of a young man with the general whom he accompanies, attendance; contubernio patris militabat, he was serving as a soldier*

in attendance upon his father, was learning the art of war under the eye of his father.

contumelia, ae, f. (cf. contemno). *An injury coupled with contemptuous usage, affront, insult, contumely, disgrace.*

contumeliōsus, a, um, adj. (contumelia). *Reproachful, insulting, insolent, abusive.*

contundo, ěre, tūdi, tūsum, tr. (con and tundo). *To beat, bruise, crush to pieces; fig., to break, destroy, crush, impair.*

conturbo, ěre, ōvi, ūtum, tr. (con and turbo). *To throw into confusion, confuse, disturb, disquiet, perplex.*

conubium, i, n. (con and nubo). *Marriage, wedlock.*

convēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, intr. and tr. (con and venio). *To come or meet together, assemble, collect; to agree, correspond, accord, consent; to be agreed upon, be concluded; to suit, become, be suitable or becoming; tr., to go to meet, come to, approach, speak to, accost, to agree upon; convenit, imp., it is fit, suitable, becoming, or convenient; it is agreed or settled; pax convenit, a peace is agreed upon or concluded; pax conventa, a peace which has been agreed upon, a concluded peace.*

conventus, ūs, m. (convenio). *A meeting, assembly, convention, council.*

converto, ěre, ti, sum, tr. (con and verto). *To turn about, wheel round, turn, change, alter, convert; intr., to turn one's self round, turn, betake one's self to, apply to; to return; to be changed, change.*

convivium, i, n. (con and vivo). *A feast, banquet, entertainment.*

coopērio, ire, rui, rtum, tr. (con and operio). *To cover over; fig., to overwhelm, bury, sink.*

coorior, iri, ortus, dep. (con and orior). *To arise, rise.*

copia, ae, f. (con and ops). *Plenty, abundance, fullness, an ample or plentiful store or supply, a great number, multitude; an armed force, band, army, in this last sense rarely in the singular; fig., power, ability, means; an opportunity, leave, permission; in*

the plural, provisions, necessities, supplies; riches, resources, goods, property; military t. t., forces, troops, an army; mihi est copia, or habeo copiam, I have the ability, have it in my power, am able, can; ex copia rerum, or ex copia, under the circumstances, all things considered; pro rei copia, considering the circumstances, suitably to the circumstances; quoniam Jugurthae copiam haberet, since he had Jugurtha in his power.

coquo, ēre, coxi, coctum, tr. To prepare for use any kind of food, cook, roast, boil, bake, toast.

coquus, i, m. (coquo). A cook.

coram, prep. with the abl. In the presence of, in view of, before the eyes of, before.

corium, i, n. A hide, skin, leather.

Cornelius, i, m. Cornelius, the name of persons belonging to the gens Cornelia, of whom there were several distinguished families, such as the Scipiones, the Lentuli, the Cinnae, the Sullae.

cornicen, finis, m. (cornu and cano). A horn-blower.

cornu, us, n. A horn; the wing of an army.

corpus, ōris, n. A body, substance; the body, person; a corpse.

corrigo, ēre, exi, ectum, tr. (con and rego). To make straight; fig., to set right, correct, reform, amend, remedy.

corrumpo, ēre, rupi, ruptum, tr. (con and rumpo). To destroy, ruin; to corrupt, spoil, mismanage, hurt, injure; to waste, squander, impair, debase; to bribe, seduce, mislead, deceive.

cotidie, adv. (quot and dies). Daily, every day.

creber, bra, brum, adj. Close together, thick, numerous; frequent, oft repeated: crebras vigilias ponere, to post sentinels at short intervals.

credo, ēre, idi, itum, intr. and tr. To commit to one's trust, confide; to have confidence in, rely upon, believe; to take upon trust, believe; to think, suppose, imagine, have no doubt; neque loco, neque mortali cuiquam, aut temporis satis credere, did not feel secure in any place, with any person, or at any time.

creo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. To create, make, form, produce; to create, choose, elect.

creresco, ēre, crēvi, crētum, intr. To grow, become greater, increase, extend, spread; to grow forth, spring up; to increase in influence or popularity, become influential.

crimīnor, āri, ātus, dep. (crimen). To charge with a crime, accuse, blame, reproach.

criminōse, adv. (criminosus). By way of accusation, reproachfully; slanderously.

cruciātus, ūs, m. (crucio). Torment, torture, pain, anguish; punishment.

crudēlis, e, adj. (crudus). Cruel, savage, inhuman.

cruento, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (cruentus). To stain with blood, make bloody, imbrue.

cruentus, a, um, adj. (cruror). Stained with blood, bloody; fig., blood-thirsty, cruel, ferocious.

crux, crucis, f. A cross; in cruce agere, to crucify.

culpa, ae, f. A fault, misconduct, blame, crime.

cultor, ōris, m. (colo). One who attends to or has the care of anything, a cultivator, tiller, husbandman; an inhabitant; exercitus agri ac pecoris magis quam belli cultor, an army better acquainted with husbandry and cattle-raising than with war.

cultus, ūs, m. (colo). A nursing, taking care of anything, cultivation; fig., a training, education, improvement; a manner of living, style, custom; everything necessary to a domestic establishment, food, clothing, furniture, necessities, conveniences; a luxurious style of living, luxury, elegance, indulgence, refinement; a style of dress, elegance of dress, showy attire; cultus miserabilis, a mean garb, wretched plight; eodem cultu quo liberos suos domi habuit, he brought up at court in the same manner as his own children.

cum, adv. and conj. When, while; though, although, since, as; cum—tum, both—and especially, as well—as also.

cum, prep. with the abl. *With, along with, in conjunction or company with, together with, provided with; against, at; cum ortu solis, at sunrise.*

cunctor, āri, ātus, dep. *To delay, linger, stay; to hesitate, doubt, be perplexed.*

cunctus, a, um, adj. *All, the whole, all together.*

cupido, īnis, f. (cupio). *A desire, longing for, passion, thirst.*

cupidus, a, um, adj. (cupio). *Desirous of, longing for, eager for.*

cupiens, entis, adj. *Desirous, eager, ardent.*

cupio, ere, īvi, itum, tr. *To desire, be desirous of, wish, long for, covet.*

cura, ae, f. *Care, solicitude, anxiety, concern, trouble; care, pains, so-*

litude, study, management; curam habere, care for.

curātor, ōris, m. (curo). *One who takes care of or has the management of a thing, a manager, overseer.*

curia, ae, f. *A curia; the senate house.*

curo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (cura). *To take care of, care for, see to, attend to, provide for or against; abs., to have charge, be in command.*

curaus, ūis, m. (curro). *A running, race; a course, journey, way.*

custodia, ae, f. *A keeping guard, watching over; confinement, custody; a place of confinement, prison; a guard, watch; a body-guard, escort.*

Cyrene, ēs, f. *Cyrene, a city on the northern coast of Africa.*

D

D., an abbreviation of *Decimus*.

Dabar, āris, m. *Dabar, a Numidian.*

dammum, ī, n. *Loss, hurt, damage, injury.*

de, prep. with the abl. *Of, from; denoting separation, from, away from, out of; denoting the subject of a mental action, on, about, respecting, concerning; denoting a cause or reason, because of, on account of, owing to; denoting conformity with or relation to anything, with reference to, as regards, as to; according, after, pursuant to.*

debeo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (de and habeo). *To owe; intr., to be indebted, be under obligation; with the infinitive, I ought.*

debītus, a, um, adj. *Due, merited, deserved.*

decēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr. (de and cedo). *To go away, depart, withdraw, to retire from, depart from; to give place, yield; to abate, subside.*

decem, num. adj. indecl. *Ten.*

decerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum, tr. (de and cerno). *To decide anything; to determine, settle, decree, vote, order, appoint; to resolve, conclude, think, judge; intr., to give one's opinion; to fight, contend.*

decet, decēre, decuit, imp. *It be-*

comes, is becoming or proper, is suitable or meet, it behooves; pers., quae ab imperatore decuerint omnia provisa, that all things which a commander ought to provide had been provided.

Decimus, ī, m. *Decimus, a Roman praenomen.*

declāro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de and claro). *To make clear, show clearly, reveal, declare; to manifest, evince; to declare, proclaim publicly.*

declivis, e, adj. (de and clivus). *Bending downward, sloping, slanting.*

decōre, adv. (decorus). *Befittingly, becomingly, properly; gracefully.*

decōrus, a, um, adj. (decor). *Becoming, befitting, proper, decorous; comely, graceful.*

decrētum, ī, n. (decerno). *A decree, ordinance, statute; an action, of a public officer.*

decus, ōris, n. (cf. decet). *Ornament, splendor; grace, dignity; moral worth, credit, reputation, honor, virtue; sine decore, in sorry plight.*

dedecōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (dedecus). *To disgrace, dishonor, render infamous.*

dedēcus, ōris, n. (de and decus). *Disgrace, dishonor, shame; infamy; a disgraceful action.*

dediticius, i, m. (dedo). *One who has surrendered; dediticius est, he has surrendered.*

deditio, onis, f. (dedo). *A giving up, surrender; facere deditiōem, to surrender.*

dedo, ēre, dediti, deditum, tr. (de and do). *To give up, surrender, capitulate.*

dedūco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. (de and duco). *To lead or bring down; to lead or bring forth, lead out, convey, conduct, remove; to bring, lead, accompany; vigiliās deducere, to distribute or post watches.*

defendo, ēre, di, sum, tr. *To keep or ward off, repel, avert; to defend, protect, guard; to maintain, support.*

defenso, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (defendo). *To defend, protect.*

defensor, ōris, m. (defendo). *A defender, protector.*

defessus, a, um, adj. (de and fessus). *Worn out, exhausted; weary, tired, faint.*

deficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, intr. and tr. (de and facio). *To become faithless, revolt, rebel; to fall off from, forsake; to be disheartened, give up; to lose strength, fail, be wanting; to cease, perish, end.*

defluo, ēre, uxi, intr. (de and fluo). *To flow down or downward; fig., to pass away, come to an end, vanish, fall into decay.*

deformo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de and formo). *To deform, disfigure, spoil; to humble, bring low.*

degrādiōr, i, gressus, dep. (de and gradiōr). *To go down, descend.*

dehinc, adv. (de and hinc). *Henceforth, hereafter; in the next place, then; afterward; primum—dehinc, in the first place—in the second place.*

dehortor, āri, ātus, dep. (de and hortor). *To dissuade, advise to the contrary.*

dein, or **deinde**, adv. (de and inde). *Then, and then, after that, in the next place, afterward, again; henceforth, hereafter; thence; primum—deinde, in the first place—in the second place.*

deinceps, adv. (dein and capio).

After that, then, in the next place; successively.

delectus, a, um, adj. *Chosen, choice, select; subst., delecti, chosen men; a select band of soldiers.*

deleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, tr. *To blot out, expunge, erase; fig., to overthrow, destroy.*

delictum, i, n. (delinquo). *A fault, error, failure in duty, crime, offense; delicta corrigere, to reform abuses.*

deligo, ēre, ēgi, ectum, tr. (de and lego). *To pick, choose, select.*

delinquo, ēre, liqui, lictum, tr. (de and linquo). *To fail, fail in duty, do wrong, do amiss, transgress.*

delūbrum, i, n. *A sacred place, sanctuary, shrine, temple.*

dementia, ae, f. (demens). *Madness, folly; per dementiam, through madness, madly.*

demissus, a, um, part., adj. *Downcast, dejected, disheartened, sad, melancholy; in low circumstances, humble, indigent.*

demitto, ēre, mīsi, missum, tr. (de and mitto). *To send or let down, lower; fig., to let sink; in pectus demittere, to let sink into the breast, to impress deeply upon the mind.*

demo, ēre, dempsi, demptum, tr. (de and emo). *To take away, remove.*

demum, adv. *At length, at last, finally, in fine; indeed, in truth.*

deni, ae, a, adj. pl. (decem). *Ten by ten, ten apiece, ten.*

denique, adv. *In fine, in a word; at last, finally, at length.*

depello, ēre, pūli, pulsus, tr. (de and pello). *To drive or thrust down; to drive away, expel, remove, repel.*

depono, ēre, posui, positum, tr. (de and pono). *To lay or put down, lay, put; to lay aside, leave off, abandon, give up.*

deprāvo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de and pravus). *To deprave, spoil, corrupt, pervert, seduce, vitiate.*

deprecōr, āri, ātus, dep. (de and precor). *To seek to avert by prayer or entreaty, beg to be freed or saved from, deprecate; to pray that some evil may be averted; to say or acknowledge, at the same time deprecating or regretting*

what is acknowledged; postquam errasse regem deprecati sunt, after they had said that the king, to their regret, had erred.

deprehendo, ēre, di, sum, tr. (de and prehendo). *To take in the act of doing something wrong, detect, surprise, arrest, catch, seize; to discover, find out.*

derelinquo, ēre, liqui, lictum, tr. (de and relinquo). *To abandon, leave, desert; to leave at one's death.*

descendo, ēre, di, sum, intr. (de and scando). *To go or come down, descend; fig., to sink into, penetrate.*

desero, ēre, rui, ritum, tr. (de and sero). *To abandon, leave, desert, forsake; to leave off, break off, discontinue, quit; to fail.*

desertus, a, um, adj. *Deserted, uninhabited, lonely.*

desidēro, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. *To desire, wish for, long for, strive to get; to need.*

designatus, a, um, adj. *Elect, applied to the consuls and other officers from the time of their election till they entered upon the discharge of their offices.*

designo, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de and signo). *To mark, point out; to signify, mean; to choose, elect, appoint.*

desino, ēre, sivi, sictum, intr. (de and sino). *To cease, leave off, desist.*

desisto, ēre, stitī, stictum, intr. (de and sisto). *To cease, give over, desist from.*

despicio, ēre, exī, ectum, tr. (de and specio). *To look down upon; fig., to look upon with contempt, despise, condemn, disdain, throw contempt upon.*

desum, deesse, defui, intr. irr. (de and sum). *To be wanting or lacking, fail.*

deterreo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (de and terreo). *To deter, frighten from, discourage, hinder.*

detrecto, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (de and tracto). *To decline, refuse; to speak ill of, cast reproach upon, disparage.*

detrimentum, i, n. (detero). *Detriment, damage, loss, harm.*

deus, i, m. (plur., dei, dii, and di-dei, diis, and dis). *A god.*

devinceo, ēre, vici, victum, tr. (de and vinco). *To conquer, overcome, vanquish; to make to yield, sacrifice.*

dexter, tra, trum, or tēra, tērum, adj. *Right, on the right hand; subet., dextra or dextera, ae, f. (sc. manus). The right hand, right side, right; dextrā, sinistrā, on the right and left; dextimus, a, um, adj. sup. of dexter. The extreme right; dextimi, those stationed on the extreme right, the right wing.*

dico, ēre, ixi, ictum, tr. and intr. *To say, speak, tell, relate, set forth, narrate; to speak in public, make an address; to appoint, agree to, fix upon.*

dictito, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (dico). *To speak or say often, assert frequently, say commonly, pretend.*

dictum, i, n. (dico). *A word, speech, expression; a saying, proverb; a response, proverb.*

didūco, ēre, uxi, ctum, tr. (dis and duco). *To lead apart, draw aside; to separate, part, divide.*

dies, ēi, m. (sometimes also feminine in the sing.). *A day; a time; die noctuque, by day and by night; in dies, from day to day, daily; diei extremum, the close of day, late in the day.*

difficilis, e, adj. (dis and facilis). *Difficult, hard, hard to reach.*

difficultas, ātis, f. (difficilis). *Difficulty, critical situation, trouble; unfavorableness.*

diffidentia, ae, f. (diffido). *Want of confidence, distrust, fear, despair; diffidentiam rei simulare, to pretend to despair of success.*

diffido, ēre, fisus, semidep. (dis and fido). *To be diffident, want confidence, distrust, to despair of, give up as hopeless, to be anxious, be discouraged.*

dignitas, ātis, f. (dignus). *Worth, dignity, merit; high station, office, honor, nobility.*

dignus, a, um, adj. *Worthy, deserving; merited, deserved, suitable, meet.*

digredior, i, gressus, dep. (dis and gradio). *To separate, part, set off in different directions, depart; to go or turn aside.*

dilabor, i, lapens (dis and labor). *To slip or glide different ways; to run*

away, be scattered, disperse; to steal away, pass away; to dwindle away, go to ruin, decay, vanish.

dilacéro, ěre, avi, ātum, tr. (dis and lacero). *To rend in pieces, make havoc of, destroy.*

diligenter, adv. (diligens). *Diligently, attentively, industriously.*

dimidius, a, um, adj. (dis and medius). *Half.*

dimitto, ěre, misi, missum, tr. (dis and mitto). *To send away, dismiss, let go, discharge; to lay aside, pass over.*

dimoveo, ěre, mōvi, mōtum, tr. (dis and moveo). *To separate, divide, remove; fig., to alienate, estrange.*

dirimo, ěre, ēmi, emptum, tr. (dis and emo). *To take to pieces, separate into parts, separate; fig., to break off, interrupt, put a stop to; to baffle, frustrate.*

diripio, ěre, ripui, reptum, tr. (dis and rapio). *To tear asunder; to lay waste, plunder, pillage, seize, carry off.*

dis, an inseparable particle, denoting separation (of a whole into parts or of several objects from each other), negation or opposition.

discedo, ěre, cessi, cessum, intr. (dis and cedeo). *To go away in different directions, separate, divide, depart; to go, betake one's self; to come off from a contest; profugus discedere, to fly.*

discepto, ěre, āvi, ātum, intr. (dis and capto). *To contend, debate, dispute, discuss, treat.*

discerno, ěre, crēvi, crētum, tr. (dis and cerno). *To separate, divide, part.*

disciplina, ae, f. (dieco). *Instruction, learning; science, skill, art; military discipline.*

disco, ěre, didici, tr. *To learn, acquire a knowledge of, study; to know, understand.*

discordia, ae, f. (discors). *Discord, dissension, a quarrel, strife, broil.*

discordiosus, a, um, adj. (discordia). *Prone to discord, turbulent.*

disicio, ěre, jēci, jectum, tr. (dis and jacio). *To cast asunder; to scatter, discomfit, rout, defeat.*

disiungo, ěre, xi, ctum, tr. (dis and iungo). *To disunite, separate, divide.*

dispar, āris, adj. (dis and par). *Unequal, unlike, dissimilar.*

dispergo, ěre, rei, rsum, tr. (dis and spargo). *To scatter different ways, disperse, diffuse.*

dispartio, ěre, lvi, lrum, tr. (dis and partio). *To distribute, divide.*

dissensio, ōnis, f. (dissentio). *A disagreement, variance, dissension, dispute.*

disséro, ěre, serui, sertum, intr. and tr. (dis and sero). *To discourse, talk, debate, discuss; to treat of, discuss, say, relate.*

dissimilis, e, adj. (dis and similis). *Dissimilar, unlike, different.*

dissimiliter, adv. (dissimilis). *Differently, in a different manner; haud dissimiliter, not differently, in a similar manner.*

dissolvo, ěre, solvi, solūtum, tr. (dis and solvo). *To loosen, separate, untie; fig., to wear gradually away, terminate the life of; dissolvi senectute, to die of old age.*

distraho, ěre, axi, actum, tr. (dis and traho). *To draw different ways, pull asunder, separate; fig., to perplex, distract.*

distribuo, ěre, ui, ātum, tr. (dis and tribuo). *To distribute, divide, place partly in one place and partly in another.*

diu (abl. of the obsolete dius, a day). *By day; adv., comp. diutius, sup. diutissime, long, for a long time.*

diuturnitas, ātis, f. (diuturnus). *Long continuance, long duration.*

diuturnus, a, um, adj. (diu). *Of long duration or continuance, long-continued, long, protracted.*

diversus, a, um, adj. *Turned in opposite directions, opposite, contrary, contradictory, in different directions, in different places, separate, each for himself; different, unlike, inconsistent, various; metu atque libidine diversus agitabatur, he was urged to opposite courses by fear and desire; diversi agitant, they kept apart; diverso itinere, in a different way.*

divido, ěre, visi, vsum, tr. *To divide, part, separate; to portion out, distribute.*

divinus, a, um, adj. (divus). *Belonging to the gods, divine; god-like, heavenly, inspired.*

divisio, ōnis, f. (divido). *A division, distribution.*

divitiae, ārum, f. pl. (dives). *Riches, wealth.*

divulgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (dis and vulgo). *To make public, spread the report of, divulge.*

do, dare, dēdi, datum, tr. *To give, grant, bestow, present, afford, offer, impart; to give up; to make, occasion; to show, exhibit; dare fidem, to promise; dare fidem publicam, to pledge the public faith, to give a promise of pardon or of safety on the faith of the state; dare paenas, to pay the penalty, be punished; dare operam, to take pains, exert one's self, take care; dare dono, to give as a present, present; dare se, to give one's self up, praeceps dari, to be driven headlong into ruin, be ruined.*

doceo, ēre, ui, tum, tr. *To teach, instruct, explain; to tell, say.*

docte, adv. (doctus). *Learnedly, skillfully, profoundly.*

doctor, ōris, m. (doceo). *A teacher, instructor, master.*

doctus, a, um, adj. *Learned, skilled, well-versed.*

dolens, entis, adj. *Causing pain or vexation, painful, galling, offensive.*

doleo, ēre, ui, itum, intr. *To be pained, grieve, sorrow, be sad or sorry; tr., to grieve for, mourn, lament.*

dolor, ōris, m. (doleo). *A painful sensation, whether of body or mind, pain; grief, sorrow, distress, anguish, indignation, resentment, anger.*

dolus, i, m. *A device, stratagem, trick, fraud, artifice; craftiness, subtlety, acuteness, design.*

dominatio, ōnis, f. (dominor). *Rule, dominion, sovereignty, authority; tyranny, despotism, domination, dictatorship.*

dominor, āri, ātus, dep. (dominus). *To be lord, rule, govern, domineer.*

dominus, i, m. *The master of a house; a master, ruler, lord, tyrant.*

domitus, a, um, adj. *Tame.*

domo, āre, ui, itum, tr. *To make tame, tame, break; to subdue, conquer, overcome.*

domus, ūs and i, f. *A house, dwelling, home; one's native country; domi, at home, at one's house; domi militiaeque, or domi bellicae, in peace and in war; domi—for, at home—abroad; domum, after verbs of motion, home.*

dono, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (donum). *To give, present; to reward or honor with gifts, reward, honor.*

donum, i, n. (do). *A gift, present; a bribe; dona militaria, military rewards.*

dormio, īre, īvi, itum, intr. *To sleep, be asleep.*

dubie, adv. (dubius). *Doubtfully, dubiously; hand dubie, without doubt, undoubtedly, unquestionably.*

dubitatio, ōnis, f. (dubito). *A doubting, hesitation, irresolution, indecision; doubt, uncertainty; per dubitationem, in indecision.*

dubito, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *To doubt, be in doubt, be uncertain, hesitate, waver; to be reluctant, be backward.*

dubius, a, um, adj. (duo). *Doubtful, dubious, uncertain; doubting, hesitating, wavering, undetermined; dark, gloomy, dangerous; dubiae res, critical or untoward circumstances, a dangerous state of affairs, troubles, difficulties; dubia nien, dangerous to attempt.*

ducenti, ae, a, num. adj. (duo and centum). *Two hundred.*

duco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. *To lead, draw, conduct, take along; to lead an army, march, command; to protract; to appropriate to one's self, take, acquire; to attract; to think, hold, consider, regard, reckon, put; to impute, ascribe, attribute; ne quis modestiam in conscientiam duceret, lest any one should impute my modesty to a consciousness of guilt.*

ducto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (duco). *To lead hither and thither, lead, command.*

dum, conj. and adv. *While, whilst, whilst that, during the time that; until, provided.*

duo, ae, o, num. adj. *Two.*

duritia, ae, f. (durus). *Hardness; fig., an austere mode of life, severity of life, self-denial.*

dux, ducis, m. *A leader, general; a guide.*

E

e, prep. with the abl., *see ex*.
ea, adv. (properly abl. of *is* with *via* or *parte* omitted). *That way, through that place, in that way*.
eādem, adv. (properly abl. of *īdem* with *via* or *parte* omitted). *In the same way*.
ecce, int. *Lo! see! behold!*
edico, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. and intr. (e and dico). *To speak out, make known, declare publicly; to tell, order*.
edictum, i, n. (edico). *An edict, proclamation, order, charge, general order*.
editus, a, um, part., adj. *Elevated, raised, high, lofty*.
edo, ēre, edidi, editum, tr. (e and do). *To put forth, speak, show, declare, publish, make known; to raise, elevate*.
edūceo, ēre, cui, ctum, tr. (e and doceo). *To instruct carefully, teach, direct, show, relate, make known, inform*.
edūco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. (e and duco). *To lead forth, draw out, draw*.
effero, ferre, extūli, elātum, tr. irr. (ex and fero). *To bring or carry forth; to reward, honor, exalt, promote; se efferre, to pride one's self, be elated, be puffed up*.
efficio, ere, fēci, fectum, tr. (ex and facio). *To bring to pass, give rise to, cause, effect; to accomplish, execute, perform, fulfill, complete, finish; to make, cause to appear, cause to be*.
effringo, ēre, frēgi, fractum, tr. (ex and frango). *To break, break open*.
effugio, ēre, ūgi, ugitum, intr. (ex and fugio). *To fly away, flee; tr., to escape from, avoid, shun*.
effundo, ēre, fūdī, fūsum, tr. (ex and fundo). *To pour out, spill; to scatter, disperse; to pour forth in crowds, rush forth*.
effuse, adv. (effusus). *Scatteringly, in loose order, far from one another*.
effusus, a, um, adj. *Dispersed, scattered here and there, in disorder, irregular, disorderly*.
egens, adj. *Destitute, needy, poor*.
egeō, ēre, ui, intr. *To need, be in want of, stand in need of, be depend-*

ent upon, be destitute of, lack, be lacking in.
egestas, ātis, f. (egeō). *Want, indigence, beggary, destitution*.
ego, mei, pron. *I; nos, pl., we; mecum, with me, within myself; egomet, I myself; met* is an intensive enclitic that may be appended to every case except the gen. pl.
egredior, i, gressus, dep. (e and gradior). *To go out, depart; to go out from, set forth from, leave; to ascend, mount, climb; to pass over, cross, go beyond; scalis egressi, having ascended by means of ladders*.
egregius, a, um, adj. (e and grex). *Distinguished, remarkable, excellent, eminent, egregious, noble, great*.
egressus, ūs, m. (egredior). *A going out; a place to go out by, passage out*.
ehēu, int. *Ah! alas!*
elicio, ēre, iēci, iectum, tr. (e and iacio). *To cast out, expel, eject; to drive out, banish*.
emereo, ēre, ui, Itum, tr., and **emereor**, ēri, Itus, dep. (e and mereor). *To merit by service, deserve; to serve out one's time; homines emeritis stipendiis, men who have completed their term of military service*.
eminens, entis, adj. *High, lofty, eminent, projecting*.
emineo, ēre, ui, intr. *To rise above, stand out, project*.
eminus, adv. (e and manus). *From a distance, at a distance, afar off*.
emitto, ēre, mīsi, missum, tr. (e and mitto). *To send out, send forth, let go; to sling, hurl, throw*.
emo, ēre, emi, emptum, tr. *To buy, purchase*.
emorior, i, mortuus, dep. (e and morior). *To die away, die, perish*.
emptor, ōris, m. (emo). *A buyer, purchaser*.
en, int. *See! lo! behold!*
enim, conj. *For, indeed, now; at enim, but indeed, but, still, however; at enim* is used to introduce an assumed objection to the view just before set forth; it is elliptical, *enim* giving the

reason for the clause omitted; enim vero, or enimvero, *indeed, in truth, yes truly.*

enitor, i, nīsus, dep. (e and nitor). *To exert one's self, strive, struggle, endeavor.*

eo, ire, īvi, itum, intr. *To go, march, proceed, travel; contra injurias armatus ire, to go armed, that is, to take up arms against.*

eo, adv. (is). *To that place, thither; in that place, there; for that, for this, for this or that reason, therefore, for this or that purpose; with comparatives, by so much, so much, the; answering to quo, as: quo magis, eo minus, the more, the less; with ut or a genitive, so far, to such a pitch, pass, or degree, as: eo magnitudinis, to such a pitch of greatness.*

eodem, adv. (idem). *To the same place, thither; to the same thing, to the same end or purpose, to the same.*

epistūla, ae, f. *A letter, epistle.*

epūlae, ārum, f. pl. *Food, victuals; a feast, entertainment, banquet.*

eques, itis, m. (equus). *A horseman, trooper; equites, horsemen, horse-soldiers; horse, cavalry; the knights.*

equester, tris, tre, adj. (eques). *Of or belonging to cavalry; of or belonging to the knights, equestrian; equestre proelium, cavalry battle.*

equidem, conj. and adv., generally with verbs of the first person. *For my part; indeed, surely, in truth.*

equitātus, ūs, m. (equito). *A body of horsemen, a troop of horse, cavalry.*

equito, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (eques). *To ride on horseback.*

equus, i, m. *A horse.*

ergo, conj. *Therefore, then.*

eripio, ēre, īpui, eptum, tr. (e and rapio). *To take away by force; to obtain forcibly, take away, wrest, extort; to free, rescue, extricate; fratri vitam eripuit has taken the life of my brother.*

errātum, i, n. (erro). *A mistake, error, fault.*

erro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *To wander up and down, wander about, go astray; fig., to err, fall into error, be mistaken.*

erūdīo, ire, īvi, and ii, itum, tr. (e

and rudis). *To free from rudeness, instruct, inform, teach.*

erumpo, ēre, ēpi, uptum, tr. (e and rumpo). *To cause to break or burst forth; intr., to break or burst forth, sally forth.*

escendo, ēre, di, sum, intr. and tr. (e and scando). *To climb, ascend.*

et, conj., copulative. *And, also, and truly, and especially; adversative, but; et-et, both-and; not only-but also; on the one hand-on the other.*

etēnim, conj. (et and enim). *For, for truly.*

etiam, conj. and adv. (et and iam). *Also, and farther, likewise; even; still yet; etiam nunc, even now, even yet, still, as yet; etiam atque etiam, again and again, over and over again, repeatedly; etiam si, even if, although, though.*

Eurōpa, ae, f. *Europe, one of the three great divisions of the ancient world.*

evādo, ēre, si, sum, intr. and tr. (e and vado). *To go out; to escape from, get away from, run away; to make one's way, penetrate; to ascend, climb; to turn out, end, result; to become; huc evadere, to come to this, end in this.*

evēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, intr. (e and venio). *To come out, come; to fall out, happen, come to pass, turn out; to fall to the share of, fall by lot to.*

eventus, ūs, m. (evenio). *An event, occurrence, accident, issue, result, end.*

evōco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (e and voco). *To call out, summon, invite.*

ex or **e** (the latter used only before consonants), prep. with the abl. *From, of; denoting motion or origin, out of, from; denoting the material of which anything is composed, of, out of; denoting change from a previous state, instead of, in the place of, after, from being; denoting a remote cause, from, in consequence of, on account of, as: cul Africano cognomen ex virtute fuit —, on account of his bravery or worth; denoting conformity, according to, in accordance with, by, as: ex voluntate, or ex sententia, according to one's wishes; in a partitive sense, of, among; denoting time, from, after, immediately aft-*

er; during; with an adjective, it is often used instead of an adverb, as: ex improviso, unexpectedly, of a sudden; ex altera parte, on the other side; ex itinere, on the way or march; ex fuga, in or during the flight.

exaequo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex and aequo). *To make equal, equal, equalize; to share equally.*

exagito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex and agito). *To drive out; fig., to harass, vex, agitate, trouble; to excite, stir up, move deeply; to attack violently with words, scold, censure; to debate, agitate, noise abroad, bruit.*

excileo, ēre, ēvi, itum, tr. (ex and cieo). *To call out; to rouse, excite; to lead, stimulate, induce.*

excito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (ex and cieo). *To stir up, excite; to spur on, incite, stimulate.*

exclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex and clamo). *To cry out, exclaim, say with a loud voice.*

excrucio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex and crucio). *To torture, rack; to torment, distress, afflict, pain.*

excubo, āre, ui, itum, Intr. (ex and cubo). *To lie out of a house, sleep out of doors; fig., to keep watch, stand sentry.*

exerceo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (ex and arceo). *To exercise, employ, occupy, pass; to carry on, prosecute, manage, conduct, control; to make use of, use.*

exercitus, ūs, m. (exerceo). *An army.*

exigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, tr. (ex and ago). *To drive out or away; fig., to pass, spend, finish, bring to a close; aetatem or vitam exigere, to drag out one's life, spend one's life, end one's days.*

existimo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex and aestimo). *To judge, think, suppose, imagine; to estimate, consider, hold to be.*

exitium, i, n. (exeo). *Extinction, ruin, destruction.*

exitus, ūs, m. (exeo). *A going out, exit; fig., a termination, end, event, issue.*

exōrior, īri, ortus, dep. (ex and orior). *To rise suddenly, spring up.*

exorno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex and

orno). *To furnish, fit out, equip; to adorn, dress up, deck out, accoutre; to prepare rightly, dispose, arrange; absolutely, to make preparations; aciem exornare, to draw up an army in battle array.*

expedio, īre, īvi and īi, itum, tr. (ex and pes). *To free one caught by the feet, as a bird; to extricate, disentangle, liberate, unloose; fig., to expedite, help along; to unfold, explain, set forth, narrate; to make easy, bring to a successful issue, accomplish; to get ready, hold in readiness.*

expeditio, ōnis, f. (expedio). *A military expedition, campaign.*

expeditus, a, um, adj. *Unimpeded, unencumbered, without baggage.*

expello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, tr. (ex and pello). *To drive out, drive away, expel.*

experscor, i, experrectus, dep. (expergo). *To awake, rouse one's self, be watchful.*

experimentum, i, n. (experior). *Experiment, trial, experience.*

experior, īri, expertus, dep. *To try, make experience of, test, prove; to use, exercise, make use of.*

explo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex and pila). *To plunder, rob, pillage.*

expleo, ēre, ēvi, itum, tr. (ex and the obsolete pleo). *To fill up, fill full; fig., to fulfill a desire, gratify, satiate, load.*

explōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *To search diligently, spy out, search, examine, explore; to reconnoitre, find out, ascertain.*

expōno, ēre, posui, positum, tr. (ex and pono). *To set out, expose, display; fig., to explain, describe, relate, tell.*

expugno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex and pugno). *To carry by assault, take by storm, capture; to conquer, overcome, vanquish; expugnare armis, to take by storm.*

expurgo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex and purgo). *To cleanse, clean, purify; fig., to clear from suspicion, show to be innocent, exculpate, justify.*

exquiro, ēre, quisīvi, quisītum, tr. (ex and quaero). *To inquire into, search out, explore, examine; to ask, inquire*

exquirere sententias, to take the opinions or votes.

exsequor, i, cūsus, dep. (ex and sequor). *To follow to the end, prosecute, pursue; to carry out, execute, accomplish; to imitate.*

exsiliū, i, n. (exsul). *Exile, banishment.*

expectatio, ōnis, f. (expecto). *A looking for, expectation, anticipation.*

expecto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr. (ex and specto). *To look out; to look for, wait for, expect; to hope for, wait for, be dependent upon.*

extinctōr, ōris, m. (extingno). *A destroyer, murderer.*

extinguo, ēre, nxi, nctum, tr. (ex and stinguo). *To put out, extinguish; to extirpate, cut off, put to death.*

extruo, ēre, uxi, ctum, tr. (ex and struo). *To build up, erect, construct, heap up.*

exsul, ūlis, c. g. *One banished from his country, an exile.*

exulto, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. (exsilio). *To leap, jump up; to leap with joy, dance, rejoice, exult.*

exsurgo, ēre, surrexi, surrectum, intr. (ex and surgo). *To rise up, rise; to prepare for defense, take courage.*

extenuo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ex and tenuo). *To make thin, extenuate.*

extērus, a, um, comp. exterior, sup. extremus, adj. (ex). *That is without, outward, external, foreign.*

extollo, ēre, tr. (ex and tollo). *To lift or raise up, elevate; fig., to raise to high stations, promote; to praise, glorify, extol; extollere verbis or laudibus, to praise, extol, magnify.*

extorris, e, adj. (ex and terra). *Banished, driven from, exiled.*

extra, prep. with the acc. *Without, outside of, out of, not concerned in.*

extrēmum, i, n. (extremus). *The extremity, latter end, close; the verge, brink; in montis extremo, at the foot of the mountain.*

extrēmus, a, um, adj. (sup. of extērus). *Extreme; very or most remote; the last or latest; the utmost; extremum agmen, the hindermost part of the army, the rear; extrema dementia, the height of madness; primos et extremos locare, to station in the front and the rear.*

exuo, ēre, ui, ūtum, tr. *To strip off, strip.*

exūro, ēre, ussi, ustum, tr. (ex and uro). *To burn, scorch, parch, burn up.*

F

Fabius, i, m. *The name of a Roman gens.*

facies, ēi, f. (facio). *The form, figure, exterior; the face, countenance, visage; the appearance, aspect.*

facile, adv. (facilis). *Easily, without difficulty; readily, assuredly; hand facile, not easily, with difficulty; seldom.*

facilis, e, adj. (facio). *That can be done, practicable; easy, without difficulty; affable, pleasing, agreeable.*

facinorōsus, a, um, adj. (facinus). *Wicked, atrocious.*

facinus, ōris, n. (facio). *A great or bold action, whether good or bad; a deed, exploit, achievement; enterprise; a wicked action, wickedness, crime, villainy; rei militaris facinora, military*

exploits; belli facinora, warlike measures.

facio, ēre, fēci, factum, tr. *To make, do; to form, build; to cause to be, render; to invent, feign; to hold, value; intr., to act, perform deeds; facere and its accusative often form a circumlocution for a simple verb, as: facere fugam, to fly; pugnam or praelium, to fight; verba, to speak, say; deditio-nem, to surrender; facere optionem, to give a choice or allow to choose; parum facere, to do too little, not to give sufficient attention to; bene facere, to do well, act for the good of, benefit; nihil reliquum facere, to leave nothing; gratiam facere, to grant pardon, overlook; to give liberty to do, permit.*

factio, ōnis, f. (facio). *A combina-*

tion for ambitious purposes, union, association; a faction, party, especially the aristocratic party; party discipline.

factiōsus, a, um, adj. (factio). Possessing power by means of party, powerful, influential; seeking power by means of party, seditious, factious, turbulent.

factum, i, n. (facio). A deed, act, action; conduct, proceedings, enterprise.

facundia, ae, f. (facundus). Eloquence.

facundus, a, um, adj. (for). Eloquent.

fallo, ĩre, fefelli, falsum, tr. To deceive, cheat, delude; to disappoint, elude; intr., to be faithless, desert; nec me fallit, I am not mistaken, I well know; falsum habere, to deceive.

falso, adv. (falsus). Falsely, without reason or cause, unjustly.

falsus, a, um, adj. Deceived, mistaken; feigned, untrue, groundless; false; deceitful, faithless, treacherous.

fama, ae, f. (for). A report, rumor, talk; fame, reputation, character; good fame, renown; ill fame, infamy; abuse; the common opinion or belief.

fames, is, f. Hunger.

familia, ae, f. (famulus). The slaves belonging to one master, one's dependents; a family; a band, company.

familiaris, e, adj. (familia). Of or belonging to the house, household; belonging to the same family, intimate, close, friendly, familiar; subst., a confidential friend, acquaintance, confidant; res or opes familiares, family estate, property, means.

familiariter, adv. (familiaris). Confidentially, familiarly, on familiar terms, in a friendly manner.

famōsus, a, um, adj. (fama). That is much talked of; in a good sense, famous, notorious; in a bad sense, infamous, notoriously bad.

fateor, ĩri, fassus, dep. (for). To confess, avow, acknowledge.

fatigo, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, tr. To tire, weary, fatigue; to tease, worry, harass, urge importunately; to call into intense exercise or wearisome activity;

animum fatigare, to weary one's mind, puzzle one's brain.

fautor, ōris, m. (faveo). A favorer, partisan.

faveo, ĩre, favi, fautum, intr. To be favorable to, favor, countenance, befriend.

favor, ōris, m. (faveo). Favor; alicui favorem addere, to bring into higher favor.

felicitē, adv. (felix). Happily, fortunately, successfully.

felix, icis, adj. (obs. feo). Happy, fortunate, lucky, successfully.

fera, ae, f. (ferus). A wild beast.

ferē, adv. Almost, nearly, about; generally, for the most part.

ferentarii, ōrum, m. pl. Light-armed troops.

ferinus, a, um, adj. (fera). Of or belonging to a wild beast, of wild animals.

ferio, ĩre, tr. To strike; to strike down, cut down, pierce, kill; arietibus ferire, to strike with battering-rams, to batter.

ferme, adv. (ferē). Almost, nearly, about; generally, usually.

fero, ferre, tuli, lātum, tr. To bear, carry, bring; to carry away, to lead, draw, drive; to endure, tolerate, sustain; to exult, exalt; to say, report; to propose; to represent, point out as; to bring forth, produce; intr., to direct, incline; fertur, it is said; animus fert, the mind inclines, one's inclination leads; uti fors tulit, as chance has brought about, according as it happened.

ferociter, adv. (ferox). Fiercely, savagely; impetuously, insolently, violently.

ferox, ōcis, adj. (fero). Bold, intrepid, dauntless; haughty, headstrong, insolent; savage, fierce, ferocious.

ferrum, i, n. Iron, any iron instrument, particularly a sword; fig., war, strife; in sanguine, ferro, fuga, in blood, strife, etc.

fertilis, e, adj. (fero). Fertile, fruitful, productive; abundant, rich.

ferus, a, um, adj. Wild, savage; barbarous, rude, rough, uncivilized, fierce.

fessus, a, um, adj. *Wearied, tired, worn out.*

festino, Ære, Ævi, Ætum, intr. (festinus). *To make haste, hasten, be in a hurry, press forward; to hurry to and fro, be in a flurry; tr., to do with speed, execute speedily, accelerate.*

fictus, a, um, adj. *Feigned, fictitious, false, insincere; ficta loqui, to speak insincerely or hypocritically.*

fidēlis, e, adj. (fides). *Faithful, true, sincere.*

fidēlīter, adv. (fidelis). *Faithfully, truly, honestly, sincerely.*

fides, Æ. f. (fido). *Faith, trust, confidence; faithfulness, fidelity; honor, honesty, truthfulness, veracity; credit; credibility; an assurance, pledge, protection, help, assistance; Punica fides, Punic faith, that is, bad faith, perfidy, which, according to the Romans, was a characteristic of the Carthaginians; res fidesque, property and credit, cash and credit; fidem facere, to give credibility; fide publica, under a public pledge of safety.*

fido, Ære, fides, semidep. *To trust to, rely upon, have confidence in.*

fidus, a, um, adj. (fido). *Faithful, trustworthy, to be relied on, reliable.*

figūra, æ, f. (figo). *Form, figure, shape; likeness, image.*

filia, æ, f. (filius). *A daughter.*

filius, i, m. *A son.*

figo, Ære, finxi, factum, tr. *To form, fashion, make; to figure to one's self, imagine; to invent, feign; verba fingere, to make a fictitious story, relate what is untrue.*

finis, is, c. g. *The end, an end, boundary, limit; fines, pl., boundaries, limits; a territory, country.*

finitimus, a, um, adj. (finis). *Adjoining, neighboring; subet., finitimi, drum, m. pl., neighbors, a neighboring people.*

fio, fieri, factus, irr. pass. of facio. *To be made or done; to be formed; to be committed; to become; to take place, happen, come to pass; to be elected; to be; sit, imp., it happens.*

firmo, Ære, Ævi, Ætum, tr. (firmus). *To make firm or strong; strengthen,*

secure, fortify, guard, man; to confirm, encourage.

firmus, a, um, adj. *Firm, steady, stable, strong, secure; fig., steadfast, inflexible, bold, determined; constant, faithful, to be depended upon.*

Flaccus, i, m. *A family name of the gens Fulvia.*

flagitiōsus, a, um, adj. (flagitium). *Shameful, disgraceful, dishonorable, wicked, base, profligate.*

flagitium, i, n. (flagito). *A shameful action, disgraceful crime; shamefulness, infamy, dishonor.*

flamma, æ, f. *A flame; fig., ardent desire, flame, ardor.*

flecto, Ære, xi, xum, tr. *To bend, turn, change, alter.*

florēs, entis, adj. *Flourishing, prosperous, happy; res florentes, prosperous affairs or circumstances, prosperity.*

floro, Ære, ui, intr. (flos). *To bloom, blossom; fig., to flourish, be in a flourishing condition, prosper.*

fluctus, us, m. (fluo). *A wave.*

flumen, inis, n. (fluo). *A stream, river.*

fluo, Ære, uxi, xum, intr. *To flow.*

fluxus, a, um, adj. *Fleeting, transient, inconstant, unfixed, unsettled, pliant, weak, ductile.*

foede, adv. (foedus). *Basely, disgracefully; cruelly, horribly.*

foedus, a, um, adj. *Foul, filthy, nasty; ugly, deformed, unsightly, ghastly, gloomy, wild; base, disgraceful, shameful, vile, cruel.*

foedus, Æris, n. *A league, treaty, alliance.*

fons, tis, m. *A fountain, spring, well, forem, es, et, etc., def. verb. I might or should be; fore, inf., to be about to be; to happen, come to pass.*

foris, adv. *Out of doors, away from home; in foreign parts, abroad.*

forma, æ, f. *Form, figure, shape; beauty of person, a comely form, beauty.*

formido, inis, f. *Fear, terror, dread; a cause of terror, intimidation; an object of dread or apprehension, terror, bugbear; formidinem addere or facere, to excite or inspire fear.*

fors, tis, f. (fero). *Chance, fortune,*

luct; forte, abl., by chance, accidentally, casually; peradventure, perchance, perhaps.

forsitan, adv. (fors sit an). Perhaps, perchance.

fortis, e, adj. Brave, gallant, valiant, bold, courageous.

fortūa, ae, f. (fors). Chance, fortune, luck; one's lot, rank, circumstances, condition; good luck, fortune; bad luck, misfortune; fortunae, one's circumstances, lot, condition, property, estate, fortune.

forum, i, n. A market-place, market; a market-town, mart; the Forum.

fossa, ae, f. (fodio). A ditch, fosse.

frater, tris, m. A brother.

fraternus, a, um, adj. (frater). Fraternal, brotherly; invidia fraterna, the odium of his brother, that is, the odium under which his brother had fallen.

fraus, fraudis, f. Fraud, deceit, dishonesty, treachery; loss, damage, harm, injury; a crime, fault; punishment.

frequens, tis, adj. Frequent; in great numbers, numerous, many; thickly-settled, populous; in close array; assembled in great numbers, in full assembly, full; frequens Numidia, the populous [part of] Numidia.

frequentia, ae, f. (frequens). A great number, crowd, multitude, concourse, assemblage.

frequentō, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (frequens). To visit often, go to often, resort to habitually, frequent; to crowd, fill; to attend upon, follow after, crowd around.

fretum, i, n. A strait; fretum maris et Oceani, the strait connecting the

Mediterranean and the Ocean, that is, the strait of Gibraltar.

fretus, a, um, adj. Trusting to, relying upon, depending upon.

frumentor, āri, ātus, dep. (frumentum). To go foraging, forage.

frumentum, i, n. (fruor). Corn, grain of all kinds, but particularly wheat and barley, forage.

frustra, adv. In vain, to no purpose; frustra esse, to be frustrated or disappointed, be unsuccessful, fail; frustra discedere, to depart without accomplishing one's purpose.

frustor, āri, ātus, dep. (frustra). To deceive, disappoint, frustrate; pass., to be disappointed, miss one's aim; Jugurtham spes frustrata [est], Jugurtha was disappointed in his expectations.

frux, frugis, f. (fruor). Fruit, the produce of the fields.

fuga, ae, f. A flight; flight from one's country, exile, banishment; dismay; fugam facere, to flee; to put to flight.

fugio, ēre, fūgi, itum, intr. To flee, fly, run away; tr., to fly in order to escape, shun, avoid.

fugo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. To put to flight, rout, discomfit.

Fulvius, i, m. The name of a Roman clan.

funditor, ōris, m. (funda). A slinger.

fundo, ēre, fūdi, fūsum, tr. To pour, pour out; military t. t., to overthrow, vanquish, discomfit, rout.

furtim, adv. (fur). By stealth, surreptitiously, secretly, by secret intrigue.

futurus, a, um, adj. Future.

G

Gaetilius, a, um, adj. Gaetilian, of or belonging to the Gaetuli or Gaetulia; subst., Gaetili, ōrum, m. pl., the Gaetilians.

Gallia, ae, f. Gaul.

Gallus, i, m. A Gaul.

Gauda, ae, m. Gauda, a Numidian, the son of Manastabal and grandson of Masinissa.

gaudeo, ēre, gavīsus, semidep. To

rejoice, be glad; to take pleasure in, delight in.

gaudium, i, n. (gandeo). Joy, pleasure, delight, gratification; corporis gaudia, sensual pleasures.

gemitus, ūs, m. (gemo). A groan, sigh.

generosus, a, um, adj. (genus). Of noble birth, high-born; noble-minded, generous, brave.

gens, tis, f. A gens or clan, including several Roman families all of which had a common nomen, but were distinguished from one another by their several cognomens; a race, people, nation.

genus, eris, n. A race, tribe, family, stock, kind, blood, nation; a class, sort, quality, description; genus hominum, man, men; the people of a country, the natives; materno genere, on his mother's side.

gero, ěre, gessi, gestum, tr. To carry, bear; to show, exhibit; to do, perform, carry on, prosecute, push; to administer, manage, rule, conduct, defend; to treat; se gerere, to bear one's self, conduct one's self; bellum gerere, to wage or carry on a war; consulatum gerere, to administer the consulship, be consul; gerere animum super fortunam, to bear a mind above one's fortune, that is, to indulge aspirations above one's condition; res gestae, things done, public events or occurrences, great or warlike deeds, exploits, achievements.

gignentia, ium, n. pl. Herbage, vegetation, plants.

gigno, ěre, genui, genitum, tr. To generate, beget, produce; gigni, to be born, spring, grow.

gladius, i, m. A sword.

glans, dis, f. An acorn; military t. t., a leaden ball, such as was thrown with slings.

globus, i, m. A globe; a dense crowd, body, faction.

gloria, ae, f. Glory, fame; war, renown; gloria belli, military glory.

glorior, ěri, ětus, dep. (gloria). To glory, boast, pride in.

gloriosus, a, um, adj. (gloria). Full of glory, glorious, renowned, celebrated, illustrious.

Gracchus, i, m. Gracchus, the name of a family of the Sempronian gens.

gradus, ūs, m. (gradior). A step; pleno gradu, at full speed.

Graecia, ae, f. Greece.

Graecus, a, um, adj. Of or belong-

ing to the Greeks, Grecian, of Greece; subst., a Grecian, Greek.

grandis, e, adj. Great, large, big.

grasso, ěri, ětus, dep. freq. (gradior). To go, go on, proceed, press forward.

gratia, ae, f. Favor with others, good graces, consideration, authority, influence, popularity; favor toward others, good will, benevolence, kindness; a return, requital, gratitude, thanks; gratias agere, to give thanks, thank; gratiam debere, to owe a kindness, be under obligation; gratiam facere, to grant pardon, forgive; in gratiam habere, to consider as a favor; gratiam reddere, to make a requital, recompense; gratiā, with the gen., for the sake of, on account of, for the purpose of; ea gratiā, for this or that reason, on account of this thing or these things.

gratificor, ěri, ětus, dep. (gratus and facio). To show a favor or kindness to, gratify, oblige; to present, give up, sacrifice.

gratuito, adv. (gratuitus). Without recompense, gratuitously; without cause, wantonly.

gratŭlor, ěri, ětus, dep. (gratus). To gratify one joy, congratulate.

gravis, e, adj. Heavy, weighty; fig., of weight, weighty, important; heavy, oppressive, severe, violent, grievous, calamitous, great.

graviter, adv. (gravis). Heavily, violently, severely, greatly, rigorously, harshly, angrily.

gregarius, a, um, adj. (grex). Of or relating to a flock, gregarious; common; miles gregarius, a common soldier, private.

grex, gregis, m. A flock; a troop, band, crowd; grege facto, having formed themselves into a body, in a body.

gula, ae, f. The gullet, voracity; the neck; appetite, gluttony.

Gulussa, ae, m. Gulussa, a son of Masinissa, king of Numidia.

H

habeo, ěre, ūi, ětum, tr. To have, hold, possess, keep, enjoy; to have in

use, make use of, employ, control, exercise, maintain, exhibit; to have in par-

ticular circumstances, place, station ; to have as one's dwelling-place, dwell in, inhabit ; to have in a certain manner, treat ; to hold as a discourse, deliver, pronounce ; to hold anything to be so and so ; consider, think, reckon, esteem ; to hold as an assembly, assemble ; to pass, spend ; haberi, to be had, to be held, thought to be ; se habere, to be, and one's self ; satis habere, to think sufficient, be satisfied with, be content ; parum habere, to reckon not enough, not to be satisfied with ; in animo habere, to have in mind, think of ; habere vitam or aetatem, to pass one's life or time, live ; rempublicam habere, to administer the affairs of the state ; ludibrio habere, to have for a laughing-stock, make sport of, mock ; duritiam voluptati habere, to regard hard living as a pleasure ; habere occultum, to keep secret ; animus cuncta habet, the mind has all things at its command ; quaestionem habere, to institute a prosecution ; habere corpus liberum, to have personal freedom ; habeo is used with the perfect participle in nearly the same manner as the English auxiliary "have" ; habeo comperit = comperi, I have ascertained.

habitus, ūs, m. (habeo). Disposition, feelings, habits, character, morals.

Hadrumētum, i, n. Hadrumetum, a town of Africa.

haereo, ēre, haesi, haesum, intr. To adhere, stick fast, remain fixed.

haesito, āre, ūvi, ūtum, intr. (haereo). To stick fast, remain fixed ; fig., to be uncertain, be at a loss, hesitate, be perplexed.

Hamilear, āris, m. Hamilcar.

Hannibal, ālis, m. Hannibal.

harena, ae, f. Sand.

harenosus, a, um, adj. (harena). Sandy.

harsupex, icis, m. A soothsayer, diviner, one who foretold events by inspecting the entrails of animals offered in sacrifice or by extraordinary natural phenomena.

hasta, ae, f. A spear, javelin.

haud, adv. Not, not at all.

hebes, ētis, adj. Blunt ; fig., dull, stupid, spiritless ; raw, undisciplined.

Hercules, is, m. *Hercules*.

hereditas, ātis, f. (heres). *Heirship, inheritance*.

heres, ēdis, c. g. An heir or heiress ; heres secundus, the second heir, one who comes to the inheritance in case of the death of the first heir ; heredem scribere or instituere, to appoint as heir.

hiberna, ōrum, n. pl. (hibernus). Winter quarters.

hic, haec, hoc, adj. pro. This ; this one, this man ; he, she, it ; that, the same, such ; ad hoc, in addition to this, besides, moreover, add to this.

hic, adv. In this place, here.

hice, haec, hoc, adj. pro. (from the root hi and the intensive ce). This.

hiēmo, āre, ūvi, ūtum, intr. (hiems). To pass the winter, to winter, be in winter quarters.

Hiempsal, ālis, m. *Hiempsal*.

hiems, ēmis, f. Winter ; inclement weather.

Hippo, ōnis, m. A town of Numidia, now Bona.

Hispania, ae, f. Spain, including Portugal.

Hispānus, a, um, adj. Spanish ; subst., a Spaniard.

histrīo, ōnis, m. A stage-player, actor, buffoon.

homo, ūnis, c. g. A man or woman, person.

honeste, adv. (honestus). In an honorable manner, honorably ; decently, becomingly.

honestus, a, um, adj. (honor). Honorable ; honored, respected ; respectable, decent, becoming ; honesta amicitia, true friendship ; omnium honestarum rerum egens, destitute of everything suited to my birth.

honor and **honos**, ōris, m. Honor, respect, mark of distinction ; a post of honor, high office, preferment ; honor esse or duci, to be or be considered a mark of respect, to be held in high esteem ; quasi honoris causa, as if for the purpose of doing him honor, under the pretext of doing him honor.

honōro, āre, ūvi, ūtum, tr. (honor). To distinguish with honor, honor, adorn, dignify ; gloriā honorare, to reflect glory upon.

hora, ae, f. *An hour. The Romans reckoned twelve hours from sunrise to sunset; the length of the hour would therefore vary with the season of the year; circiter horam tertiam, about nine o'clock.*

horribilis, e, adj. (horreo). *Horrible, frightful, dreadful.*

hortamentum, i, n. (hortor). *An encouragement, incitement.*

hortatio, ōnis, f. (hortor). *An exhorting, encouraging, exhortation.*

hortor, ſri, ſtus, dep. *To incite, impel, urge on, exhort, instigate, encourage, suggest, advise; pauca hortari, to address a few words of encouragement to.*

hospes, itis, c. g. *A stranger enjoying the rights of hospitality, a guest, visitor; one who entertains a stranger, a host.*

hostia, ae, f. *A sacrifice, victim.*

hostilis, e, adj. (hostis). *Of or belonging to the enemy, hostile; subst., hostile, is, n., a hostile act, hostility; hostilis metus, fear of the enemy; majorum meorum hostilia monumenta, monuments of the hostility of my ancestors.*

iacio, ſre, iſci, iactum, tr. *To throw, cast, hurl; to throw up, raise, erect; to throw out a remark, remark casually, observe.*

iacſlor, ſri, ſtus, dep. (iaculum). *To throw the javelin.*

iacſlum, i, n. (iacio). *A javelin, dart.*

iam, adv. *Now, just now, immediately, presently, even, already; iam iam, just now, instantly, now indeed; iam inde, all along; iam inde a principio, from the very first place, first of all; iam ante, iam antea, or antea iam, before now, long before, some time ago, already, previously; iam pridem, for a long time, long, long ago; iam tum, even then, already.*

iam pridem, or **iam pridem**. *For a long time, long, long ago.*

hostiliter, adv. (hostilis). *In a hostile manner.*

hostis, is, c. g. *An enemy; hostis is a public enemy, inimicus, a personal foe.*

huc, adv. (hic). *Hither, to this place; to this, to this degree; huc et illuc, or huc illuc, hither and thither, this way and that; ea (i. e., corpora) huc illuc agitare, they throw them in this position, then in that.*

hucine, int. adv. (huce and ne). *Hucine beneficia tua evasere, have your kindnesses ended in this?*

hulſce, see hice.

humānus, a, um, adj. (homo). *Of mankind, of men, human; humane, kind.*

humilis, e, adj. (humus). *Low, not high; fig., low in rank, humble, poor, mean.*

humilitas, ſtis, f. (humilis). *Lowness, shortness; fig., lowness of station, poverty; littleness of mind, meanness, abjectness.*

humus, i, f. *The ground, earth, soil; humi pabulum, the herbs of the field; humi, loc., on or in the ground; humo, abl., from the ground.*

I

Ianuaris, a, um, adj. (Iannus). *Of or belonging to the month of January.*

ibi, adv. (is). *In that place, there; at that time, then; thereupon; in those things, in that matter, among them.*

ibidem, adv. *In the same place.*

idcirco, adv. (id and circa). *On that account, for that reason, therefore.*

idem, eſdem, idem, pro. *The same; the same person, the same thing; idem qui, et, or ac, the same as.*

idoneus, a, um, adj. *Fit, suitable, convenient; ready for, prepared for; sufficient, worthy, trustworthy, meriting, deserving; alia aquae idonea, other things suitable to hold water.*

igitur, conj. *Therefore, then, accordingly, consequently, so, thus; at length, finally, in conclusion; after a parenthesis or a digression, as I was saying, I say then, well then.*

ignārus, a, um, adj. (in and gnarus). *That knows not, ignorant of, unacquainted with, inexperienced in; that is not known, unknown.*

ignāvia, ae, f. (ignavus). *Inactivity, sluggishness, worthlessness; per ignaviam, slothfully, in idleness.*

ignāvus, a, um, adj. (in and gnāvus). *Inactive, sluggish, slothful, irresolute, worthless, bad.*

ignis, is, m. *Fire; a fire, watch-fire.*

ignobilitas, ātis, f. (ignobilis). *Lowness of birth, low origin, obscurity.*

ignorātus, a, um, adj. *Unknown, undiscovered, eluding observation.*

ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr. *Not to know, to be ignorant of or unacquainted with; non ignorare, to know well.*

ignosco, ēre, nōvi, nōtum, tr. and intr. (in and gnosco). *To pardon, overlook, excuse.*

ignōtus, a, um, adj. (in and gnotus). *Unknown.*

ilex, icis, f. *A kind of evergreen oak, holm-oak.*

illeo, adv. (in and locus). *On that spot, there; on the spot, instantly.*

ille, illa, illud, gen. illius, adj. pro. *That; that man, he, that woman, she, that thing, it; this, this man, etc.* Salust generally employs *ille* in the *oratio obliqua* when *hic* or *tu* would be used in the *oratio recta*.

illim, adv. (ille). *Thence, from that time.*

illuc, adv. (illic). *To that place, thither.*

imāgo, inis, f. *An image, likeness; images, ancestral images or busts, the right to have which belonged only to the nobility; they were usually made of wax; homo multarum imaginum, a man of an ancient noble family; imagines non habeo, I have no ancestral images, that is, I am not of a noble family.*

imbecillus, a, um, adj. *Weak, feeble, imbecile.*

imbellis, e, adj. (in and bellum). *Not fit for war, unwarlike; cowardly, effeminate.*

imitor, āri, ātus, dep. *To imitate; to endeavor to imitate or copy after.*

immānis, e, adj. *Huge; enormous, inordinate, excessive.*

immatūrus, a, um, adj. (in and maturus). *Unripe, untimely, immature; at an unripe age, before the age of maturity.*

immēmōr, ōris, adj. (in and memor). *Unmindful, forgetful, regardless.*

immensus, a, um, adj. (in and mensus). *Immeasurable, vast, immense; in immensum, to an immense distance, to an immense height.*

imminuo, ēre, ui, ātum, tr. (in and minuo). *To lessen, diminish, shorten; to impair, weaken, violate, infringe.*

immortālis, e, adj. (in and mortalis). *Immortal, undying, everlasting, imperishable.*

immūnis, e, adj. (in and munus). *Free from tribute, exempt from paying taxes.*

immuto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in and muto). *To change, alter, reverse.*

impar, āris, adj. (in and par). *Unequal, uneven, unlike; of lower birth, inferior.*

impedimentum, i, n. (impedio). *An impediment, hindrance, obstacle; impedimenta, military t. l., the baggage of an army.*

impēdio, īre, īvi, ītum, tr. (in and pes). *To entangle, hamper, hinder, prevent, obstruct; to keep back, keep off.*

impello, ēre, pūli, pulsus, tr. (in and pello). *To drive forward, urge on, impel, lead, incite, induce, move.*

impense, adv. (impensus). *At great expense; greatly, earnestly, pressingly, zealously.*

imperātor, ōris, m. *A commander, ruler, director; the commander-in-chief of an army, general.*

imperātum, i, n. (impero). *That which is commanded or enjoined, a command, order.*

imperitia, ae, f. (in and peritus). *Inexperience, ignorance, unskillfulness.*

imperito, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. and tr. inten. (impero). *To command, rule over, reign over, have command of.*

imperītus, a, um, adj. *Unskillful, inexperienced, ignorant.*

imperium, i. n. (impero). *An order, command; power, authority, control; supreme power, sovereignty, empire, dominion; a military office, military power; magistratus et imperia, civil and military offices.*

impéro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. and tr. *To command, order, rule, govern; to enjoin, require; to order, to furnish.*

impétrō, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in and patro). *To effect, accomplish; to obtain, get, procure; intr., to get one's request.*

impētus, ūs, m. (impeto). *An attack, assault, onset, a rushing at one, attempt at violence.*

impiētas, ātis, f. (impins). *Undutiful conduct toward the gods, one's parents, country, or any benefactor; impiety, undutifulness, ingratitude.*

impiger, gra, grum, adj. (in and piger). *To effect, active, quick, prompt, energetic, indefatigable.*

impigre, adv. (impiger). *Actively, quickly, promptly, diligently, attentively.*

impius, a, um, adj. (in and plus). *Impious, wicked, undutiful, cruel, merciless, ruthless.*

impleo, āre, ēvi, ētum, tr. (in and pleo). *To fill, fill up.*

implico, āre, āvi or ui, ātum or itum, tr. (in and plico). *To entangle, involve, entwine; to perplex, disorder, throw into disorder.*

implōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in and ploro). *To ask for as a suppliant, beg for, implore, entreat, supplicate for aid, call upon for aid.*

impōno, ēre, posui, positum, tr. (in and pono). *To place, put, or set in; to place, put or lay upon; to impose, give, assign; to cast upon, impute; praesidium imponere, to station a garrison.*

importunitas, ātis, f. (importunus). *Unsuitableness, impropriety of behavior, shamelessness, insolence.*

importūnus, a, um, adj. *Unsuitable, unfavorable, not adapted, inopportune; dangerous, fraught with difficulties and dangers.*

importūsus, a, um, adj. (in and portuosus). *Without harbors; with but few harbors, ill supplied with harbors.*

imprōbus, a, um, adj. (in and probus). *Bad, wicked, depraved, vile, malicious, worthless.*

improvisus, a, um, adj. (in and provisus). *Unforeseen, unlooked for, unexpected, sudden; ex improviso, or de improviso, unexpectedly, on a sudden, suddenly.*

imprudētia, ae, f. (imprudens). *Want of knowledge, ignorance; error, misapprehension, mistake.*

impūdēns, tis, adj. (in and pudens). *Shameless, impudent, barefaced.*

impudentia, ae, f. (impudens). *Shamelessness, impudence, effrontery.*

impugno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in and pugno). *To fight against, attack, assail, oppose.*

impulsus, ūs, m. (impello). *A putting in motion, impulse; instigation, instance, persuasion.*

impūne, adv. (impunis). *Without punishment, with impunity, safely; without taking vengeance, tamely, submissively.*

impunitas, ātis, f. (impunis). *Impunity, security against punishment; pardon.*

impunitus, a, um, adj. (in and punito). *Unpunished, exempt from punishment.*

in, prep. with the acc. or abl., *in, into*. 1. With the acc. in answer to the question, whither? *into, unto, in, to*; in Mauretania abire, *to depart or go into Mauretania*; denoting time, *till, until*; denoting the object to which actions or feelings are directed, *toward, against, to, for*; in hostem pugnare, *to fight against the enemy*; studium in republicam, *zeal for the republic*; denoting transition from one form or condition into another, *into*; in naturam vertere, *to change into* [a second] nature; denoting manner, *according to, for, after*; in illius fidem, *according to his word, upon his word*; denoting the boundaries of a division, *into, for*; in partem tertiam Africam posuere, *have set Africa down for, or as, a third part*. 2. With the abl. in answer to the question, where? *in, on, upon*; in the midst of, as: in Europa, *in Europe*; of persons, *among, in the case of*; in ami-

cis habere, to reckon among one's friends; with esse or inesse, denoting the person to whom a quality belongs; virtus major in illis fuit, there was greater virtue in, or belonging to them; denoting a period of time during which anything happens, in, during; in tempestate, during the storm.

inānis, e, adj. *Empty; vain, frivolous, puffed up, haughty.*

incēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr. (in and cedo). *To walk with a slow and measured pace, go on, advance, proceed, march; to walk proudly, go in pompous state, strut; to come upon, take place, arise, become prevalent; to be, appear.*

incendo, ēre, di, sum, tr. (in and candeo). *To kindle, set on fire; fig., to inflame, incite, instigate, stir up, incense, provoke.*

inceptum, i, n. (incipio). *An undertaking, enterprise, attempt, beginning, purpose.*

incertus, a, um, adj. (in and certus). *Uncertain, not sure, in doubt, undecided, at a loss to decide; uncertain, not clear, not manifest, not clearly distinguished; incerto vultu, with disturbed looks; in incerto esse or habere, to be uncertain.*

incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. (in and capio). *To begin, commence; to undertake, attempt.*

incito, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in and cito). *To set in quick motion; to spur on, excite, stimulate, encourage.*

incognitus, a, um, adj. (in and cognitus). *Not examined, untried; unknown; causā incognita, without a trial.*

incola, ae, c. g. *An inhabitant, resident.*

incolo, ēre, colui, cultum, tr. (in and colo). *To inhabit; abs., to dwell, reside.*

incolumis, e, adj. (in and columis). *Uninjured, unharmed, safe, unsubdued; unchanged.*

incommodum, i, n. (incommodus). *Inconvenience, trouble, damage, misfortune, loss.*

inconsulte, adv. (inconsultus). *Inconsiderately, imprudently, indiscreetly, rashly.*

in corruptus, a, um, adj. (in and corruptus). *Incorrupt; unbribed; incorruptible, imperishable.*

incredibilia, e, adj. (in and credibilis). *Incredible, improbable.*

incrēpo, ēre, āvi and ui, ātum and itum, tr. (in and crepo). *To assail with words, scold, rebuke, inveigh against; laudare et increpare merentis, praises and reprimands them according to their deserts.*

incruentus, a, um, adj. (in and cruentus). *Bloodless, without bloodshed.*

inculte, adv. (incultus). *Plainly, rudely, boorishly; incultus agitare or agere, to live still more rudely.*

incultus, ūs, m. (in and cultus). *Want of cultivation, squalor, filth.*

incultus, a, um, adj. (in and cultus). *Uncultivated; without cultivation or refinement, rude; desert, dreary.*

incurro, ēre, curri and cucurri, cursum (in and curro). *To run against or upon; to rush upon, assail, attack.*

incurvus, a, um, adj. (in and curvus). *Bent, crooked, curved.*

inde, adv. *Thence, from that place, therefrom; thence, from that time, then, thereupon, next, of it.*

index, icis, c. g. (indico). *One that points out, a discoverer, informer, betrayer.*

indictum, i, n. (index). *A discovery, disclosure, information, evidence.*

indico, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (in and dico). *To disclose, reveal.*

indigeo, ēre, ui, intr. (in and egeo). *To want, need, stand in need of, require.*

indignor, āri, ātus, dep. (indignus). *To regard as unbecoming, be indignant or displeased; to look upon with indignation, scorn.*

indignus, a, um, adj. (in and dignus). *Unworthy, undeserving, unbecoming, shameful, improper.*

indo, ēre, didi, ditum, tr. (in and do). *To put into; to put, place, or set upon; to give.*

indūco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. (in and duco). *To lead or bring in, lead into; to induce, persuade.*

industria, ae, f. (industrius). *Industry, activity, diligence.*

industrius, a, um, adj. *Industrious, diligent, active, assiduous.*

indutias, ārum, f. pl. *A truce, armistice, suspension of hostilities*; per indutias, during an armistice; indutiae agitantur, a truce was observed, there was a truce.

ineo, īre, īvi and īi, ītum, intr. (in and eo). *To go into*; tr., *to go into, enter upon, commence.*

inermis, e, and inermus, a, um, adj. (in and arma). *Unarmed, without weapons, defenseless.*

iners, tis, adj. (in and ars). *Unskilled, not cunning*; slothful, inactive, lazy, spiritless.

inertia, ae, f. (iners). *Idleness, inactivity, indolence, sloth.*

infectus, a, um, adj. (in and factus). *Not done, undone, unperformed, unaccomplished*; not possible to be done, impracticable, impossible.

infecundus, a, um, adj. (in and fecundus). *Unfruitful, unproductive.*

infelix, icis, adj. (in and felix). *Unhappy, unfortunate, miserable*; unfruitful.

infensus, a, um, adj. *Hostile, enraged*; infensi adesce atque instare, they come up and charge with fury.

inféro, ferre, intūli, illātum, tr. irr. (in and fero). *To bring or carry into, bring, introduce*; inferre bellum, to make war upon, wage war.

inferus, a, um, adj., comp. inferior, sup. infernus. *Below, underneath*; inferior, lower; nearer the sea; inferior; subst., inferi, ōrum, m. pl., the infernal world with its inhabitants, the lower regions, the shades.

infestus, a, um, adj. *Made unsafe, molested, infested*; that makes unsafe. *hostile, troublesome, dangerous.*

inficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, tr. (in and facio). *To stain, color, dye.*

infidus, a, um, adj. (in and fidus). *Unfaithful, faithless, false, treacherous.*

infirmitas, ātis, f. (infirmus). *Weakness, feebleness, infirmity, frailty.*

infirmus, a, um, adj. (in and firmus). *Weak, feeble, frail, infirm*; faint-hearted, cowardly.

inflexus, a, um, p. adj. from inflecto. *Bending, bending upward.*

infra, prep. with the acc. *Under, below*; adv., below, beneath.

ingenium, i, n. (in and gigno). *Natural quality; natural disposition, temperament, temper, character, heart; natural capacities, faculties, talents, abilities, mind, intellect, imagination; the mind, genius, intellectual powers.*

ingens, tis, adj. *Very great, huge, vast, enormous, prodigious*; numerous, powerful, mighty; comprehensive, expansive.

ingéro, ēre, geessi, gestum, tr. (in and gero). *To put into*; to throw, cast, or hurt upon.

ingredior, i, gressus, dep. (in and gradior). *To go into, enter*; to enter upon, commence, begin, undertake; intr., to go, proceed.

inhonestus, a, um, adj. (in and honestus). *Dishonorable, disgraceful, shameful, immoral, base.*

inimicus, a, um, adj. (in and amicus). *Unfriendly, hostile, inimical*; subst., an enemy, foe.

iniquitas, ātis, f. (iniquus). *Unevenness, roughness; difficulty, disadvantageous nature; unfairness, injustice.*

iniquus, a, um, adj. (in and aequus). *Unequal, uneven; disadvantageous, unfavorable, hard, difficult; unjust, unfair, unreasonable.*

initium, i, n. (ineo). *A beginning, commencement.*

inluria, ae, f. (in and ius). *Injury, wrong, injustice; damage, hurt, harm*; injuria sua mea, nostra, wrong done to him or them, to me, to us.

intussu, abl. (in and iussu). *Without the leave or order of, without orders.*

iniuste, adv. (iniustus). *Unjustly, wrongfully.*

iniustus, a, um, adj. (in and iustus). *Unjust, wrongful, oppressive.*

inlacio, ēre, lexi, lectum, tr. (in and lacio). *To allure, entice, decoy, seduce.*

inlustris, e, adj. *Bright, luminous, clear*; manifest, evident, plain.

innocentia, ae, f. (innocens). *Innocence, probity, uprightness, honesty; disinterestedness, freedom from avarice.*

innoxius, a, um, adj. (in and nox-

lus). *That does no harm, harmless, innocent, inoffensive, innoxious; that suffers no harm, beyond the reach of harm, uninjured, safe.*

inopia, ae, f. (inops). *Want, need, scarcity; want of the necessities or conveniences of life, poverty, indigence.*

inops, opis, adj. (in and ops). *Needy, poor, indigent, helpless.*

inritamentum, i, n. (inrito). *An incitement, incentive, provocative.*

inrumpe, ere, rûpi, ruptum, intr. (in and rumpe). *To break in or into, burst in; to rush, come with all speed; tr., to enter by force, burst through.*

insequor, i, cûsus, dep. (in and sequor). *To follow after, pursue, press upon.*

insidiae, arum, f. pl. (insideo). *An ambush, ambuscade; an artifice, crafty device, stratagem, plot, snare; insidias tendere, to set snares, lay ambuscades, form plots; insidiis temptari, to be beset with snares.*

insidiator, oris, m. (insidiator). *One who lies in wait, a liar in wait, assassin.*

insidiator, ari, âtus, dep. (insidiae). *To lie in ambush, lie in wait, lay snares for, plot against.*

insolens, tis, adj. (in and solens). *Unaccustomed to, ignorant of, unacquainted with; insolent, arrogant, haughty.*

insolentia, ae, f. *Want of acquaintance with, strangeness, unusualness, unusual nature, uncommon character; strangeness of behavior, excess, vanity, haughtiness.*

insolitus, a, um, adj. (in and solitus). *Unaccustomed to, unacquainted with; un wonted, unusual, strange.*

instituto, ere, ui, âtum, tr. (in and statuo). *To place or put into; to appoint, institute, make; to establish, introduce, commence, begin; to erect, build, construct, make, form; to direct, teach, train up; to decree, order, regulate.*

insto, âre, stîti, intr. (in and sto). *To stand in, upon, or near; to be at hand, be near, approach, threaten; to push or press upon, charge vigorously,*

attack fiercely, pursue; to pursue with reproaches, in reigh against.

instrumentum, i, n. (instruo). *An instrument, implement, tool; furniture, baggage, apparatus; means, aid; instrumenta militiae, munitions of war.*

instruo, ere, uxi, uctum, tr. (in and struo). *To construct, build; to set in order, dispose, arrange; to fit out, furnish, equip; military t. t., to draw up in battle array.*

insuesco, ere, eri, âtum, intr. (in and susco). *To be accustomed, accustom one's self, be in the habit.*

insum, esse, fui, intr. irr. (in and sum). *To be in.*

intactus, a, um, adj. (in and tactus). *Untouched; unattempted; uninjured; bellum intactum, a war without active hostilities.*

intêger, gra, grum, adj. *Whole, entire, unbroken, undiminished, unimpaired, unchanged, uninjured; new, fresh, vigorous; pure, spotless, unsullied, upright, honest; de integro, as before, anew, afresh.*

intellêgo, ere, exi and egi, ectum, tr. (inter and lego). *To understand, know, perceive. see.*

intempestus, a, um, adj. (in and tempestus). *Unseasonable; intempesta nox, the dead of night, midnight, as being the most unseasonable part of the night for business.*

intendo, ere, di, tum and sum, tr. (in and tendo). *To stretch out, extend; to hold forth, present; to direct, turn, apply; to aspire to, aim at; intr., to aim, intend, point, look toward; intendere animum, to exert one's mind, direct one's energies, strive after, aim at; intendere ire, to design to go; intendere arma, to hold arms ready for action, present arms.*

intentus, a, um, adj. *Bent upon, fixed upon, engrossed, fully occupied, intent, eager; watchful, on the alert, ready for flight.*

inter, prep. with the acc. *Between, betwixt, among, amid, in the midst of; in, during; within; inter se, among themselves, to or with one another, jointly; procul or longe inter se, far from*

each other, far apart ; diversi inter se, opposite to one another.

interdum, adv (inter and dum). Sometimes, now and then, often.

interea, adv (inter and ea). In the mean time, meanwhile.

intereo, ire, ī, itum, intr. irr. (inter and eo). To go among so as no longer to be distinguished, to perish, be destroyed, be slain, die.

interficio, ēre, fēcī, fectum, tr. (inter and facio). To put to death, kill, slay.

interim, adv. (inter). In the mean time, meanwhile in the interim.

interimo, ēre, ēmī, emptum, tr. (inter and emo). To take away from the midst kill, slay, murder, destroy.

internuntius, ī, m. (inter and nuntius). An interposer, mediator, mutual adviser.

interpello, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. To interrupt by speaking, interrupt, hinder, stop to prevent, as a tribune by his veto.

interpōno, ēre, posuī, positum, tr. (inter and pono). To interpose, pledge ; interposita fide publica, the faith of the state being pledged [for his safety].

interpres, ētis, c. g. A mediator, arbitrator an interpreter, explainer, expounder.

interpretor, āri, ātus, dep. (interpret). To interpret, explain, translate.

intervallum, ī, n (inter and val-lus). A space, interval, distance.

intervēnio, ire, vēnī, ventum (inter and venio). To come between, be or exist between ; to come or stand in the way.

intestabilis, e, adj. (in and testabilis). That is not permitted to give evidence in a court of justice or to make a will dishonorable, accursed, execrable, vile.

intolerandus, a, um, adj. (in and tolerandus). Not to be borne, intolerable insufferable.

intra, prep. with the acc. Within, in, during adv. within.

intro, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr. To go into, enter to come over, come on this side of.

introducō, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. (intra

and duco). To lead or bring in, introduce.

introeo, ēre, īī, intr. irr. (intra and eo). To go into, go in, enter.

intueor, ēri, itus, dep. (in and tueor). To look upon, behold.

inultus, a, um, adj. (in and ultus). Unrevenged ; unpunished.

invādo, ēre, si, sum, tr. and intr. (in and vado). To go into, enter, invade ; to fall upon, rush upon, attack, assail to grasp, seize upon, lay hold of, take possession of ; abs., to prevail, bear away, spread ; invaditur, imp., an attack or rush is made.

invēnio, ire, venī, ventum, tr. (in and venio). To find, find out, meet with, discover ; to acquire, gain, procure ; to invent.

inverto, ēre, ti, sum, tr. (in and verto). To invert, turn upside down.

invictus, a, um, adj. (in and victus). Unconquered, unsubdued unconquerable, invincible.

invideo, ēre, vidi, vīsum, intr and tr (in and video). To look upon with an evil eye, envy, grudge ; to be unfavorable to, deny success to.

invidia, ae, f. (invidus). Envy, jealousy, hatred, odium, dissatisfaction, popular odium, unpopularity ; invidiae esse, to be a source of odium.

invidus, a, um, adj. (invideo). Envious, malignant.

inviolātus, a, um, adj. (in and violatus). Uninjured, unhurt, unbroken, inviolate, irreproachable.

invisus, a, um, adj. Disliked, odious, hateful.

invito, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. To invite, ask.

locus, ī, m., in the pl., loci, m., and loca, n. A joke, jest, wit, pleasantry.

ipse, a, um, gen. ipsius, adj. pro. Myself, thyself, himself, herself, itself ; I myself, thou thyself, etc. ; in himself, in herself, etc. ; he, she, it, etc. ; alone ; ipse is often used to give emphasis to the personal pronouns, as : ego ipse, I myself, etc. ; natura serpentium ipse perniciosa, the nature of serpents is itself baneful.

ira, ae, f. Anger, displeasure, passion.

irascor, i, dep. (ira). *To be angry, displeased, influenced by resentment.*

is, ea, id, gen. ejus, adj. pro. *He, she, it; this, that; this or that person; the same; such, of such a kind, so great; id quod, what, which, indeed, as; et is or atque is, and this too, and that too; in the oratio obliqua, is sometimes, but more commonly ille, takes the place of tu in the oratio directa.*

ita, adv. (is). *So, thus, in this manner, in such a manner, even so, truly; such, so constituted; so much, to such a degree, therefore, accordingly.*

Italia, ae, f. *Italy.*

Italicus, a, um, adj. *Italian; subst., an Italian.*

itâque, conj. (ita and que). *And so, and in this way; therefore, then.*

item, adv. *Likewise, in like manner, also.*

iter, itinêris, n. (eo). *A going; a journey, march, walk; a way, road, route, path, direction; a way, method, plan; in itinere, or itinere, on the way, march, or journey; ex itinere, on the march or journey; from the route; iter facere, to make a journey, travel, march, go; magnis itineribus, by great or forced marches, with all speed.*

iterum, adv. *Again, a second time, anew.*

iubeo, êre, iussi, iussum. *To order, command, enjoin, direct, bid; to be in favor of, choose, appoint, decree, assign; to ratify, approve; rogationem iubere, to vote for a bill, enact a law.*

iucundus, a, um, adj. (invo). *Pleasant, agreeable, joyful, delightful.*

iudicium, i, n. (iudex). *A judgment, judicial investigation, trial, sentence, decision; judicial power; a court of justice; a lawsuit, legal process, opinion, belief; iudicium animi mutare, to change one's mind or opinion.*

iugis, e, adj. *Never-failing, perennial; iugis aqua, an unfailing spring, fountain, spring.*

iugulo, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. (iugulum).

To cut the throat of, butcher, murder.

iugum, i, n. *A yoke; military t. t., the yoke, which consisted of a spear placed horizontally on the tops of two other upright spears under which the vanquished enemy was sometimes made to pass, in token of submission; sub iugum mittere, to send, or compel to pass, under the yoke.*

Iugurtha, ae, m. *Jugurtha.*

Iugurthinus, a, um, adj. *Of Jugurtha, Jugurthine.*

iumentum, i, n. *A beast of burden, pack-horse.*

iurgium, i, n. (iurgo). *A dispute, quarrel, altercation, strife; a malicious accusation, slander, scandal.*

iuro, âre, âvi, âtum, tr. and intr. (iur). *To swear, make oath, take an oath.*

ius, iuris, n. *Right, law, justice; the laws, the institutions and customs; power, authority, leave; the privileges, immunities; iure, according to law or justice, justly, as a matter of course; ius fasque, human and divine laws; ius bonumque, right and justice; ius libertatis, the right of free citizenship.*

iussu, m., abl. (iubeo). *By command.*

iussum, i, n. (iubeo). *A command, order.*

iustus, a, um, adj. (ius). *Just, upright; equitable, proper, suitable; iusta, funeral, obsequies.*

iuvo, âre, iâvi, iâtum, tr. *To help, aid, assist, succor; to please, delight; invat, imp., it delights or pleases; dis iuvantibus, the gods helping, by the blessing of heaven.*

iuxta, adv. *Near, nigh; equally, of equal value or importance, alike; iuxta ac si, just as if, just as though; suae hostiumque vitae iuxta parcere, to spare their own lives as little as those of the enemy; iuxta boni et mali, the good equally with, or as well as, the bad; iuxta mecum, equally with me, as well as I.*

L

L, an abbreviation of *Lucius*.

labor, *l*, lapsus, dep. To fall, slip, or glide down; fig., to go wrong, mistake, err.

labor and **labos**, *ōris*, m. Labor, toil; activity, industry; fatigue, hardship, trouble.

labōro, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, intr. (labor). To labor, toil, exert one's self; to endure toil or hardship, be oppressed with toil or fatigue; to be in want, difficulty, or distress, be hard pressed; to strive after, do one's utmost to effect, labor to accomplish.

lac, *lactis*, n. Milk.

laccēro, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, tr. (lacer). To mangle, lacerate; fig., to abuse, rail at, load with curses; to waste, squander, dissipate.

lacrima, *ae*, f. A tear.

lacrimo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, intr. (lacrima). To shed tears, weep.

laedo, *ēre*, *si*, sum. tr. To hurt, harm; to rail at, assault, asperse, slander.

laetitia, *ae*, f. (laetus). Joy, gladness, mirth; shouts of joy, exultation.

laetor, *ārī*, *ātus*, dep. (laetus). To rejoice, be glad or joyful; to rejoice at or over, take delight in.

laetus, *a*, um, adj. Glad, joyful, joyous, rejoiced, cheerful; friendly, favorable; civitas laeta agere, — was filled with joy.

languidus, *a*, um, adj. (languere). Languid, faint, feeble, exhausted; listless, inactive, remiss, dull.

lapis, *idis*, m. A stone.

laqueus, *i*, m. A noose, halter, cord.

Lares, *ium*, f. Lares, a town of Africa.

largior, *īri*, *ītus*, dep. (largus). To bestow largely, give abundantly, be prodigal of, make presents, give largesses; to bribe, distribute bribes.

largitio, *ōnis*, f. (largior). A largesse, profuse giving, bountifulness; prodigal expenditures for ambitious purposes, bribery, corruption.

largitor, *ōris*, m. (largior). A liberal giver, profuse spender, briber.

lascivia, *ae*, f. (lascivus). Sportiveness; in a good sense, playfulness, gaiety, recreation; in a bad sense, wantonness, extravagant gaiety, lasciviousness.

lassitudo, *inis*, f. (lassus). Weariness, fatigue, lassitude.

lassus, *a*, um, adj. Weary, tired, faint.

late, adv. (latus). Widely, far and wide.

Latinus, *a*, um, adj. (Latium). Of or belonging to Latium, Latin; nomen Latinum, the Latin nation, the Latins.

latitudo, *inis*, f. (latus). Breadth; a broad tract; declivis latitudo, a broad slope.

latro, *ōnis*, m. A robber, highwayman, bandit.

latrocinium, *i*, n. (latrocinor). Robbery, highway robbery; a contest with robbers, predatory attack; per latrocinia, in the manner of robbers, by roguery, by knavish tricks.

latus, *ēris*, n. The side, flank; ab latere, in the flank; near by, at one's elbow; ex or a lateribus, on the flanks.

latus, *a*, um, adj. Broad, wide.

laudo, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, tr. (laus). To praise, extol, laud; to esteem, prize.

laus, *dis*, f. Praise, honor, glory.

laxe, adv. (laxus). Loosely, openly; sperans Romanos laxius licentiusque futuros, hoping that the Romans would be more remiss [in their discipline] and more disorderly [in their conduct].

laxus, *a*, um, adj. Loose, slack; laxius imperium, a less severe discipline.

lectus, *i*, m. A bed, couch.

lectus, *a*, um, adj. Chosen, chosen, select.

legatio, *ōnis*, f. (lego, *āre*). An embassy, legation, mission; a commission.

legatus, *i*, m. (lego). An ambassador, envoy, commissioner; a deputy, assistant, lieutenant, lieutenant-general, deputy-governor.

legio, *ōnis*, f. (lego, *ēre*). A legion, a body of Roman soldiers comprising ten cohorts, commanded by a *legatus*,

and containing, at different periods, from three thousand to six thousand foot, and three hundred horse; an army.

legionarius, a, um, adj. (legiō). *Of a legion, legionary; cohortes legionariae, the legionary cohorts, as distinguished from the auxiliary cohorts.*

lēgo, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. *To send as ambassador, to appoint as lieutenant; legare sibi aliquem, to choose one as one's deputy or lieutenant.*

lēgo, ēre, legi, lectum, tr. *To collect, gather, pick up; to choose, select; to read.*

lenio, ire, īvi, itum, tr. (lenis). *To soften, mitigate, extenuate, calm, assuage, lessen; to persuade, induce to yield; inopiam frumenti lenire, to mitigate [the evils arising from] a scarcity of corn.*

leniter, adv. (lenis). *Softly, gently, mildly; sluggishly, inactively; lenius agere, to slacken the attack, act with less vigor.*

leo, ōnis, m. A lion.

lepor and **lepos**, ōris, m. *Conversational graces, mirth, wit, humor.*

Leptis, is, f. *Leptis, the name of two towns in Africa.*

Leptitānus, a, um, adj. *Of or belonging to Leptis; subst., an inhabitant of Leptis.*

levis, e, adj. *Light, of but little weight; of but little importance or moment, slight, trivial; of but little severity, mild, soft, gentle.*

leviter, adv. (levis). *Lightly, softly, mildly; levius strepere, to make less noise.*

levo, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (levis). *To lift up, raise, support; to lighten, ease, relieve.*

lex, legis, f. *Law; a law, statute.*

libens, tis, adj. (libet). *Willing, pleased, glad; libens accipere, to receive gladly.*

liber, bri, m. A book.

liber, ēra, ērum, adj. (libet). *Born of free parents, free; unrestrained, unshackled; open, bold; exempt from.*

liberaliter, adv. (liberalis). *Liberally, bountifully, generously, munificently.*

libère, adv. (liber). *Freely; liberius altiusque, too freely and too far.*

liberl, ōrum, m. pl. (liber). *Children, with reference to their parents and not with reference to their age.*

libertas, ātis, f. (liber). *Liberty, freedom, independence, loftiness.*

libet, libuit and libitum est, imp., it pleases, is agreeable; uti libet (sc. tibi or vobis), as you like, as you please; mihi libet confiteri, I willingly confess.

libido, inis, f. (libet). *Pleasure, desire, longing; will, humor, caprice; unlawful or inordinate desire, greediness, cupidity; ungoverned appetite, sensuality, lust; passion, indulgence, extravagance; ex libidine, according to one's pleasure, whim, or caprice.*

Libys, yos, adj. *Of or belonging to Libya, Libyan; subst., Libyes, m., pl., the Libyans, the inhabitants of Libya.*

licenter, adv. (licens). *Without restraint, freely, with freedom, carelessly.*

licentia, ae, f. (licens). *Liberty to do as one pleases, license, full power, leave, permission; licentiousness, corruption.*

licet, ēre, licuit and licitum est, imp. *It is lawful, permitted, or allowed; it is possible, one may or can; the dative being translated as the subject, as: licet mihi, I may or can.*

lictor, ōris, m. A lictor.

ligneus, a, um, adj. (lignum). *Of wood, wooden.*

Ligur and **Ligus**, ūris, c. g. A Ligurian, an inhabitant of Liguria; adj., of Liguria, Ligurian.

Limetānus, i, m. Caius Mamilius Limetanus, a tribune of the people.

limōsus, a, um, adj. (limus). *Miry, muddy, marshy.*

lingua, ae, f. *The tongue; a language, dialect, tongue.*

littera, ae, f. *A letter of the alphabet; litterae, ārum, pl. Letters, literature, learning, books; a letter or letters, an epistle or epistles.*

lixa, ae, m. A victualler in the camp, sutler.

loco, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (locus). *To place, put, locate, station, dispose, deposit, store away.*

locuples, ōtis, adj. (locus and pleo). *Rich. opulent, wealthy; well-stored.*

locus, i, m. pl., loci, m., and loca, n. *A place, region, country, part, situation; locality, a station, stand, post, position; room, cause, opportunity, time, occasion, pretext; condition, state, posture; rank, family; postea loci, afterwards, after that; loco cedere, to give way, abandon one's post; pro loco, according to the nature of the ground.*

longe, adv. (longus). *Far, far off, at a distance; very much, much; longius, farther, too far.*

Longinus, i, m. *Longinus; a family name of the gens Cassia.*

longus, a, um, adj. *Long either in time or space, lasting, enduring, of long duration.*

loquor, i, cōtus. *To speak, say, utter, discourse, talk.*

Lucius, i, m. *Lucius, a Roman praenomen.*

luctus, ūs, m. (lugeo). *Mourning, wailing, lamentation, sorrow.*

Lucullus, i, m. *Lucullus, a tribune of the people in the time of the Jugurthine war.*

ludibrium, i, n. (ludo). *Mockery, scoffing; a laughing-stock, sport, jest, derision; esse ludibrio, to serve as a laughing-stock; habere ludibrio, to have for a laughing-stock, make sport of, mock, play tricks upon.*

ludifloro, ōre, ōvi, ōtum, tr., or **ludifloro**, ōri, ōtus, dep. *To make sport of, mock, trifle with, baffle.*

ludus, i, m. *Play, sport, amusement; a sport, joke, jest.*

lumen, inis, n. (luceo). *Light; a light, luminary; the light of day, day.*

lux, lucis, f. *Light; daylight; ante lucis adventum, before daylight.*

luxuria, ae, f. (luxus). *Luxury, luxurious living, excess, riot, waste.*

luxuriosus, a, um, adj. (luxuria). *Luxurious, extravagant, prodigal, voluptuous.*

luxus, ūs, m. *Luxury, extravagance, excess, riot.*

M

M., an abbreviation of *Marcus*.

Macedonia, ae, f. *Macedonia or Macedon, a large country of Europe lying to the west of Thrace and north of Thessaly.*

machina, ae, f. *A machine, engine; a military machine, engine for sieges.*

machinatio, ōnis, f. (machinor). *A contrivance, machine; a military engine.*

maerior, ōris, m. (maereo). *Mourning, deep affliction, grief.*

maestus, a, um, adj. (maereo). *Sad, sorrowful, melancholy, dejected.*

magis, adv., sup. maxime (cf. magnus). *More, rather.*

magistratus, ūs, m. (magister). *An office; a civil office, magistracy; an officer, magistrate; minores magistratus, the lower magistrates, as opposed to the maiores magistratus, higher magistrates, who held any of the four curule offices, viz., the consulship, praetorship, censorship, or curule aedileship.*

magnifice, adv. (magnificus). *Nobly, splendidly, magnificently; with great pomp, pompously, boastfully; in a lofty strain, brilliantly, splendidly.*

magnificus, a, um, adj. (magnus and facio). *Noble, splendid, magnificent, great, glorious; sumptuous, rich; haughty, proud, ostentatious, self-glorifying, exulting.*

magnitudo, inis, f. (magnus). *Greatness, magnitude; a great amount, great extent, large quantity; greatness, weight, importance, power, dignity; magnitudo animi, greatness of soul, magnanimity; post magnitudinem nominis Romani, after the Roman name had become great.*

magnus, a, um, adj., comp. maior, sup. maximus. *Great, large; great, powerful, mighty; momentous, valuable, excellent.*

maiestas, ōtis, f. (malus). *Greatness, majesty, grandeur, power, dignity.*

maiores, um, m. pl. *Forefathers, ancestors.*

male, adv., comp. peius, sup. pessime (malus). *Badly, ill, wrongly, wickedly, amiss; unsuccessfully.*

maledictum, i, n. (maledico). *A reproach, invective, opprobrious or abusive language, a curse.*

malefactum, i, n. (malefacio). *An evil deed, injury, crime.*

maleficium, i, n. (maleficus). *A bad action, misdeed, crime, wickedness; hurt, harm, injury.*

maleficus, a, um, adj. (malefacio). *That does ill, hurtful, injurious, pernicious, malignant.*

malitia, ae, f. (malus). *Bad quality, wickedness, malice, knavery, villainy.*

malo, malle, malui, tr (magis and volo). *To be more willing, choose rather, desire more, prefer.*

malum, i, n. (malus). *Anything bad, an evil, mischief, calamity, misfortune; a fault, crime; punishment.*

malus, a, um, adj., comp. peior, sup. pessimus. *Bad, evil, wicked, corrupt; unsuccessful, unfavorable; adverse, hostile; unfortunate, unlucky; bad, pernicious; mala pugna, an unsuccessful battle, defeat.*

Mamilius, i, m. *Mamilius, a Roman family name.*

Mamilius, a, um, adj. *Of Mamilius, Mamilian.*

Manastabal, alis, m. *Manastabal, the father of Jugurtha.*

Mancinus, i, m. *Manlius Mancinus, a tribune of the people in the time of the Jugurthine war.*

mancipium, i, n. (manceps). *The formal purchase of anything; that which one possesses by right of formal purchase, property, a slave.*

mandatum, i, n. (mando). *A commission, order, charge, message.*

mando, are, avi, atum, tr. *To commission, commit to one's charge, intrust, enjoin, order.*

maneo, ere, si, sum, intr. *To remain, stay, stop, tarry, stand; to last, endure, continue.*

manifestus, a, um, adj. *Manifest, palpable, clear, evident; clearly con-*

victed, convicted by incontrovertible evidence.

manipulus, i, m. (manus and obsepleo). *A manipule, company, a body of foot-soldiers, varying in number at different times; the third part of a cohort.*

Manlius, i, m. *Manlius, a Roman family name.*

manus, is, f. *A hand; a coming to close quarters, close engagement, fighting, force, violence; an armed force, band of soldiers; manu, by the hand; in action, by force of arms, by fighting, violently; in manu or in manibus esse, to be in one's hands or power, be within one's grasp, be at one's command, depend upon one; to be at hand; in manus venire, to come within one's reach, come to close quarters, come to a battle; proelium in manibus facere, to bring to close quarters, fight hand to hand; manum conserere, to join battle, come to close quarters; manu promptus, ready with his sword, ready to strike, daring; manu prior esse, to excel in action or in personal bravery.*

mapalla, ium, n. pl. *Mapalla, a name given by the Numidians to the small low huts they occupied; a village, hamlet.*

Marcus, i, m. *Marcus, a very common Roman praenomen. It is generally written in abbreviation M.*

mare, is, n. *A sea; the sea; terra marique, by land and sea; mare nostrum, our sea, that is, the Mediterranean.*

maritimus, a, um, adj. (mare). *Of, upon, or near the sea, maritime.*

Marius, i, m. *Marius.*

Masinissa, ae, m. *Masinissa, a king of Numidia, father of Micipsa and Manastabal, and grandfather of Jugurtha.*

Massiva, ae, m. *Massiva, son of Gulusa, and grandson of Masinissa.*

Massugrada, ae, m. *Massugrada, the son of Masinissa by a concubine.*

materia, ae, f. (mater). *The materials of which anything is made, stuff, timber, wood; a cause, occasion, origin.*

maternus, a, um, adj. (mater). *Of or pertaining to a mother, maternal.*

matūre, adv. (maturus). *In time, seasonably, soon, quickly, promptly, hastily.*

matūro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (maturum). *To make ripe, mature, bring to maturity; fig., to hasten, accelerate, dispatch, expedite; to do or commit before the proper time; intr., to make haste, be in too great a hurry.*

matūrus, a, um, adj. *Ripe, mature; ready, timely, opportune.*

Mauretania, ae, f. *Mauretania, now Morocco and Fez.*

Maurus, a, um, adj. *Mauretanian, Moorish; subst., an inhabitant of Mauretania, Mauretanian, Moor.*

Maximus, i, m. *Maximus; an agnomen of the gens Fabia.*

medeor, ēri, dep. *To heal, cure; fig., to amend, remove, wipe out.*

mediocris, e, adj. *Middling, moderate, ordinary; moderate-sized; unimportant, inconsiderable; of moderate views and capacities, unambitious, common; non mediocris, not content with common things, aspiring, ambitious; mediocria gerere, to engage in undertakings of but little importance.*

medius, a, um, adj. *That is in the middle, mid, middle, in the midst, the middle of, occupying the middle, the middle one, unconnected with either side; in medios hostes inducere, to lead into the midst of the enemy.*

Medus, a, um, adj. *Of or belonging to Media, a country of Asia; subst., an inhabitant of Media, a Mede.*

mehercule, adv. *By Hercules, truly, in truth.*

memini, def. verb, with the form of the perfect, and sense of the present. *I remember, bear in mind, I recollect, call to mind; I mention.*

Memmius, i, m. *Memmius, a Roman family name.*

memor, ōris, adj. (memini). *Mindful, remembering.*

memorabilis, e, adj. (māmor). *Worthy to be related, memorable, remarkable.*

memoria, ae, f. (memor). *Memory,*

remembrance, recollection; the time to which one's memory extends, as: memoria mea, within my memory, in my time; memoria rerum gestarum, history, the writing of history; also, the recollection of the exploits or achievements.

memōro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (memor). *To mention, make mention of, relate, recount, speak of, say.*

mens, tis, f. *The faculty of thinking and understanding, mind, understanding, thought; opinion, intention, purpose; disposition, feelings.*

mensis, is, m. *A month.*

mercātor, ōris, m. (mercor). *A merchant, trader.*

merces, edis, f. (mereo). *Wages, pay, recompense, reward; a price, bribe; a gratification.*

merens, entis, adj. *Worthy of, deserving, either in good or bad sense.*

mereo, ēre, ui, itum, or mereor, ēri, itus, dep., tr. and intr. *To deserve, merit, earn.*

meridies, ēi, m. (medius and dies). *Midday, noon; the south.*

merito, adv. (meritus). *Deservedly; for good reasons, on just grounds.*

meritum, i, n. (meritus). *A merit, meritorious deed; ex merito, on account of merit, in consideration of benefits conferred.*

Metellus, i, m. *Metellus, a family of the gens Caecilia.*

metor, āri, ātus, dep. (meta). *To measure, measure off, arrange; castra metari, to mark out an encampment, pitch a camp, encamp.*

metuo, ēre, ui, tr. and intr. (metus). *To fear, be afraid of, apprehend.*

metus, ſis, m. *Fear, dread, apprehension, alarm; care, anxiety; an object of dread.*

meus, a, um, adj. (mei, gen. of ego). *My, mine, my own; with the intensive suffix met, meamet, my own.*

Micipsa, ae, m. *Micipsa, king of Numidia, son of Masinissa, father of Adherbal and Hempsal, and uncle of Jugurtha.*

miles, itis, c. g. *A soldier, common soldier.*

militāris, e, adj. (miles). *Relating*

to soldiers or war, military, martial; res militaris, the art of war, military affairs; militaris rei facinora, military exploits; militaria facere, to perform military exercises.

militia, ae, f. (miles). Military service, the art of war, warfare. The genitive militiae often signifies, in war, abroad, in service, and in this sense is generally opposed to domi, at home, in peace; ubi aetas militiae patiens fuit, when he was of an age to perform military service.

millio, are, avi, atum, intr. (miles). To serve as a soldier, perform military service.

mille, num, adj. ind. A thousand; subst. ind. in the sing., milia, in the pl., a thousand; mille passuum, or mille, with passuum omitted, a thousand paces or a Roman mile.

minae, arum, f. pl. Threats, menaces.

minister, tri, m. A servant, attendant, aider, abettor, assistant, tool.

minitor, ari, atus, dep. freq. (minor). To threaten, menace.

minor, ari, atus, dep. To threaten, menace; militibus nostris Jugurthae servitium minari, threaten our soldiers with bondage to Jugurtha.

Minucius, i, m. Minucius, a gentile name.

minuo, ere, ui, itum, tr. (minor). To make less, lessen, diminish; to restrict, check, restrain.

mirabilis, e, adj. (miror). Wonderful, strange, marvelous, astonishing.

miror, ari, atus, dep. To wonder at, be astonished or amazed at; to admire, have a taste or fondness for.

misceo, ere, miscui, mistum and mixtum, tr. To mix, mingle, unite; to smear; to throw into confusion, put in uproar, embroil; strepitu et tumultu omnia miscere, throw everything into confusion with noise and tumult, fill the whole house with noise and tumult.

miser, ari, um. Miserable, wretched, unfortunate, distressed; painful, sad.

miserabilis, e, adj. (miseror). Piti-able, deplorable, miserable; mournful, sad, wretched, affecting, regrettable.

miserandus, a, um, adj. Piti-able, deplorable.

miserere, eri, ertus and eritus, dep. (miser). To pity, commiserate; to have compassion.

miseria, ae, f. (miser). Misery, wretchedness, affliction, distress, trouble, misfortune, calamity.

miser cordia, ae, f. (misericorde). Mercy, compassion, pity.

miseror, ari, atus, dep. (miser). To deplore, mourn over, bewail; to pity, have compassion on.

missio, Onis, f. (mitto). A sending away, dismissal, discharge from office or military service.

missito, are, avi, atum, tr. freq. (mitto). To send often, keep sending.

mitto, ere, misi, missum, tr. To send, dispatch; to throw, cast, hurl.

mobilis, e, adj. (moveo). Movable; unstable, variable, fickle, changeable.

mobilitas, atis, f. (mobilis). Mobility, instability, fickleness, inconstancy.

moderatus, a, um, adj. Moderate, temperate, well-regulated.

moderor, ari, atus, dep. (modus). To moderate, restrain, govern, guide, influence.

modeste, adv. (modestus). With moderation, discreetly, equitably, modestly.

modestia, ae, f. (modestus). Moderation, dispassionateness, modesty, decorum, humility; integrity; respect for authority, subordination, obedience.

modestus, a, um, adj. (modus). Moderate, temperate, modest, unassuming, mild.

modice, adv. (modicus). Moderately, modestly.

modicus, a, um, adj. (modus). Moderate, temperate, modest.

modo, adv. (modus). Only, but, solely, alone; just now, but this moment; modo—modo, and less frequently modo—interdum, now—now, at one moment—at another, sometimes—sometimes; non modo—sed, not only—but also; si modo, if only, provided that.

modus, i, m. A measure or standard by which anything is measured; a manner, way, means; limit, bounds,

order, moderation; sine modo, without measure or bounds; omnibus modis, in every way.

moenia, ium, n. pl. *The walls of a city; a city.*

mollor, iri, itus, dep. (moles). *To set in motion; to attempt, undertake, strive to accomplish; to contrive, lay plans, plot.*

mollis, ire, ivi, itum, tr. (mollis). *To make soft, soften; fig., to make effeminate, enervate; to soften, appease, mollify, pacify.*

molliter, adv. (mollis). *Softly, tenderly, gently, smoothly, luxuriously, effeminately; sensitively, impatiently.*

mollitia, ae, f. *Softness; tenderness, effeminacy, voluptuousness; weakness, imbecility, inertness; agere per mollitiam, to live voluptuously, to live in luxurious indulgence.*

moneo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. *To put in one's mind, remind, advise, warn, teach.*

monitor, ōris, m. (moneo). *A monitor, admonisher, adviser, teacher.*

mons, tis, m. *A mountain.*

monumentum, i, n. (moneo). *A memorial, monument.*

mora, ae, f. *A delay, putting off, deferment, postponement; a stop, hindrance, impediment.*

morbus, i, m. *A disease, illness; morbo absumi, to be taken away by disease, to die.*

morior, i, mortuus, dep. (mors). *To die.*

moror, ōri, ōtus, dep. (mora). *To delay, retard, hinder, impede; intr., to tarry, delay, remain, stay.*

mors, tis, f. *Death.*

mortalis, e, adj. (mors). *Mortal, human; subst., a mortal, man.*

mos, moris, m. *Manner, custom, usage, fashion, mode of acting, habit, practice, style; more, or ex more, after the manner of; according to custom; more militia or militari, according to military usage.*

motus, us, m. (moveo). *A motion, movement; a commotion, disturbance, state of alarm.*

moveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, tr. *To move, set in motion; to prosecute, pur-*

sue; to disturb, throw into disorder or confusion; to expel, eject, drive out; to stir up, cause, excite, promote; castra movere, to remove one's camp, de-camp.

mox, adv. *By and by, soon, presently.*

muller, ōris, f. *A woman.*

multitudo, inis, f. (multus). *Multitude; a great number of men, crowd, crowded population, the populace, mob.*

multum, adv., comp. plus, sup. plurimum (multus). *Much, very, very much, greatly; in many respects, in many cases, often.*

multus, a, um, adj., comp. plus, sup. plurimum. *Many, numerous, frequent; much, a great deal of, great; subst., multi, pl., many persons, many; the many, the multitude; subst., multum, n., much, a great part; multa, many things, much; multo, abl. with comparatives or superlatives, much, a great deal, far, by far; multus adesse, to pass much of his time.*

Muluccha, ae, f. *Muluccha, the river which separated Numidia from Mauretania.*

munditia, ae, f. (mundus). *Cleanliness, cleanliness; generally in the plural, munditiae, cleanliness in dress and habits, polished manners, refinement, elegance.*

munificentia, ae, f. (munificus). *Munificence, bountifulness, liberality.*

munificus, a, um, adj. (munus and facio). *Munificent, liberal, generous.*

munimentum, i, n. (munio). *A fortification, rampart, shelter, security, protection, defense.*

munio, ire, ivi, itum (moenia), tr. *To surround with a wall, fortify; to shelter, guard, protect; munio agmine incedere, to march with his army protected, that is, with his army prepared for defense.*

munio, ōnis, f. (munio). *A fortifying, defending; a fortification, defense, rampart, bulwark.*

munus, ōris, n. *A gift, present, favor; reward; an office, post, duty, employment; a show, spectacle, exhibition.*

murus, i, m. *The wall of a city or*

fortification; a breastwork, protection, defense.

mutatio, ōnis, f. *A changing, change, alteration, revolution; rerum mutationes, political revolutions, changes of government.*

Muthul, is, m. *The Muthul, a river of Numidia.*

muto, āre, āvi, ātum (moveo), tr. *To*

change, alter; to receive in exchange, exchange, traffic, barter; fidem mutare, to break one's faith or word, change sides.

mutuus, a, um, adj. *Borrowed, lent, on loan; aes mutuum, borrowed money.*

myrtetum, i, n. (murtus). *A myrtle-grove.*

N

Nabdalsa, ae, m. *Nabdalsa, a commander under Jugurtha.*

nam and **namque**, conj. *For, then, sometimes expressing the cause or reason of something only implied in what goes before.*

nanciscor, i, nactus, dep. *To get, reach, arrive at, obtain.*

narro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *To narrate, tell, recount, relate.*

nascor, i, natus, dep. *To be born; to be produced or grown, spring, rise; quodcumque natum fuerat, whatever had grown, all their crops.*

natio, ōnis, f. (nascor). *A nation, race of people, a people.*

natu, abl. of the defect. noun natus, ūs, m. (nascor). *By birth; major natu, older.*

natura, ae, f. (nascor). *Nature; the natural situation, position, or constitution of a thing; the character, disposition, genius.*

nave, adv. (navus). *Diligently, actively, zealously.*

navis, is, f. *A ship, vessel.*

ne, enclitic conj. *Whether; ne—an, or ne—ne, whether—or.*

ne, adv. and conj. *Not, that not, lest; provided that not; ne—quidem, not even; after verbs of hindering or preventing, from, as: impedire ne triumpharent, to hinder them from triumphing, or to prevent their triumphing; before the imperative, and sometimes with the subjunctive, not.*

ne, adv. *Certainly, surely, indeed.*

nec or **neque**, conj. and adv. (ne and que). *Neither, nor, and not; also not; but not, not; nec—nec, neither, nor.*

necessario, adv. *Necessarily, from*

necessarius, a, um, adj. *Necessary, unavoidable, urgent; friendly, favorable; subst., necessarius, i, m., a relation, intimate friend, confidant; from*

necesse, adj., n. ind. *Necessary, needful.*

necessitudo, inis, f. (necesse). *Necessity; want, need; relationship, connection, acquaintance.*

neco, āre, āvi, ātum, and **neui**, nec-tum, tr. (nex). *To put to death, kill, murder.*

necubi, adv. (ne and ubi). *That nowhere, lest anywhere.*

negito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (nego). *To deny repeatedly, persist in denying, refuse positively.*

neglĕgo, ĕre, legi or lexi, lectum, tr. (nec and lego). *To neglect, disregard, make light of, take no notice of, despise; abs., to be negligent or remiss.*

nego, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. *To say no or not, say that not, or to deny, refuse; negat se pertimescere, he says that he is not afraid.*

negotiator, ōris, m. (negotior). *A trader, merchant, factor; a banker, money-lender, usurer.*

negotium, i, n. (nec and otium). *A business, affair, measure; a pursuit, occupation; an undertaking, enterprise; a charge, commission, part; a matter, thing, circumstance; the posture of affairs; embarrassment, trouble, difficulty.*

nemo, inis, c. g. (ne and homo). *No man, no one, nobody.*

nepos, ōtis, m. *A grandson.*

neque. *See nec.*

nequeo, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, intr. (ne and queo). *Not to be able, to be unable; I,*

he, she, etc., can not; imp., it is impossible; with a passive infinitive the passive form of nequeo is used in the same sense as the active.

nequidquam, adv. (ne and quidquam). *In vain, to no purpose; without ground.*

neu. See *neve*.

neve, and by apocope, **neu**, conj. (ne and ve). *Or not, nor, neither, and not, and that not.*

nex, necis, f. *Death by violence, murder, assassination.*

ni. See *nisi*.

nihil, n. ind., and nihilum, *nothing; with a gen., no; nihil causae, no cause or reason; nihil languidi, no listlessness or inattention; nihil remissi, no remissiveness or negligence; acc. of spec., in nothing, in no respect, not at all, no; nihilo, abl. with comparatives, in nothing, not at all, not a whit, no; nihilo minus, no less, none the less, notwithstanding, nevertheless; pro nihilo habere, to consider as nothing, make no account of.*

nimis, adv. *Too, too much, extremely.*

nisi, and **ni** (ni and si). *If not, unless, unless it be, save only, but, except, and yet; nisi quod, except that, only, but still; nisi tamen, but still, but yet, unless it be that, but however that may be; nisi forte, unless perchance, generally ironical.*

nisus, ūs, m. (nitor). *A leaning or stepping upon, step, tread, clambering; an effort, attempt, endeavor.*

nitor, i, nisus and nixus, dep. *To lean upon, climb upon, hold on to; to strive, exert one's self, labor, endeavor; to make one's way with effort, move on; niti ad, to strive for; corporibus niti, to make motions with the body.*

nobilis, e, adj. (nosco). *Well-known, renowned, famous; noble, of noble birth, high-born, excellent, superior.*

nobilitas, ūtis, f. (nobilis). *Renown, fame; nobility; the nobles, the nobility; nobleness, greatness, generosity.*

nocens, tis (noceo), adj. *Hurtful, injurious, pernicious, mischievous, bad, criminal.*

noctu, adv. (abl. of the obsolete noctus). *By night, in the night.*

nocturnus, a, um, adj. (noctu). *Nocturnal, by night.*

nolo, nolle, nolui, tr. (ne and volo). *To be unwilling or averse, not to be willing; noli with an infinitive is translated by the imperative, and not; nolite exultare, do not suppose; nolite pati, do not permit.*

nomādes, um, m. pl. *Nomads, persons who lead a wandering life, depending upon pasturage for a subsistence.*

nomen, inis, n. *A name, appellation, title; fame, reputation, renown; a pretext, excuse; a race, nation, family; nomine, by order or in the name of, on the part of; by name, named, called; nomen Latinum, the Latin nation, the Latins; memores nominis Romani, remembering that they are Romans.*

nomino, ūre, ūvi, ūtum, tr. (nomen). *To name, call by name.*

non, adv. *Not, no.*

nondum, adv. (non and dum). *Not yet; nondum etiam, not even yet.*

nos. See *ego*.

nosco, ūre, nōvi, nōtum, tr. *To become acquainted with, learn; novi, I have learned, and consequently, I know, am acquainted with.*

noſter, tra, trum, adj. pro. (nos). *Our, ours, our own; subst., noſtri, pl., our men, our soldiers.*

notus, a, um (nosco), adj. *Known, well-known, noted.*

novē, adv. (novus). *Newly, lately; novissime, sup., very recently, lately, recently; last of all, finally.*

novitas, ūtis, f. (novus). *Newness, novelty, strangeness; the rency of one's elevation to rank, want of noble ancestry.*

novus, a, um, adj. *New, fresh, recent, novel, strange, extraordinary; res novae, change, changes in the government, innovations in public affairs, revolution, rerolt; novi milites, raw recruits, soldiers who have never seen service; novus homo, a man of newly acquired rank, one who without any hereditary honors has succeeded in obtain-*

ing one of the great offices of state; no-
vissimus, a, um, sup., *the last.*

nox, noctis, f. *Night, the night.*

noxius, a, um, adj. (noceo). *Hurtful, noxious; wicked, criminal, guilty; subst., a guilty person, criminal.*

nubes, is, f. *A cloud.*

nubo, ñre, nupel, nuptum, tr. *To cover with a veil, to veil; intr., to marry, be married, said of the bride only, as it was the custom in ancient times to conduct the bride to the bridegroom with her face covered with a veil.*

nudo, ñre, ñvi, ñtum, tr. (nudus). *To strip bare; to deprive, strip, spoil.*

nudus, a, um, adj. *Naked, bare, uncovered, unprotected, destitute of, without.*

nullus, a, um, adj. (ne and ullus). *Not any, none, no; subst., nobody, no one.*

num, adv. *Whether, in indirect questions; in direct questions it is not translated.*

Numantia, ae, f. *Numantia, a city of Spain.*

Numantinus, a, um, adj. *Of or belonging to Numantia, Numantine; subst., an inhabitant of Numantia, a Numantine.*

numerus, i, m. *A number, body; in eo numero, in this number, one of them; ex eo numero, irregularly for eorum numero.*

Numida, ae, m. *A Numidian.*

Numidia, ae, f. *Numidia.*

Numidicus, a, um, adj. *Numidian.*

numquam. See *nunquam*.

nunc, adv. *Now, at present; as a particle of transition, now, therefore, such being the case.*

nunquam and *numquam*, adv. (ne and unquam). *Never, at no time.*

nuntio, ñre, ñvi, ñtum, tr. (nuntius). *To announce, tell, relate, make known, give notice; to report, represent, charge.*

nuntius, i, m. *A messenger, bearer of tidings, carrier; a message, news, advices, information.*

nutus, ñs, m. (nuo). *A nod, beck; fig., will, pleasure.*

O

ob, prep. with the acc. *For, because of, on account of, in consequence of, for the purpose of, for the sake of; ob rem, to the purpose, successfully, profitably.*

obicio, ñre, iñci, iectum, tr. (ob and iacio). *To throw to, throw before, give.*

oblecto, ñre, ñvi, ñtum, tr. freq. (oblicio). *To throw in the way of, expose to; to upbraid with, reproach with, cast in one's teeth; oblectare aliquid allicui, to reproach or charge one with anything.*

oblatus. See *offero*.

oblino, ñre, iñvi, iñtum, tr. (ob and lino). *To daub or smear over, besmear, stain.*

oblongus, a, um, adj. (ob and longus). *Oblong.*

obnoxius, a, um, adj. (ob and noxius). *Liable to, exposed to; subject to, in bondage to, swayed by, under obligations to, in one's power, dependent upon, beholden to; slavish, abject.*

oboediens, entis, adj. *Obedient, in subjection to, submissive, yielding, favorable.*

oboedio, ñre, iñvi, iñtum, intr. (ob and audio). *To obey, be obedient, give ear to; to serve.*

obruo, ñre, ñvi, ñtum, tr. (ob and ruo). *To cover over, bury.*

obscurio, ñre, ñvi, ñtum, tr. (obscurus). *To obscure, darken; to hide, conceal; to render obscure, envelop in obscurity.*

obscurus, a, um, adj. *Obscure, dark, dim, shady; ignoble, unknown.*

obsecro, ñre, ñvi, ñtum, tr. (ob and sacro). *To entreat or pray earnestly, implore, supplicate.*

observeo, ñre, ñvi, ñtum, tr. (ob and servo). *To observe, look up to, honor, respect; to obey, submit to, comply with; to attend to, heed, pay regard to.*

obses, idis, c. g. (ob and sedeo). *A hostage.*

obsideo, ere, edi, essum, tr. (ob and

sedeo). *To beset, hem in, besiege, blockade, surround, invest; to take possession of.*

obsido, ħre, ħdi, ħssum, tr. (ob and sido). *To surround, besiege, invest; to block up; to occupy, take possession of.*

obtestor, ħri, ħtns sum, dep. (ob and testor). *To call solemnly to witness; to conjure, earnestly entreat, supplicate, beseech.*

obtineo, ħre, tenui, tentum, tr. (ob and teneo). *To obtain, get possession of, acquire; to hold here, occupy, retain; to reign over; intr., to occupy a particular position, to be current; nulla pro socia obtinet, no one holds the place of a companion or partner; ea fama quae plerosque obtinet, that opinion which holds possession of most minds, or is generally received.*

obtrunco, ħre, ħvi, ħtum, tr. (ob and trunco). *To cut off the head or limbs, cut down, cut to pieces, slaughter, slay; to maim.*

obvenio, ħre, vĕni, ventum, intr. (ob and venio). *To fall to one's lot, fall to; to happen.*

obviam, adv. (ob and via). *So as to meet, against; obviam ire, to go to meet; to resist, oppose, put a stop to; obviam ire periculis, to go to meet dangers, expose one's self to or court dangers.*

obvius, a, um, adj. (ob and via). *Going or coming to meet; going or coming against; obvius esse, to meet, come in contact with; obvius procedere, to go to meet, march against; inter se obvii esse, to meet together.*

occāsus, ūs, m. (occido). *A going down, setting; solis occasus, sunset.*

occidens, tis, m. *The quarter where the sun sets, the west.*

occido, ħre, ħdi, ħsum, tr. (ob and caedo). *To strike to the ground; to kill, slay, murder, slaughter.*

occido, ħre, ħdi, ħsum, intr. (ob and cado). *To go down, set; to fall, fall down; to die, perish, be lost.*

occūlo, ħre, cului, cultum, tr. *To cover over, conceal.*

occulte, adv. (occultus). *Secretly, privately, in secret.*

occulto, ħre, ħvi, ħtum, tr. freq. (occulo). *To hide, cover, conceal.*

occultus, a, um, adj. (occulo). *Hidden, concealed, secret; ex occulto, from an ambush.*

occūpo, ħre, ħvi, ħtum, tr. (ob and capio). *To seize upon, take possession of; to occupy, invade, engross; to attack.*

occurso, ħre, avi, ħtum, tr. (ob and curso). *To meet, to oppose.*

oceānus, i, m. *The ocean.*

ocius, comp. ocissime, sup. adv. (ocior). *More quickly; quam ocissime, as speedily as possible, with all speed.*

Octavius, i, m. *Octavius, a Roman family name.*

ocūlus, i, m. *The eye.*

odi and **osus** sum, def. verb, perfect with the signification of the present. *I hate, abhor.*

odium, i, n. (odi). *Hatred, animosity, ill-will, dissatisfaction, dislike, aversion.*

odor and **odors**, ōris, m. *An odor, scent; an offensive smell, stink, stench.*

offendo, ħre, di, sum, tr. (ob and fendo). *To strike against, hit, strike; to offend, displease.*

offensa, ae, f. (offendo). *A striking against; displeasure, aversion; an offense, injury; liability to offense, or to a disturbance of friendly relations, opportunity for quarreling.*

offĕro, ferre, obtŭli, oblātum, tr. irr. (ob and fero). *To bring before, present, offer, give.*

officio, ħre, fĕci, fectum, intr. (ob and facio). *To act against; to hinder, obstruct, stand in way of; to injure, be injurious to.*

officium, i, n. *A service, kindness, good turn, kind offices; a duty, obligation, trust, office, engagement, business, employment.*

oleaster, tri, m. (olea). *The oleaster or wild olive-tree.*

omitto, ħre, miſi, miſsum, tr. (ob and mitto). *To lay aside, leave off, to give up; to throw down, let go, let alone, forego; to pass over, say nothing of; to cease.*

omnino, adv. (omnis). *Wholly, entirely, in general, universally, in all, in the whole.*

omnis, e, adj. *All, every, the whole*; subst., omnia, n. pl., *all things, every thing*.

onēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (onus). *To load, burden*; *to fill, glut, gorge*.

onus, ōris, n. *A burden, load, weight*; *a trouble*.

onustus, a, um, adj. (onus). *Loaded, laden*; *full of, abounding in*.

opēra, ae, f. *Work, labor, pains, exertion*; *service, aid, assistance*; *operam dare*, *to exert one's self, take care, see to it*; *to contrive, effect*.

opifex, icis, c. g. (opus and facio). *A workman, day-laborer, maker, artificer*; *an artisan, mechanic*.

Optimius, i, m. *Optimius, a Roman family name*.

opinio, ōnis, f. *Opinion, belief*; *amplius opinione morabatur*, *delayed longer than was expected*; *opinioe asperius est*, *is more difficult than is thought*.

oportet, ere, uit, impers. *It behooves, it is proper, it ought, I, you, he, she, etc., ought*.

opertior, fri, oppertus and oppertus sum, dep. *To wait for, tarry for*; *intr.*, *to wait, tarry*.

oppidānus, a, um, adj. (oppidum). *Of, or belonging to a town*; subst., *a townsman, inhabitant of a town*.

oppidum, i, n. *A walled town, a town*.

opportunitās, ātis, f. (opportūnus). *Advantageousness, favorableness, eligibility, convenience, advantageous situation*; *a favorable opportunity, lucky circumstance*.

opportūnus, a, um, adj. *Convenient, fit, suitable, proper, adapted to the purpose, favorable, opportune*; *useful, serviceable*; *exposed, liable, obnoxious*.

opprimo, ēre, pressi, pressum, tr. (ob and premo). *To weigh down upon, oppress, crush*; *to subdue, overpower, make one's self master of, put down*; *to suppress, stifle, hide*; *to slay, kill*.

oppugnatio, ōnis, f. (oppugno). *A fighting against, attack, storming, siege*.

oppugno, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (ob and pugno). *To fight against, assail, assault, storm*; *to prosecute*.

ops, opis, f. *Strength, might, power*; *aid, assistance, succor, support, help, means of aiding*; opes, pl., *power, influence, resources, strength*; *wealth, riches, substance, property*; *aid, assistance*; *summa ope, maxima ope, with all one's might, with might and main*.

optio, ōnis, f. (opto). *Choice, liberty to choose, option*; *facere optionem, to give a choice*.

opto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *To wish, choose, prefer*; *to wish for, long for, desire*; *to wish, pray, request, ask*.

opūlens, adj. (ops). *Rich, splendid*.

opulenter, adv. (opulens). *Richly, abundantly, splendidly, magnificently, sumptuously, generously, bountifully*.

opulentus, a, um, adj. (ops). *Rich, wealthy, opulent, abundant*; *powerful, fertile*.

opus, ōris, n. *Work, labor*; *a work, task*; *toil, fatigue, hardship*; *military works, fortifications, engines*; *in opposition to natura or locus, an artificial work, art*; *opus est, there is need, occasion, necessity*; *needful, necessary*; *tantummodo incepto opus est, we need but to begin*.

ora, ae, f. *The extremity, edge, margin, border, boundary*; *the coast, shore*.

oratio, ōnis, f. (oro). *Speech, discourse, language, speaking*; *a speech, oration, harangue*; *eloquence*; *habere orationem, to deliver, pronounce, speak or make a speech, address, etc.*

orātor, ōris, m. (oro). *A speaker, orator*; *an ambassador, deputy*.

orbis, is, m. *A circle, ring, orb, globe, sphere*; *orbis terrae or terrarum, the circle of the earth, the earth, the world*; *orbem facere, to draw up troops in the form of a circle*.

ordo, ōnis, m. *Order, arrangement, disposition, regularity*; *a series, course, train*; *a rank, row*; *a rank or file of soldiers*; *a battalion, band, company*; *an order, rank, degree, state, condition*; *ordo senatorius, the senatorial order, the rank of a senator*; *ordine, according to law or custom, regularly, rightly, wisely, properly, justly*; *observare or habere ordines, to keep the ranks, to remain in line*; *ordine egredi, to leave the line or ranks*; *commutare ordines,*

to alter the arrangement, or to change the front (of an army).

origo, inis, f. (orior). *A beginning, head, source, origin, original, cause, stock, fountain, root; founder; a parent city or state, mother-country.*

orior, tri, ortus sum, dep., intr. *To rise, arise, grow up, spring, spring up, commence, begin, appear.*

ornātus, us, m. (orno). *Ornament, embellishment, decoration; dress, garb, attire; trappings, accoutrements.*

oro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr. (os, oris). *To speak, utter; to beg, ask, entreat, pray for, request, beseech, make supplication.*

ortus, us, m. (orior). *A rising; origin, birth; ortus solis, the rising of the sun, the east.*

os, oris, n. *The mouth; fig., language, speech; the face, countenance; presence, sight; loqui parum libero ore, to speak with too little boldness, with too*

much reserve; per ora vestra, before your faces.

ostendo, ēre, di, sum and tum, tr. (ob and tendo). *To show, hold forth or expose to view, point out, indicate, betoken, mean, manifest, display, discover, tell, declare, make known; ostendere se, to show one's self, to appear.*

ostento, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (ostendo). *To show, to show often, point out, display; to make show of, exhibit, hold out, offer, promise; to threaten, menace; to show vainly, vaunt, boast of.*

ostentus, us, m. (ostendo). *A show, appearance, display; esse ostentui, to serve to display; to be a show, pretence, or trick.*

otium, i, n. *Ease, leisure, freedom from business, want of employment, idleness, retirement from public business, private life; quiet, repose, tranquillity, rest, peace.*

P

P. *An abbreviation of Publius.*

pabulum, i, n. (pascō). *Food for cattle, herbage, grass, pasture, fodder, forage, pasturage; humi pabulum, the herbage of the fields, the productions of the soil, as herbs, roots, etc.*

pacātus, a, um, adj. (paco). *Peaceful, peaceable, quiet, tranquil.*

pacifcoo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. and intr. (pacificus). *To treat about or make proposals of peace, make or desire peace.*

paciscor, i, pactus sum, dep. tr. *To bargain, covenant, agree, stipulate; to promise or demand by covenant, stipulate for.*

paco, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (pax). *To bring into a state of peace, to pacify, to quiet.*

pactio, ōnis, f. (paciscor). *An agreement, bargain, contract, covenant, engagement, condition, stipulation; a corrupt bargain; a promise; facere pactionem, to bargain or agree.*

Paelignus, a, um, adj. *Paelignian, belonging to the Paeligni.*

paene, adv. *Almost, nearly.*

paenitet, ere, uit, tr. and intr. (paena). *To repent, be sorry; paenitet me, etc., it repents me, I repent, regret, am sorry.*

palam, adv. *Openly, manifestly, publicly.*

palor, āri, ātus, sum, intr. (dep.). *To wander to and fro, wander up and down, rove, ramble, straggle, be dispersed.*

palus, ūdis, f. *A marsh, morass, bog, fen, swamp, pool, lake.*

panis, is, m. *Bread.*

par, paris, adj. *Equal, even in number, like, similar; par et, ac, and atque, the same as; par est, it is convenient, meet, proper, suitable, right; par esse alicui, to be equal to, to be a match for.*

paratio, ōnis, f. (paro). *An aiming at, getting, procuring.*

parātus, a, um, adj. (paro). *Prepared, ready, provided, furnished, fitted, equipped; in readiness; procured, bought.*

parco, ēre, peperci and parsi, parsum, tr. and intr. *To cease, give over,*

abstain, let alone, omit, spare; to regard, favor, consult, respect, refrain from hurting or injuring, be careful of; to pardon, forgive; to use moderately, be sparing of, save, keep, preserve, reserve.

parens, tis, m. and f. (pario). *A parent, father or mother.*

parens, tis, adj. (pareo). *Obedient; subst., a vassal, subject, dependent.*

pareo, ēre, ui, itum, n. *To appear, be seen; to be in waiting or attendance; to obey, submit to, comply with; to indulge, gratify, humor, follow, be guided by, give way to, listen to, yield to; to depend upon, be subject to, be ruled or governed by.*

paries, ētis, m. *The wall of a house or other edifice.*

pario, ēre, pepēri, partum, tr. *To bear or bring forth young, produce; to occasion, cause, make, produce; to acquire, procure, get, gain, obtain.*

pariter, adv. (par). *Equally, in like manner, alike; just as much; at the same time; pariter ac, atque, etc., just as if.*

paro, ēre, avi, ātum, tr. *To make ready, put in readiness, prepare, provide; to acquire, procure, get; to gain over, bribe; to aim at, strive to obtain; to buy, purchase; to furnish, fit out, equip; to prepare for, get ready for; intr., to make preparations, to put one's self in readiness, get ready for action.*

pars, tis, f. *A part, portion; a side, the wing of an army; a party, faction; pars—pars, pars—alii, alii—pars, some—others; multi—pars, many—some; ab omnibus partibus, on all sides; studia partium, the excesses of party spirit; invidia partium, party rancor.*

particeps, ipis, adj. (pars and capio). *Participating or sharing in, privy to; subst., a sharer, partaker, accomplice.*

partim, adv. (pars). *Partly, in part; partim—partim, partim—alii, some—others.*

partio, ire, ivi, itum, tr. (pars). *To part, divide, distribute by lot.*

parum, adv., comp. minus, sup. minime. *Little, too little, not enough, not sufficiently, not very, not; parum*

valere, to be wanting in strength, to be feeble; parum est, it is not enough.

parvus, a, um, adj., comp. minor, sup. minimus. *Little, small, young.*

passim, adv. *Here and there, up and down, at random; in various directions, everywhere, every way.*

passus, us, m. (pando). *A pace, step; the pace, as a measure of distance, was equal to five feet.*

patefacio, ēre, feci, factum, tr. (pateo and facio). *To open, lay open; to disclose, make known, declare; to show, bring to light.*

patens, entis, adj. *Open, clear, wide, broad.*

pateo, ēre, ui, intr. *To be or lie open; to be visible or manifest, appear; to lie open to, or be subject to one's power.*

pater, tris, m. *A father; a senator.*

patiens, entis, adj. *Patient, ready to bear, capable of enduring, patient in bearing up under.*

patientia, ae, f. (patior). *Patience, endurance, forbearance; tameness under injuries, submissiveness.*

patior, i, passus sum, dep. *To bear, undergo, endure, suffer; to submit to, tolerate; to let, permit.*

patria, ae, f. (patrius). *One's native country or city, native land.*

patricius, a, um, adj. (pater). *Patrician, of patrician rank.*

patrius, a, um, adj. (pater). *Of one's father, paternal.*

patro, ēre, avi, ātum, tr. *To effect, perform, accomplish, execute, perpetrate; to bring to a conclusion, end, finish.*

pauci, ae, a, adj. pl. *Few, a few; subst., pauci, m. pl., a few men, a few; the few; paucis, or pauca (with verbis or verba omitted), in a few words, briefly; paucissimis (sc. verbis), in a very few words, very briefly.*

paucitas, ātis, f. (pauci). *Fewness, smallness of numbers, paucity; a small number.*

paulatim, adv. (paulus). *Little by little, by degrees, gradually, slowly.*

paulisper, adv. (paulus). *For a short time, a little while.*

paululum, adv. (paululus). *A lit-*

tle, a very little, somewhat; a short time or distance.

paulum, adv. *A little, somewhat, a little way.*

paulus, a, um. *Little, small; paulo, abl. with the comp., a little, somewhat; paulo post, or post paulo, just after, a little after, after a little while; paulo ante, a little before, just before.*

paveo, ěre, pavi, intr. *To be alarmed, to tremble; tr., to tremble at, be terrified at, fear.*

pavesco, ěre. intr. inc. (paveo). *To begin to be greatly alarmed, to be much afraid, tremble.*

pavidus, a, um, adj. (paveo). *Timid, afraid, fearful, alarmed, affrighted.*

pax, pacis, f. *Peace, tranquillity; pacem agitare, to maintain peace, live at peace or in peace.*

pectus, ōris, n. *The breast; (fig., like breast in English), the soul, etc.*

peculātus, us, m. (peculor). *Embezzlement, peculation, the fraudulent appropriation of public money or property to one's own use.*

pecunia, ae, f. (pecus). *Money; a sum of money; goods, property; pecuniae captae accersere, to accuse of having taken money—of bribery.*

pecus, ōris, n. *Cattle, in the original sense of the word, including oxen, horses, swine, sheep, goats, and, in general, all domesticated animals, used for labor or for food for man; tame animals; a herd; pecora, pl., in distinction from man, the brutes, brute beasts.*

pedes, Itis, m. (pes). *On foot, a foot-soldier; pedites, pl., the foot-soldiers, the foot, infantry.*

pedester, tris, tre, adj. (pes). *Pedestrian, on foot; pedestres copiae, the foot-soldiers, infantry.*

pello, ěre, pepŭli, pulsum, tr. *To drive or chase away, expel; to discomfit, rout.*

pendeo, ěre, pependi, intr. *To hang upon, depend upon, be dependent upon.*

pendo, ěre pependi. pensum, tr. *To weigh, esteem, value; to pay, discharge, liquidate; pendere poenas, to suffer punishment.*

penes, prep. with the acc. *In the*

power of, in the hands or possession of, vested in.

pensus, a, um, adj. *Esteemed, valued, dear; nihil or nec quidquam pensi habere, to hold nothing dear, not to care for, or regard, to disregard, to have no consideration for.*

penuria, ae, f. *Want, lack, scarcity.*

per, prep. with the acc. *Through, throughout, over, in among, about, at; by means of, through, by; with names of persons, by the agency of, by the instrumentality of, through; in adjurations and prayers, by, in the name of; per superbiam, haughtily, proudly; per se, of or in himself, of his own accord; by himself alone, without assistance; so far as he is concerned.*

perangustus, a, um (per and angustus). *Very narrow or strait.*

percello, ěre, cŭli, culsum, tr. (per and cello). *To strike down; to cut down, stun, palsy, strike with consternation, dishearten, discourage, discomfit.*

perdo, ěre, dŭdi, ditum, tr. (per and do). *To ruin, destroy.*

perduco, ěre, xi, ctum, tr. (per and duco). *To lead, conduct, accompany; to bring or gain over, persuade.*

pereo, ěre, li, irreg. intr. (per and eo). *To be lost, ruined or destroyed; to die.*

perfero, ferre, tŭli, lŭtum, irr. tr. (per and fero). *To bear, carry, bring, convey; to suffer, bear patiently, brook, put up with; perferre rogationem, to carry through a law or bill, get it passed.*

perficio, ěre, fŕci, fectum, tr. (per and facio). *To finish, complete, perform, execute, accomplish; to bring about, cause, effect.*

perfidia, ae, f. (perfidus). *Perfidy, treachery, perfidiousness, faithlessness.*

perfuga, ae, m. (perfugio). *A fugitive, deserter.*

perfugium, i, n. (perfugio). *A refuge, sanctuary, shelter, asylum.*

pergo, ěre, perrexī, perrectum, intr. (per and rego). *To go, come, go forward, advance, continue on one's way; pergere iter, to pursue or proceed on one's journey.*

periculōse, adv. (periculosus). *Dangerously, with hazard.*

periculōsus, a, um, adj. (periculum). *Dangerous, perilous, hazardous.*

periculum, i, n. *A trial; a danger, hazard, peril; periculo suo, at his own risk.*

perinde, adv. (per and inde). *Just as; perinde ac or atque, just as, just so; perinde ut, in proportion as, just in proportion to.*

peritia, ae, f. (peritus). *Skill, expertness, knowledge.*

perlēgo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, tr. (per and lego). *To read through, read over.*

permāneo, ēre, mansi, mansum, intr. (per and maneo). *To remain to the last, to remain, endure, hold out, persevere.*

permisceo, ēre, miscui, mixtum, or mistum, tr. (per and misceo). *To mix, mingle, or blend together, mingle; to confound, throw into confusion.*

permitto, ēre, isi, issum, tr. (per and mitto). *To give, grant, intrust, commit; to permit, allow, suffer.*

permixtio, ōnis, f. (permisceo). *A mixing or mingling together; permixtio terrae, an earthquake.*

permōveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, tr. (per and moveo). *To move greatly, move, stir up, incite, disturb, throw into commotion; to lead, induce, influence.*

perniciēs, ēi, f. (perneco). *Death, destruction, ruin.*

perniciōsus, a, um, adj. (perniciēs). *Pernicious, deadly, baneful, destructive, ruinous, dangerous.*

perpello, ēre, pīlli, pulsum, tr. (per and pello). *To move; prevail upon, persuade, influence.*

perpēram, adv. (perperus). *Wrongly, amiss, incorrectly.*

perpetior, i, pessus sum, dep. (per and patior). *To suffer, endure, undergo, submit to, bear.*

Persa, ae, m. *A Persian.*

perscribo, ēre, psi, ptum, tr. (per and scribo). *To write out, report, record; to write off, copy; to take a sketch of, make a plan of.*

persequor, i, cutus sum, dep. (per and sequor). *To follow after, pursue,*

press upon; to delineate, recount, treat of, perform; to revenge, avenge, punish.

Perseus, ae, and Perseus, i, m. *Perseus or Perseus, the last king of the Macedonians.*

persuadeo, ēre, suāsi, suāsum, tr. (per and suadeo). *To persuade, induce, prevail upon.*

pertimesco, ēre, ui, intr. (per and timesco). *To be greatly afraid; tr., to fear greatly, fear.*

pertingo, ēre, intr. (per and tango). *To extend, stretch, reach.*

perturbo, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (per and turbo). *To disturb greatly, throw into disorder, confuse, break, trouble, disquiet.*

pervēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, intr. (per and venio). *To come; arrive at, reach; perventum est, we, you, they, etc., have arrived; in claritudinem pervenire, to come into celebrity, become celebrated.*

pes, pedis, m. *The foot; as a measure, a foot.*

pessum, adv. (pes). *Footward, downward, to the bottom; pessum do, or, as one word, pessumdo, to let go to the bottom, sink; to ruin, undo.*

pestis, is, f. *A pest, plague, scourge; ruin, destruction, calamity; an infection, pestilence.*

peto, ēre, ivi or ii, itum, tr. *To ask, request, entreat; to seek, be a candidate for, canvass for, stand for; to look for, pick up; to seek after, covet, desire; to desire to reach, make for, get to; to seek to subdue, attack, assail; to make a charge against.*

phalērae, ārum, f. pl. *Trappings for a horse, ornaments for men or women.*

Philaeni, ōrum or ōn, m. pl. *The Philaeni, two Carthaginian brothers. See Bell. Jug., ch. 79.*

Phoenices, um, m. *The Phoenicians, inhabitants of Phoenicia.*

piētās, ātis, f. (pius). *Piety, veneration, devotion to the performance of one's duty, duty.*

piget, ēre, nit, itum est, impers. *It grieves or pains, it is disagreeable or irksome; me piget, I am grieved, ashamed, pained, vexed.*

pilum, i, n. *A javelin.*

pilius, i, m. *A rank of the triarii or piansi, who were armed with the pilum; primus pilus, the first rank of the triarii, who formed the third line in the Roman legion, the hastati and principes being in front of them.*

pix, picis, f. *Pitch.*

placeo, ēre, ui, itum, intr. *To please, give satisfaction, suit the taste, be agreeable; placet, impers., it pleases, seems good; mihi (tibi sibi), placet, I, you, he, likes, approves of, chooses, determines; also it is my, your, his opinion.*

placide, adv. (placeo). *Placidly, softly, gently, mildly, peaceably, calmly.*

placidus, a, um, adj. (placeo). *Placid, quiet, gentle, mild.*

placo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *To appease, pacify, reconcile, calm.*

plane, adv. (planus). *Plainly, clearly; wholly, altogether, entirely.*

planities, ēi, f. (planus). *A plane, smooth surface; a plain, level ground.*

planus, a, um, adj. *Plain, flat, level, smooth; as a noun, planum, i, n., a plain.*

plebs, bis, or **plebes**, ēi, f. *The common people, plebeians, in distinction from the nobles; the populace, rabble.*

plenus, a, um, adj. (obs. pleo). *Full, abounding in; pleno gradu, at quick step.*

plerumque, adv. (plerusque). *For the most part, generally, usually, in most cases.*

plerusque, āque, umque, adj. *Most; plerumque noctis, the greater part of the night; pleraque mortalium, most human affairs; plerique, most men, the majority.*

pluvius, a, um, adj (pluo). *Rainy; pluvia aqua, rain-water.*

poena, ae, f. *A penalty, punishment, satisfaction; solvere, dare, or reddere, poenas, to render satisfaction, pay the penalty, suffer punishment; poenas capere, to take satisfaction, avenge, inflict punishment; poenas petere, to seek satisfaction, to inflict punishment, to take revenge; poenae esse, to serve for punishment, be given up to punishment.*

Poeni, orum, m. pl. *The Carthaginians.*

pollens, tis, adj. *Strong, potent, powerful, surpassing.*

polleo, ēre, intr. *To be strong, powerful or great, to have great weight or influence; magis pollere, to be more powerful, be stronger, have greater power.*

polliceor, āri, itus sum, dep. *To promise; intr., to make promises.*

pollicitatio, ōnis, f. *A promising, a promise.*

pollicitor, āri, ātus sum, dep. freq. (polliceor). *To make promises after promise.*

polluo, ēre, ui, ātum, tr. *To pollute, defile, corrupt, contaminate, dishonor.*

pollutus, a, um, adj. *Polluted, defiled, debauched, vile, foul, notorious, shameful, detestable, homeless.*

pondo, abl. (pendo). *In weight; as an indeclinable subst., a pound.*

pondus, ēris, n. (pendo). *Weight. pono, ēre, posui, positum, tr. (obs. por and sino). To put, place, set; to lay aside, terminate; to set up, to propose, offer; to appoint, constitute; to esteem, to set down; ponere ante, to place before, value higher; ponere vigilas, to post or station sentinels; ponere castra, to pitch a camp, encamp.*

popularis, e, adj. (populus). *Of or belonging to the people, popular; subet., a popular man, a fellow-countryman, fellow-townsmen, one's countryman or townsman, an associate, accomplice.*

populus, i, m. *A community united under the same laws, a people, nation, the common people, in distinction from the nobility.*

porrigo, ēre, rexi, rectum, tr. *To stretch or spread out, extend, lengthen.*

porro, adv. *Farther onward, after off, then next; moreover, besides, on the other hand, but still.*

porta, ae, f. *A gate, door, port.*

portendo, ēre, di, tum, tr. (por and tendo). *To portend, presage, predict, foreshow, reveal, to be followed by.*

porto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *To carry, bear, bring, transport.*

portuōsus, a, um, adj. (portus). *Abounding in harbors.*

posco, ēre, poposci, tr. *To ask, demand, pray earnestly; to require, call for.*

possideo, ēre, ēdi, essum, tr. (obs. por and sedeo). *To possess, have possession of; have; to be master of.*

poscido, ēre, ēdi, essum, tr. (causal of possideo). *To take possession of.*

possum, posse, potui, intr. irr. (potis and sum). *To be able, have power, to have ability, have weight; plus or amplius posse, to be more powerful, have greater ability; minus posse, to be less powerful, be of less avail; quantum ingenio possem, so far as I might be able, so far as I have the ability; potuit honestius consuli, a more reputable course might have been pursued, he might have conducted himself better.*

post, adv. *Hereafter, after this, afterward; prep. with the acc., after, since, behind, in the rear of, next in order to; post tertium annum, the third year after; ducere post, to value less, consider of less importance; post diem quintum quam—, on the fifth day after.*

postea, adv. (post and is). *Afterward, after that, hereafter, subsequently; postea quam, after.*

posterus, a, um, adj. (post), comp. posterior, sup. postremus. *The following, next, ensuing; subst., posterior, ōrum, m. pl. Descendants, posterity.*

postquam, adv. (post and quam). *After, after that, when, as soon as.*

postremo, adv. (postremus). *Lastly, finally, at last, in fine, in short, in a word, in general.*

postulātum, i, n. (postulo). *A demand, request.*

postūlo, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (posco). *To demand, ask, desire, implore, beg; to require, call for.*

potens, tis, adj. *Efficient in the use of one's strength, powerful, potent, efficacious, rich, influential; of great power or influence.*

potentia, ae, f. (potens). *Power, force, influence, political influence.*

potestas, ātis, f. (possum). *Ability, power, rule, authority; leave, permission, opportunity, liberty.*

potior, iri, itus sum, dep. (potis). *To get possession of, become master of, acquire, get, possess, get in one's power.*

potior, us, gen. ōris, adj., comp. of potis. *Preferable, dearer, better, more reliable; specie quam usu potior, better in appearance than in reality.*

potissimum, adv. (potior). *Most of all, above all others, chiefly of all others, in preference to others, best, especially.*

potissimus, a, um, adj., sup. of potis. *Most of all, first of all, the best.*

potius, adv. comp. (potior). *Rather, in preference.*

poto, ēre, āvi, ātum and potum, tr. *To drink; intr., to drink to excess, be drunk.*

prae, prep. with the abl. *Before; for, on account of; in comparison with.*

praealtus, a, um, adj. (prae and altus). *Very high or lofty, very deep.*

praebeo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (prae and habeo). *To give, supply, furnish, offer, afford.*

praeceps, cipitis, adj. (prae and caput). *Headlong, precipitate, rapid, rash, inconsiderate, hasty; steep, precipitous; praeceps cadere, to fall headlong into ruin, go to ruin, be ruined; abire praeceps, to go headlong, to plunge headlong into ruin, go to destruction; praeceps dari, to be carried headlong.*

praeceptum, i, n. (praeceptio). *An order, direction, command; a precept, maxim, rule, instruction, advice, counsel.*

praecido, ēre, cīdi, cīsum, tr. (prae and caedo). *To cut off, shorten.*

praecipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. (prae and capio). *To instruct, teach, order, enjoin, direct; alicui praeceptum est, instructions have been given to one.*

praecipito, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (praecipio). *To precipitate, plunge, thrust, throw headlong, to drive; se praecipitare, to run one's self, run headlong to destruction.*

praecisus, a, um, adj. *Abrupt, steep, precipitous.*

praeclārus, a, um, adj. (prae and clarus). *Very clear or bright, illustrious, brilliant, conspicuous, distinguished, remarkable, noble, beautiful.*

praeda, ae. f. *Booty, prey, spoil, plundering, pillaging; gain, advantage.*

praedabundus, a, um, adj. (praedor). *Making an excursion for booty, plundering.*

praedator, ōris, m. (praedor). *A plunderer, pillager; adj., plundering, making booty; exercitus praedator ex sociis, an army carrying off booty from their allies.*

praedatorius, a, um, adj. (praedator). *Booty-making, plundering, predatory.*

praedico, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (praed and dico, āre). *To proclaim, publish, make known; to tell, say, relate, report, state admiringly; bene praedicare, to speak well of.*

praedico, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. (praed and dico, ēre). *To tell beforehand, to appoint in advance, to give orders in regard to.*

praedōceo, ēre, cui, ctum, tr. (praed and doceo). *To teach or instruct beforehand.*

praedor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (praeda). *To make booty, plunder, pillage; tr., to plunder, rob, spoil, ravage.*

praefectus, i, m. (praeficio). *A prefect, superintendent, commander, governor, officer.*

praeficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, tr. (praed and facio). *To set over, appoint to the command of.*

praegrādior, ēdi, gressus sum, dep. (praed and gradior). *To go before, precede.*

praemitto, ēre, mīsi, missum, tr. (praed and mitto). *To send before.*

praemium, i, n. *A reward, recompense, advantage, profit, a promised reward.*

praepedio, īre, īvi, itum, tr. (praed and pes). *To impede, hinder, obstruct, to shackle.*

praeposterus, a, um, adj. (praed and posterus). *Having that first which ought to be last, preposterous, absurd, wrong.*

praeruptus, a, um (praed and rumpo), adj. *Broken, rugged, steep.*

praesens, tis, adj. *Present, at hand, personally, ready, prompt, effectual.*

praesertim, adv. *Especially; chiefly, principally, particularly.*

praesidium, i, n. (praesideo). *A guard, safeguard, protection, defense; a support, refuge, resource, aid, succor, assistance, re-enforcement; garrison, stronghold; an escort, convoy; praesidium or praesidia agitare, to act as an escort, to mount or keep guard; to perform duty in a garrison.*

praestabilis, e, adj. (praesto, āre). *Excellent, noble.*

praesto, adv. *Present, ready, at hand.*

praesto, āre, itī, itum, intr. (praed and sto). *To stand before, to be superior or better than, to excel, distinguish one's self; tr., to do, perform; praestat, impera, it is better.*

praesum, esse, fui, intr. irr. (praed and sum). *To be set over, preside over, have the charge or command of, direct.*

praeter, prep. with acc. *Before, close by, near, besides, in addition to, except, save.*

praeterea, adv. (praeter and is). *Besides, moreover, in any other instance, and also, and other.*

praetereo, īre, īi, itum, intr. (praeter and eo). *To pass by, to say nothing; tr., to pass over in silence, pass over, omit, leave out.*

praetergrādior, ēdi, gressus sum, dep. (praeter and gradior). *To go past or beyond, pass by.*

praetor, ōris, m. (praeco). *A praetor; a general.*

praetorium, i, n. (praetorius). *The praetorium, the general's tent.*

praetorius, a, um, adj. (praetor). *Of or belonging to the praetor, praetorian; cohors praetoria, the praetorian cohort, or general's guard.*

praetūra, ae, f. (praetor). *The praetorship, the office of praetor.*

praevēnio, īre, vēni, ventum, tr. (praed and venio). *To come before, anticipate, prevent.*

pravitas, ātis, f. (pravius). *Depravity, perverseness, wickedness.*

pravius, a, um, adj. *Perverse, wicked, depraved, vicious, monstrous; subst., pravius, i, n., depravity, wickedness, vice, villainy.*

premo, ēre, pressi, pressum, tr. To press, press upon, weigh down, oppress, press hard upon.

pretium, i, n. The price, worth, value; a reward, meed, pay, wages, money; operae pretium est, or pretium est, the labor has its reward, it is worth while.

pridem, adv. Long since, long ago.

primo, adv. (primus). At the first, at first, in the first place.

primum, adv. (primus). First, in the first place, for the first time; primum omnium, first of all; quam primum, as soon as possible; ubi primum, or quum primum, as soon as.

primus, a, um, sup. of prior. The first, earliest, the foremost, front; the most distinguished, most important, most valuable, chief, principal; subst., primus, i, n., the first rank, front; in primis or imprimis, first, in the first place, first of all, above all, in the highest degree, chiefly, especially, peculiarly, among the first, in front; among the most difficult of things; prima ducere or habere and primum putare, to reckon of the first importance.

princeps, Ipiis, c. g. (primus and capio). The first, foremost; a chief, headman, leader; princeps senatūs or princeps in senatu, the one whose name was placed first on the list of senators.

principium, i, n. (princeps). A beginning, commencement; principia, the front rank of an army in order of battle, the front.

prior, us, gen. ōnis, sup. primus. Prior, previous; more advanced, superior, first.

pristinus, a, um, adj. Pristine, former, wanted, original.

prius, adv. (prior). First, before, previously; prius—quam, conj. before.

privatim, adv. (privatus). Privately, in a private capacity, as an individual, individually.

privātus, a, um, adj. Belonging to individuals, individual, private, one's own, personal; subst., a private person, one who holds no public office.

pro, prep. with the abl. Before, in front of, in the presence of; for, in ref-

erence to, in favor of, to the advantage of, in excuse of; in the place of, instead of, from being, instead of being; in the manner of, as becomes, according to, in accordance with, in proportion to; on account of, in consideration of.

probitas, ātis, f. (probus). Probity, rectitude, goodness, uprightness.

probo, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (probus). To approve, commend, to assent to, agree to.

probrum, i, n. A shameful or scandalous act, disgraceful conduct, disgrace, shame, infamy.

probus, a, um, adj. Good, upright, worthy, virtuous, chaste, modest.

procedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr. (pro and cedo). To proceed, go forward, or forth, go, advance, to pass, elapse; to go on well, prosper, succeed, be of service; work to the advantage of; to turn out, happen, to be advanced; eo vecordiae procedere, to go to such a pitch of madness.

procul, adv. Far, far off, at a distance, aloof, remote; procul errare, to wander far from the truth, be greatly mistaken.

procuratio, ōnis, f. (procuro). Administration, management.

proditio, ōnis, f. (prodo). A disclosure, treachery, betraying, treason, faithlessness.

prodo, ēre, dīdi, dītum, tr. (pro and do). To disclose, discover, to betray, desert, surrender perfidiously.

prodūco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. (pro and duco). To bring forth or forward, bring before the people.

proelior, āri, ātus sum, dep. (proellium). To fight, join battle, contend in fight.

proellium, i, n. A fight, battle, engagement, combat, a regular or pitched battle; proellium manibus, or in manibus facere, to engage hand to hand, join in close combat.

profectio, ōnis, f. (proficiscor). A setting out, departure.

profecto, adv. (pro and factus). Doubtless, certainly, indeed, in truth, surely.

proficiscor, i, profectus sum, dep. (pro and facio). To set out on a jour-

ney, go away, depart ; to be on a journey, travel, go ; to proceed.

profiteor, 3ri, fessus sum, dep. (pro and fateor). To declare openly, acknowledge freely, avow ; to declare one's self a candidate.

profligo, 3re, 3vi, 3tum, tr. (pro and fligo). To throw to the ground ; to put to flight, beat back, rout.

profugio, 3re, fugi, fugitum, intr. (pro and fugio). To flee, fly, run away, escape.

profugus, a, um, adj. (profugio). Fleeing, fugitive, put to flight, driven away ; banished, exiled ; profugus discedere or abire, to be put to flight, to flee.

profundus, a, um, adj. Deep, profound, boundless, insatiable.

progenies, ei, f. (proigno). Progeny, an offspring.

prohibeo, 3re, ui, 3tum, tr. (pro and habeo). To keep off, back, or away, impede, stop ; to hinder, prevent, obstruct, repulse, prohibit, forbid ; to repress, curb, restrain ; to keep, defend, protect.

proinde, conj. (pro and inde). Therefore, on that account ; adv., just so, equally, the same as, in like manner ; proinde quasi, just as if.

proicio, 3re, i3ci, iectum, tr. (pro and iacio). To throw away or forth, throw ; to plunge, to drive out, expel, eject.

prol3to, 3re, 3vi, 3tum, tr. freq. (profero). To prolong, protract, extend, to put off, defer, postpone.

promiscue, adv. (promiscuus). Without distinction, promiscuously, confusedly, indiscriminately.

promissum, i, n. (promitto). A promise, a proposal, proposition.

promitto, 3re, m3si, missum, tr. (pro and mitto). To promise, engage.

promptus, us, m. (promo). Exposure to view ; readiness ; in promptu esse, to be in readiness ; be at hand, to be clear, manifest, evident, to be easy.

promptus, a, um, adj. (promo). Clear, manifest, ready, active, prompt, bold, ardent.

promulgo, 3re, 3vi, 3tum, tr. To publish, make known, propose.

pronus, a, um, adj. Bending down

or forward, bowed to the earth, groveling, prone ; easy, practicable, without difficulty.

prope, adv., comp. propius, sup. proxime. Near, nigh, close by, nearly, almost ; prep. with the acc., near, close by, nigh.

properanter, adv. (propero). Hastily, speedily, quickly ; properantius, more speedily, in greater haste, too rashly, too precipitately.

properantia, ae, f. (propero). Haste, hurry, dispatch.

prop3re, adv. (properus). In haste, hastily, speedily, quickly.

prop3ro, 3re, 3vi, 3tum, tr. (properus). To hasten, make with haste, accelerate ; intr., to hasten, make haste, to be eager.

propinquus, a, um, adj. (prope). Near, neighboring ; near of kin, nearly related ; subst., a kinsman, relation.

proptor, us, gen. 3ris, sup. proximus, adj. (prope). Nearer, closer, more nearly related, more like ; it is often followed by the acc.

propter, prep. with the acc. (prope). Near, on account of, by reason of, owing to, through.

propulso, 3re, 3vi, 3tum, tr. freq. (propello). To drive back, repel, repulse.

prorsus, adv. (pro and versus). Altogether, entirely, utterly, in a word, in short.

prosapia, ae, f. Race, lineage, family.

prospecto, 3re, 3vi, 3tum, tr. freq. (prospicio). To gaze at from a distance, view, watch.

prospectus, us, m. (prospicio). A distant view, view, prospect, sight.

prosp3re, adv. (prosper). Prosperously, favorably, fortunately ; prospere

cedere, to result favorably, be successful. **prosum**, prodesse, profui, intr. irr. (pro and sum). To do good, be of service, be successful or profitable, avail.

providens, tis, adj. Provident, circumspect, prudent.

providenter, adv. (providens). With foresight, wisely, prudently.

providentia, ae, f. (provideo). Foresight, forecast, providence, precaution.

provideo, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, tr. (pro and video). *To foresee, perceive, discern; to provide, prepare beforehand, to see to, look after, to guard against.*

provincia, ae, f. (pro and venio). *A province.*

prudens, tis, adj. (contraction of providens). *Prudent, having a knowledge of; sagacious, wise, intelligent, learned; skillful, experienced.*

prudenter, adv. (prudens). *Prudently, wisely, intelligently.*

puber and **pubes**, ēris, adj. *Arrived at the age of puberty, grown up, adult; subst., puberes, um, m. pl., grown-up people, adults.*

publice, adv. (publicus). *Publicly, in public; in office, in public authority; in the name of the state, on the part of the public as a state.*

publicus, a, um, adj. (populus). *Public, belonging to the public or state, general.*

Publius, i, m. *A Roman praenomen.*

puDET, ēre, nit, pudītum est, imp. *Is, are, or am ashamed; illum pudet, he is ashamed; me pudet, I am ashamed.*

pudor, ōris, m. (pudeo). *Shame, modesty, good manners, respect, a sense of honor.*

puer, ēri, m. *A boy, child.*

pueritia, ae, f. (puer). *Boyhood, childhood.*

pugna, ae, f. (pungo). *A battle, fight, combat, encounter; pugnam facere, to join battle, fight.*

pugno, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (pugna). *To fight, combat, contend, give battle; male pugnare, to lose a battle.*

pulvinus, i, m. *A cushion, pillow, bolster.*

pulvis, ēris, m. *Dust.*

Punicus, a, um, adj. *Punic, Carthaginian.*

puto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *To weigh, ponder, reflect upon; to think, reckon, suppose, esteem, place, regard as being.*

Q

Q., an abbreviation of *Quintus*.

qua, adv. (abl. fem. of *qui*, with *via* or *parte* omitted). *Where, wherever, whence.*

quacunque, adv. (abl. of *quicunque*, with *via* or *parte* omitted). *Wherever, wheresoever, whencesoever.*

quadraginta, num. adj. (quatnor). *Forty.*

quadrātus, a, um, part. (quadro), adj. *Square, four-cornered; quadratum agmen, an army drawn up in a hollow square.*

quadrīdium, i, n. (quatnor and dies). *The space of four days, four days.*

quaero, ēre, sīvi, sītum, tr. *To seek, seek after, look for; to try to gain or acquire, obtain, procure, attain; to ask, inquire; to inquire into, investigate; to prosecute; quaeritur in aliquem, a prosecution is instituted against some one.*

quaesitor, ōris, m. (quaero). *A*

seeker, an investigator, commissioner, judge.

quaeso, ēre, īvi (old form for *quaero*). *To beg, pray, entreat.*

quaestio, ōnis, f. (quaero). *A seeking, an examination, investigation, trial, prosecution; quaestionem exercere, to carry on or conduct an investigation.*

quaestor, ōris, m. (quaero). *A quaestor, a Roman officer who had the care of the public money.*

quaestus, us, m. (quaero). *Gain, profit, advantage, acquisition.*

qualis, e, adj. *What sort of, what kind of, what.*

quam, adv. *How, how much; conj., than, as; with superlatives, as possible, as; quam maxime longe, as long as possible; quam saepissime, as often as possible; quam—quam, so—as; quam—tam, as—so.*

quamquam, conj. *Though, although.*

quamvis, adv. (*quam* and *vis*, from *volo*). *As much as you will, ever so much, ever so, however*; conj., *although, though*.

quando, adv. *When*; conj., *since*.
quantus, a, um, adj., pron. interrog. rel. *How great? how much? how great, how much*; *tantus—quantus, so great—as*; *quanto—tanto, by how much—by so much, the more—the more, the—the*.

quatuor, indecl. num. adj. *Four*.
que, enclitic conj. *And, also, and therefore* *que—que, que—et, or et—que, and—and, both—and*.

queo, ire, ivi, itum, intr. irr. *To be able, I, you, he, she, etc., can*.

queror, i, questus sum, dep. *To complain, complain of*.

qui, quae, quod, rel. pro. *Who, which, that, what*; inter. pro., *who? which? what?* *quo*, abl. with compar., *by how much, the: quo—eo, by how much—by so much, the—the*.

qui (old abl. of *qui* and *quis*), adv. interr. *How? in what way? rel., how, in what way*; ind., *in any way*.

quia, conj. *Because*.

quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, rel. pro. (*qui* and *cumque*). *Whoever whatever, whosoever, whatsoever, every, all*.

quidam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam, indef. pro. *A certain one, one*.

quidem, adv. *Indeed, truly, certainly, at least, even*, *ne—quidem, not even*.

quies, ētis, f. *Quiet, rest, repose, sleep, peace*.

quiesco, ēre, ēvi, ētum, intr. (*quies*). *To rest, repose, sleep*.

quiētus, a, um, adj. (*quiesco*). *Quiet, calm, tranquil, peaceful*.

quin, conj. (*qui* and *ne*). *That not, who not; but that without quin, adv., why not! but, indeed, really; quin igitur, why not then!*

quingenta, num. adj. (*quinque*). *Fifty*.

quinque, num. adj. *Five*.

quinquennium, i, n. (*quinquennis*). *The space of five years, five years, the last five years*.

quintus, a, um, num. adj. (*quinque*). *The fifth*.

Quintus, i, m. *A Roman praenomen*.

quippe, conj. *Since, for, because, in so much as; adv., in fact, indeed*; *quippe qui, quae, quod, since he, she, it*; *quippe qui—invaserat, since he had seized upon*; *quippe quis hostis nullus, since we had no enemy*.

Quirites, ium, m. pl. *The Romans*.

quis, quid, inter. pro. *Who? which? what? quid, why? quid reliqui habemus, what have we left?*

quis, quae or qua, quid or quod, ind. pron. *Any one, any*.

quisnam, quenam, quidnam or quodnam, inter. pro. (*quis* and *nam*). *Who? which, what? the nam gives additional emphasis to the question, and answers nearly to the English "pray."*

quispiam, quaeipiam, quodpiam, quidpiam, indef. pro. (*quis*). *Some one, any one*.

quisquam, quaequam, quidquam or quicquam, indef. pro. (*quis* and *quam*). *Any one, any thing, some one, something with negative words (ne, neque, etc.) quisquam may generally be translated no one, nothing, no, as: neque quisquam hominum or omnium, and no man no one*.

quisque, quaeque, quodque, quidque, indef. pro. (*quis* and *que*). *Every one, each, every, all*.

quisquis, quaequae, quidquid, or quicquid, rel. pro. (*quis* and *quis*). *Any one who, whoever whosoever, whatever, whatsoever*.

quivis, quaevis, quodvis or quidvis, indef. pro. (*qui* and *vis*, from *volo*). *Any one you please, any one, whoever, any whatever*.

quo, adv. (*properly* abl. of *qui*). *Whither, where; conj., wherefore, on which account, for which reason; in order that, to the end that, that by this means quo minus (quominus) after verbs denoting hindrance, from, followed by the English participle; non quo—sed ut, not that, not as if—but that*.

quoad, conj. (*quo* and *ad*). *So long as, till, until*.

quocumque, adv. (quo and cum-que). *Whithersoever, to whatever place.*

quod, conj. (qui). *Because, as, that, in that, in regard to; quod si, but if, if then, and if.*

quominus. *See quo.*

quoniam, conj. (quum and jam). *Since, seeing that, as.*

quoquam, adv. (quisquam). *To any place, any where.*

quoque, conj. *Also, likewise, too.*

R

radix, Icīs, f. *A root; sub radicibus montium, at the foot of the mountains.*

ramus, i, m. *A branch, bough.*

rapina, ae, f. (rapio). *Rapine, robbery, pillage, depredation, plunder.*

rapio, ēre, pui, ptum, tr. *To carry off by force, ravish, rob; take forcible possession of, make plunder of, to carry away, carry on.*

ratio, ōnis, f. (reor). *Reason; a plan, measure, purpose, a way, means, method; an advantage, interest, circumstance; a ground, cause, motive; an affair, matter.*

ratus, a, um, adj. (reor). *Fixed, settled, firm.*

receptus, us, m. (recipio). *A falling back, retreat; a place of refuge, retreat.*

recipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. (re and capio). *To retake, get back, regain, recover; to take, get possession of, receive, admit; se recipere, to betake one's self.*

recito, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re and cito). *To read aloud.*

recte, adv. (rectus). *In a straight line, rightly, properly, well.*

rector, ōris, m. (rego). *A ruler, governor, director.*

rectus, a, um, adj. *Straight, right, proper.*

recupero, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *To get again, regain, recover.*

rectuso, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re and causa). *To refuse, reject.*

reddo, ēre, dīdi, ditum, tr. (re and do). *To give back, return, restore; to give, deliver; to requite, repay, recompense.*

redeo, ire, ii, itum, irr. intr. (re and eo). *To come back, return.*

redimo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, tr. (re

and emo). *To buy back or again; to buy, purchase; to redeem, ransom.*

reditus, us, m. (redeo). *A return.*

refero, ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. tr. (re and fero). *To carry back, bring back; to put off, postpone; to return, deliver, give; to tell, relate; referre ad senatum, or referre alone, with ad senatum implied, to refer to the senate, lay before the senate, ask the opinion of the senate.*

refert, rētulit, imp. (res and fero). *It concerns, profits, is the interest of.*

reficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, tr. (re and facio). *To make again, make anew; to repair; to recruit, refresh; to reanimate, reassure; sancio reficere, to administer to the recovery of the wounded.*

regio, ōnis, f. (rego). *A region, district, country.*

Regium, i, n. *A city in the south of Italy, now Reggio.*

regius, a, um, adj. (rex). *Of a king, royal, regal, kingly.*

regnum, i, n. (rex). *A kingdom, the regal dignity; the government of a king, sovereign power, sovereignty.*

rego, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. *To lead straight, guide, govern, rule, regulate.*

regrédior, ēdi, gressus sum, dep. (re and gradior). *To go back, return, draw back.*

regulus, i, m. (dim. of rex). *A petty king, prince.*

religio, ōnis, f. (religo). *The fear of God, religion, religious feelings, religious scruples, superstitious feeling.*

relinquo, ēre, liqui, lictum, tr. (re and linquo). *To leave behind, leave; to leave as an inheritance; to leave, forsake, abandon, desert.*

reliquus, a, um, adj. (relinquo). *Remaining, the rest; subst., reliquum, i, n., the rest, remainder; reliquum est, it*

remains; in reliquum, for the future, henceforward, thereafter.

remāneo, ēre, mansi, mansum, intr. (re and maneo). *To remain behind, remain, continue, abide.*

remissus, a, um, adj. *Remiss, careless, negligent, off one's guard.*

remitto, ēre, mīsi, missum, tr. (re and mitto). *To send back, to throw or hurl back; to remit, relax, slacken; to leave off, cease, intermit.*

remōror, āri, ātus sum, dep. tr. (re and moror). *To stop, delay, hinder, detain, retard; intr., to tarry, stay, keep one's ground.*

remōveo, ēre, ōvi, ōtum, tr. (re and moveo). *To remove, withdraw, send away.*

renōvo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re and novo). *To renew; to refresh, revive.*

reor, rēri, ratus sum, dep. *To suppose, think, judge, believe.*

repello, ēre, pēlli, pulsū, tr. (re and pello). *To drive back, repel, repulse; to reject, refuse; repelli ab amicitia, to have one's proffered friendship rejected.*

repente, adv. (repens). *Suddenly, on a sudden, unexpectedly.*

repentinus, a, um, adj. (repens). *Sudden, unlooked for, unexpected.*

repērio, īri, pēri, pertum, tr. (re and pario). *To find, discover, to find out, invent, devise.*

repēto, ēre, īvi, itum, tr. (re and peto). *To ask again, ask back, demand back, ask payment; to trace back; supra repetere, to take a review, glance back upon, go farther back and examine.*

repo, ēre, psi, ptum, intr. *To creep, crawl.*

repugno, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (re and pugno). *To make resistance, fight against, oppose.*

repūto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (re and puto). *To consider, ponder over, reflect upon.*

requies, ētis, f. (re and quies). *Rest, repose, quiet.*

requiesco, ēre, ēvi, ētum, intr. (re and quiesco). *To rest, take rest, repose.*

res, rei, f. *A thing, matter, concern,*

affair, purpose, event, circumstance, occurrence, occasion; a reality, truth, fact; effects, substance, property; benefit, profit, advantage; a cause, reason, ground; a state, case, condition, circumstances, the subject of which one treats; state, community, power; res militaris, the art of war, military affairs; res bellicae, the state of war, war; res hostilis, hostilities, operations against the enemy; res familiaris, property, estate, means; res gestae, exploit; res bonae, prosperity, good fortune; res trepidae, alarming circumstances, confusion of affairs, commotion, consternation; res secundae, prosperous circumstances, prosperity; res adversae, or asperae, adverse circumstances, adversity; res publica, see res publica; quibus nomen ex re inditum, which took their name from their natural character; res fidesque, property and credit; in rem esse, to be to one's advantage; frustra an ob rem, in vain or successfully; re, in fact, in reality, in truth. The exact meaning of res is often gathered from the context.

rescindō, ēre, scīdi, scissum, tr. (re and scindo). *To cut off; to rescind, abrogate, revoke, repeal.*

resisto, ēre, stīti, intr. (re and sisto). *To stand still, to make a stand, resist, make resistance; non potest resisti, resistance can not be made.*

respicio, ēre, exi, ectum, intr. (re and specio). *To look back; tr., to look back upon.*

respondeo, ēre, di, sum, tr. (re and spondeo). *To answer; intr., to make answer, answer, reply, respond, to predict; respondetur, imp., reply is made.*

res publica, rei publicae, f. (res and publicus). *The commonwealth, state, republic; the affairs of the state, public affairs, politics; public life, government.*

restituo, ēre, ui, itum, tr. (re and statuo). *To set up again, replace, to restore, re-establish, to give back, restore.*

reticeo, ēre, ui, intr. (re and taceo). *To hold one's peace, be silent; tr., to keep secret, conceal.*

retineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, tr. (re and teneo). To hold or keep back, detain, hinder; to hold, keep, preserve, retain, maintain.

rens, i, m. A person accused; it may generally be translated as a participle, accused of, charged with.

revertor, ti, sus sum, dep. (re and verto). To turn back, come back, return.

rex, regis, m. (rego). A king.

rogatio, ōnis, f. (rogo). A bill.

rogito, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr., intensive from rogo. To ask often with eagerness; intr., to make eager inquiries.

rogo, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. To ask, request, beg; to inquire, require, question,

call for; magistratum rogare, to hold an election for a magistrate.

Roma, ae, f. Rome.

Romānus, a, um, adj. (Roma). Roman; subat., Romanus, i, m. A Roman.

rudis, e, adj. Rude, raw, ignorant, undisciplined, unpracticed, unskilled.

rumor, ōris, m. A rumor, flying report, report.

rupes, is, f. A rock, cliff, crag.

rursum and **rursus**, adv. (revorsus). Again, anew, afresh.

Ruso, ōnis, m. A Roman family name.

Rutillius, i, n. Rutillius, a Roman gentile name.

S

S., an abbreviation of Sextus.

sacerdotium, i, n. (sacerdos). The priestly office, priesthood.

saepe, adv., comp. saepius, sup. saepissime. Oft, often, oftentimes.

saevio, Ire, ii, itum, intr. (saevus). To rage, roar; to be cruel, be furious.

saevitia, ae, f. (saevus). Cruelty, fierceness, ferocity, inhumanity, rage, severity, rigor; saevitia temporis, the inclemency of the season.

saevus, a, um, adj. Raging, furious; cruel, fierce, barbarous, rigorous, severe; mare saevum, a stormy, boisterous, tempestuous sea; omnia saeva patiebamur, we suffered all manner of cruelties.

sagittarius, i, m. (sagitta). An archer, Bowman.

sal, salis, m. and n. Salt.

salto, ēre, āvi, ātum, intr. freq. (salio). To dance.

saltuosus, a, um, adj. (saltus). Full of woods or forests, woody; loca saltuosa, woody regions, woods.

saluber, bris, bre, adj. (salus). Salubrious, healthful, sound, healthy, robust.

salus, ūtis, f. (salvus). Safety, preservation, deliverance; life, welfare, weal.

salūto, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (salus). To

salute, greet, pay one's respects to; to call upon, visit.

sanctus, a, um, adj. Sacred, holy, inviolable; virtuous, upright; nihil sancti habere, to hold nothing sacred.

sane, adv. (sanus). Certainly, truly, indeed, forsooth, very.

sanguis, inis, m. Blood, bloodshed.

sapiens, tis, adj. (sapio). Wise,

learned, discreet.

sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens). Wisdom, prudence, judgment, knowledge.

sarcina, ae, f. (sarcio). A bundle, baggage.

satelles, itis, c. g. A life-guard, body-guard, attendant.

satiētas, ātis, f. (satis). Satiety, fullness; a glut, disgust.

satis, adv., comp. satius. Enough, sufficiently, moderately, pretty; satis habere, to think it enough, be satisfied; satius est, it is better.

satura, ae, f. (satur). A dish of various ingredients; quasi per satum, as it were in the lump.

saucio, ēre, āvi, ātum, tr. (saucus). To wound, hurt.

saucius, a, um. Wounded, hurt.

saxeus, a, um, adj. (saxum). Stony, rocky.

saxum, i, n. A stone, rock.

scalae, ārum, f. pl. (scando). A ladder, scaling-ladder; scalis aggredi mu-

rum, to attack the wall with scaling-ladders, to try to scale.

Scaurus, i, m. *Scaurus*, a Roman family name of the gens *Emilia*.

sceleratus, a, um, adj. (scelero). Polluted with crime, wicked, impious, infamous, flagitious, accursed.

scelus, a, um, adj. (scelus). Wicked, infamous, abominable, accursed.

scelus, ōris, n. A wicked action, crime, guilt, villainy.

sciens, tis, adj. Acquainted with, skilled, versed or expert in.

scientia, ae, f. (sciens). Knowledge, science, skill.

scilicet, adv. (scire and licet). You may be sure, it is manifest or plain, truly, naturally, certainly, doubtless, indeed, forsooth; to wit; scilicet is often used ironically; it is sometimes followed by an infinitive and accusative depending on *scire* in composition.

scio, ire, ivi, itum, tr. To know, to have knowledge of, be aware, understand.

Scipio, ōnis, m. A surname of the Cornelian gens.

scito, adv. (scitus). Skillfully, nicely, elegantly, tastefully.

scribo, ĩre, psi, ptum, tr. To write, to commit to writing, to treat of in writing, write the history of, describe; to appoint, designate; to enlist, enroll, levy; milites scribere, to levy or enlist soldiers.

scrutor, ūri, atus sum, dep. (scruta). To search carefully, examine, explore.

scutum, i, n. A shield, buckler.

secessio, ōnis, fem. (secedo). A withdrawing, secession; withdrawal of the plebeians from the patricians.

secreto, adv. (secretus). Apart, in secret, secretly, in private.

secretus, a, um, part. (from *se* and *cerno*, to separate), adj. Secret, private.

secundum, prep. (secundus), with the acc. After, next to; adv., in the next place, secondly; secundum ea, in the next place.

secundus, a, um, adj. (sequor). Following after; the second, next; favorable, propitious, lucky.

seculus, adv. Otherwise, differently;

hand secus atque in mari, just as on the sea; neque secus, atque iter facere, castra munire, he fortifies his camp just as he had conducted his march, that is, with great care; secus cedere, or procedere, to turn out otherwise (than one hopes), turn out badly; haud secus difficilis, just as, or equally difficult.

sed, adversative conj. But, now; but also; non modo, or non solum—sed, not only—but also; sed usually denotes opposition, but it sometimes only marks a transition to another part of the subject.

sedes, is, f. (sedeo, to sit). A seat, abode, settlement, residence, habitation, dwelling-place.

seditio, ōnis, f. (sed and litio). A separation, a sedition, insurrection, civil commotion.

seditionus, a, um, adj. (seditio). Seditions, turbulent, factious.

sedo, ĩre, ūvi, itum, tr. To allay, assuage, appease, pacify, calm, soothe; quench, extinguish.

segnis, e, adj. Dull, slothful, lazy, negligent, inactive.

segniter, adv. (segnis). Slothfully, lazily, negligently; nihilo segnius, with none the less activity, with undiminished energy.

sella, ae, f. (sedeo). A seat, chair, stool.

semisomnus, a, um, adj. (semi and somnus). Half-asleep, half-awake.

semper, adv. Always, forever.

Sempronius, a, um, adj. Of or relating to Sempronius, Sempronian.

senatorius, a, um, adj. (senator). Senatorial, relating to the senate or senators.

senatus, us, i, m. (senex). A senate, the Roman senate; senatus utrique datur, an audience is given to both parties by the senate.

senectus, itis, f. (senex). Old age.

senescere, ĩre, senui, intr., incho. (senex). To grow or become old, to grow torpid, be settled, to waste away, decay.

sententia, ae, f. (sentio). An opinion, view, judgment, thought, a mind; proposal, sentence, purpose; a role, suffrage; the purport, contents; ex sententia, to one's mind, according to one's

wishes, satisfactorily; mea sententia, in my opinion, as I believe.

seorsum, adv. (se and vorto). Apart, separately.

sequor, i, cētus sum, dep. To follow, follow after, accompany, take the side of; to be consequent upon, connected with; to seek after, aim at; to follow after, pursue; to imitate, to partake of, accord with.

serius, a, um, adj. Serious, earnest; subst., seria, orum, pl. n., serious matters.

serpens, tis, c. g. (serpo). A serpent.

servio, ire, ivi, itum, intr. (servus). To be a slave, serve, obey; to be a slave to, be devoted to.

servitium, i, n. (servus). Slavery, servitude, bondage; service, obedience; slaves.

servitus, tūis, f. (servus). Slavery, servitude, bondage, thralldom.

Servius, i, m. A Roman praenomen.

servo, ēre, ūvi, ātum, tr. To save, preserve; guard, watch; to keep, observe.

servus, i, m. A slave.

seu, conj. See sive.

severe, adv. (severus). Severely, rigorously, gravely.

Sextius, i, m. The name of a Roman gens.

sextus, a, um, adj. (sex). The sixth.

Sextus, i, m. A Roman praenomen.

si, conj. If, provided that, in case, if however, whenever.

sic, adv. So, thus, in this manner, in such a manner, as follows.

Sicca, ae, f. A town of Numidia, now Keff.

Siccenses, ium, m. pl. (Sicca). The inhabitants of Sicca.

Sicilia, ae, f. Sicily.

sic ut and **sicuti**, conj. (sic ut and sic uti). So as, just as, like, as well as, as if, as it were.

Sidonius and **Sidonius**, a, um. Of or belonging to Sidon, a city of Phoenicia, Sidonian, Phoenician; subst., Sidonii, orum, m. pl., Sidonians.

significo, ēre, ūvi, ātum, tr. (signum

and facio). To make a sign, to give information of, declare, announce.

signum, i, n. A mark, sign; an image, statue, picture; a seal, signature; a standard, ensign, banner; a watchword, signal.

Silanus, i, m. Silanus, a Roman family name.

silentium, i, n. (sileo). Silence, inactivity, stillness; silentium habere, to preserve silence.

sileo, ēre, ui, intr. To be silent, say nothing.

similis, e, adj. Similar, like, resembling.

simul, adv. At the same time, at once, together, likewise, and also; simul et, and at the same time—and likewise, both—and; simul ac, or rarely simul, as soon as, as soon as ever.

simulo, ēre, ūvi, ātum, tr. (similis). To pretend, feign, counterfeit, simulate; ad simulandam pacem, for keeping up the appearance of peace.

sin, conj. (si and ne). But if, if however.

sine, prep. with the abl. Without.

singulūtim, adv. (singulus). One by one, singly, severally, individually, separately, in detail.

singulū, ae, a, adj. pl. One by one, one at a time, severally; each, every one.

sinister, tra, trum, adj. Left, on the left, on the left hand or side; subst., sinistra, ae, f. (sc. manus), the left hand.

sino, sinēre, sivi, situm, tr. To permit, allow, suffer, let.

sinus, us, m. The bosom, the lap; the innermost part, heart; a gulf, bay.

Sisenna, ae, m. A Roman family of the Cornelian gens.

sitis, is, f. Thirst, drought.

situs, us, m. (sino). Place, position. sive or seu (si and ve). Or if; sive—sive, or sive—seu, whether—or, be it that—or that, either—or.

socia, ae, f. (socius). Partner, associate; a wife.

societas, tatis, f. (socius). Society, fellowship, association; an alliance, league; community, participation.

socius, i, m. A companion, associate, partner, sharer, an ally, confederate.

socordia, ac, f. (socrus). *Carelessness, negligence, sloth, laziness, indolence.*

socors, dis, adj. (se and cor). *Careless, slothful, lazy, indolent.*

sol, solis, m. *The sun; magis sub sole, nearer the equator.*

soleo, ēre, solitus sum, semidep. *To be accustomed, be wont.*

solitudo, inis, f. (solus). *Solitude, solitariness, a solitary place, desert, wilderness.*

sollers, tis, adj. (sollus and ars). *Ingenuous, skillful, accomplished.*

sollertia, ae, f. (sollers). *Ingenuity, shrewdness, quickness, sagacity.*

solicito, āre, āvi, ātum. *To entice, allure, gain over to one's party or design; induce to follow one, to incite or rouse to rebellion.*

solicitudo, inis, f. (solicitus). *Solicitude, anxiety, uneasiness of mind, care.*

solicitus, a, um, adj. *Solicitous, anxious, uneasy, troubled.*

solus, a, um, adj. *Alone, only, solitary, desert, uninhabited.*

solutus, a, um, adj. *Loose, lax; independent, unrestrained, disunited, divided.*

solvere, ēre, solvi, solvitur, tr. *To loose, unbind; to loosen, relax, weaken; to pay, liquidate, discharge.*

somnus, i, m. *Sleep.*

sonitus, us, m. (sono). *Sound, noise, din.*

sordidus, a, um, adj. (sordes). *Filthy, dirty; mean, base, low.*

Sp., an abbreviation of *Spurius*.

spatium, i, n. *A space, extent, distance; a space of time, time.*

species, ei, f. (specio). *An appearance; a pretext, show, pretense; ager una specie, a country of uniform appearance.*

spectaculum, i, n. (specto). *A public show; a sight, spectacle.*

speculator, ōris, m. (specular). *A scout, spy.*

specular, āri, ātus sum, dep. (specula). *To spy out, watch, view, observe, explore, reconnoitre.*

spero, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *To hope, trust; to hope for, expect.*

speres, ei, f. *Hope, expectation.*

spolio, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (spolium). *To strip, rob, plunder, pillage; deprive of.*

spolium, i, n. *The skin stripped from a beast; spolia, drum, n. pl., spoils, plunder, pillage, booty.*

sponsio, ōnis, f. (spondeo; to promise). *A promise, engagement, agreement.*

Spurius, i, m. *A Roman praenomen.*

statim, adv. (sto). *Immediately, on the spot, forthwith.*

stativus, a, um, adj. (sto). *Standing; castra stativa, a permanent camp, a camp in which an army passes a considerable length of time.*

statuo, ēre, ul, ātum, tr. (sto). *To set up, raise, erect; to draw up, post, station; to fix, appoint; to make up one's mind, conclude, determine, resolve, decide; to pass judgment or sentence; decide, determine, decree.*

stipendium, i, n. (stips and pendo). *A tribute, tax; the pay of soldiers, stipend; military service; stipendia facere, to perform military services; homo nullius stipendi, a man of no military experience.*

stirps, pls, m. and f. *A root, a stem, stalk; the origin, foundation, source; a race, family lineage.*

strenue, adv. (strenuus). *Actively, strenuously, bravely.*

strenuus, a, um, adj. *Active, stout, strenuous, prompt, vigorous, bold, valiant, courageous.*

strepitus, us, m. (strepo). *A confused noise, clashing, rumbling, uproar, din.*

strepo, ēre, ul, ātum, intr. *To make a noise, clatter, rattle; strepere vocibus, to shout, yell.*

studeo, ēre, ul, intr. *To be eager or zealous for, busy one's self with, apply one's self to, be devoted to; strive after, to be anxious for, desire, aim, wish; to be attached to, be partial to, favor.*

studium, i, n. (studeo). *Zeal, ardor, eagerness, fondness, enthusiasm, love, inclination, desire, endeavor, favor, partiality, affection; purrui, profession, employment; studia civilia,*

civil dissensions; ad studium sui perducere, to gain over to one's interest.

stultitia, ae, f. (stultus). *Folly, foolishness, silliness.*

suadeo, ēre, si, sum, intr. *To advise, recommend; exhort, persuade, counsel.*

sub, prep. with the acc. or abl. *Under, beneath, at the foot of; about, under the government of.*

subdōle, adv. (subdōlus). *Craftily, cunningly, slyly, subtly.*

subdōlus, a, um, adj. (sub and dolus). *Cunning, crafty, subtle, sly, deceitful.*

subdūco, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. (sub and duco). *To draw or raise up; to withdraw, draw off, lead away.*

subigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, tr. (sub and ago). *To lead, impel, incite, induce; to force, compel, constrain; to subjugate, conquer, subdue.*

subsidium, i, n. (subsideo). *A body of reserve, reserve; aid, help, succor; the reserve of an army.*

subvēnio, ire, vēni, ventum, intr. (sub and venio). *To come to one's assistance, to help, aid, succor.*

subverto, ēre, ti, sum, tr. (sub and verito). *To turn upside down, overturn, overthrow; to subvert, demolish, destroy, put an end to, annul.*

succēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, intr. (sub and cēdo). *To march up, advance, approach, the motion being directed toward some higher object.*

succurro, ēre, curri, cursum, intr. (sub and curro). *To run to one's assistance, to succor, aid, help.*

sudes, is, f. *A stake.*

sudor, ōris, m. *Sweat; fig., labor, toil, fatigue.*

suffodio, ēre, fōdi, fossum, tr. (sub and fodio, to dig). *To dig under, undermine.*

suffragatio, ōnis, f. (suffragor). *A voting for one; interest, favor, a recommendation to an office; honestissima suffragatione, with a support highly honorable to him.*

sui, dat. sibi, acc. se, reflex pro. of all genders. *Of himself, herself, itself, themselves.* In the acc. and abl. the pronoun is often doubled, *se*; when

used with *cum*, the preposition is annexed to the pronoun, *secum*; the intensive suffix *met* is often attached to this pronoun.

Sulla, ae, m. *A surname of the Cornelian gens.*

sum, esse, fui, irr. intr. *To be, exist, live; to stay, continue, abide; to come to pass, take place, happen; with the dative of the possessor, to have.*

sumo, ēre, sumpsit, sumptum, tr. *To take, take up; to get, receive, procure; to take, choose; to undertake, begin; liberos sumere, to adopt children; sumere supplicium de aliquo, to inflict punishment upon, to punish.*

sumptus, us, m. (sumo). *Expenses, cost, charge.*

supellex, lectilis, f. *Household furniture, goods, chattels.*

super, prep. with the acc. and abl.; with the accusative, *over, above, on, upon, beyond*; with the ablative, *of, on, about*; adv., *over, more; satis superque, enough and more than enough.*

superbia, ae, f. (superbus). *Pride, haughtiness, arrogance.*

superbus, a, um, adj. *Proud, haughty, arrogant, vainglorious.*

supéro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (super). *To outreach, exceed, surpass; to overbalance, more than compensate for; to overpower, conquer, vanquish, carry off; to refute, disprove; intr., to remain over, to abound, be abundant, be in profusion or superfluity.*

supersto, āre, intr. (super and sto). *To stand upon.*

supérus, a, um, comp. superior, sup. supremus or summus, adj. (super). *That is above, upper.*

supervādo, ēre, intr. (super and vado). *To go or climb over, to surmount.*

supplementum, i, n. (suppleo). *A supply, supplement, recruits, re-enforcements.*

supplex, icis, adj. (sub and plico). *Suppliant, supplicating, beseeching; humble, submissive; subst., a suppliant, humble petitioner.*

supplicium, i, n. (supplex). *A kneeling down, supplication, prayer, earnest entreaty or petition, a public*

thanksgiving, sacrifice, worship, the kneeling of a criminal for execution, execution, capital punishment; severe punishment.

supplico, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (supplex). *To kneel before; to make supplication, supplicate, implore, beseech, beg humbly.*

supra, prep. with the acc. (superus). *Above, over, beyond, more than; adv., above, before, farther back, already.*

suscipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, tr. (sub and capio). *To take upon one's self, to undertake, to enter upon.*

suspectus, a, um, adj. *Exciting suspicion or distrust; suspected, mistrusted; suspicious.*

suspicio, ōnis, f. (suspicio). *Suspicion, distrust, mistrust.*

suspicio, ēre, pexi, pectum, tr. (sub and specio). *To look upward; to suspect, mistrust; suspectum habere, to suspect.*

T., an abbreviation of *Titus*.

tabernaculum, i, n. (taberna). *A tent, pavilion.*

tabes, is, f. (tabeo). *A poison, infection, plague, pestilence.*

tabesco, ēre, tabui, intr. incept. (tabeo). *To melt away by degrees; to fall to ruin, decay.*

taceo, ēre, ui, itum, intr. *To be silent, hold one's peace, say nothing.*

tacitus, a, um, adj. *Silent, in silence, still, quiet, mute.*

taeda, ae, f. *The pitch-pine tree; a torch, firebrand.*

taedet, duit or taesum est, imp. *It disgusts, offends, or wearies one.*

taedium, i, n. (taedet). *Weariness, irksomeness, tedium.*

taeter, tra, trum, adj. *Foul, horrid, hideous.*

talis, e, adj. *Such, of such a kind, such little, so; so distinguished, great or excellent.*

tam, adv. *So, so much, so very; quam—tam, with superlatives, the—the, as—so.*

tamen, conj. *Notwithstanding, nevertheless, for all that, however, yet, still.*

sustento, ēre, ēvi, ātum, tr., freq. (sustineo), tr. *To sustain, hold out against; to support, maintain; to keep back, restrain, check, stop.*

sustineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, tr. (sub and teneo). *To uphold, sustain, support; bear, bear the burden of; to hold, undertake, fill, administer.*

Suthul, indec. n. *A town of Numidia.*

sua, a, um, adj. pro. (sui). *His own, her own, its own; their own, his, her, its; their; subst., suum, i, n., or sua, orum, n. pl., one's own property, possessions, or rights; sui, orum, m. pl., one's friends, followers, party, people; countrymen, or fellow-soldiers.*

Syphax, ācis, m. *A king of the Massylii in Numidia.*

Syrta, is, f. *The name of two sandy gulfs or bays on the African coast of the Mediterranean.*

T

tametsi, conj. (tamen and etiam). *Though, although, notwithstanding, that.*

Tanais, is, m. *A river of Numidia.*
tandem, adv. *At length, at last, in the end, finally; in questions expressing indignation or astonishment: pray, then.*

tanquam or **tamquam**, adv. (tam and quam). *As, just as, as it were, as if, so to speak.*

tantum, adv. (tantus). *Only, alone, but, merely; so much, so long; tantum modo, only, provided only, if only.*

tantus, a, um, adj. *So great, so much, as great, so important.*

tarde, adv. (tardus). *Slowly, tardily.*

tectum, i, n. (tego). *A roof.*

tego, ēre, texi, tectum, tr. *To cover, hide, conceal, cloak; to shelter, protect.*

telum, i, n. *A missile, weapon, dart, javelin, spear, lance; an offensive weapon of any kind, sword, dagger, poniard.*

temere, adv. *Inconsiderately, indiscreetly, without cause, rashly, hastily, without order, confusedly, irregu-*

larly; temere munita, carelessly fortified.

temeritas, ātis, f. (temere). *Temerity, rashness, inconsiderateness, indiscreetness, imprudence, fool-hardiness.*

temperantia, ae, f. (tempero). *Moderation, temperance, discretion.*

tempĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (tempus). *To moderate or restrain one's self, to act with moderation; to set bounds to, be moderate; tr., to regulate, arrange.*

tempeſtas, ātis, f. (tempus). *Time, a point or period of time, occasion, a season; a storm, tempest; a troublous time, perilous occasion.*

tempus, ōris, n. *Time; a season, the proper or appointed time, occasion, opportunity; the circumstances of the time, occasion, exigency; in tempore, at the proper time; ad tempus, at the appointed time; pro tempore, according to circumstances; ex tempore, according to circumstances.*

tendo, ěre, tetendi, tensum, or tentum, tr. *To stretch out, extend; intr., to go, march, travel; to exert one's self, fight, contend; cursus tendere, to go in haste, to hasten.*

tenebrae, ārum, f. *Darkness, obscurity, gloom; a dungeon.*

teneo, ěre, ui, tentum, tr. *To hold, hold fast; to hold, possess, occupy; to detain, keep; to restrain, refrain from; to rule, sway, direct; to captivate, charm; libido aliquem tenet, one is possessed by the desire.*

tempo, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (tendo). *To try, explore, examine, put to the test; to try to bribe, to sound, tempt, tamper with, entice to revolt or desertion; to attack, harass, assail, practice upon; to threaten with, to try the effect of; lassitudinem tentare, to try the effects of fatigue; frumenti inopia tentari, to be in danger from.*

tergum, i, n. *The back; a or ab tergo, from behind, behind, in the rear.*

terra, ae, f. *The earth; a land, country, the land; terra marique, by land and sea; orbis terrae, or terrarum, the earth, globe, world.*

terreo, ěre, ui, itum, tr. *To affright, frighten, terrify, alarm, keep in awe.*

terror, ōris, m. (terreo). *Terror, affright, dread, alarm, dismay.*

tertius, a, um, num. adj. (tres). *The third.*

testamentum, i, n. (testor). *A testament, a last will.*

testis, is, c. g. *A witness.*

testor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (testis). *To testify, bear witness; to call to witness, appeal to.*

testudo, inis, f. *A tortoise; in military language, a testudo.*

Thala, ae, f. *A town in the southern part of Numidia.*

Theraei, ōrum, and ōn, m. pl. *The Theraeans.*

thesaurus, i, m. *A treasure, collection of money; treasury, a depository, magazine.*

Thirmida, ae, f. *A town of Numidia.*

Thrax, ācis, adj. *Thracian; subst., a Thracian, an inhabitant of Thrace.*

Tiberius, i, m. *A Roman praenomen; written by abbreviation, Ti.*

timeo, ěre, ui, tr. *To fear, be afraid of, dread; intr. with the dat., to fear for or on account of, be uneasy about.*

timidus, a, um, adj. (timeo). *Timid, afraid, cowardly, fearful, faint-hearted.*

timor, ōris, m. (timeo). *Fear, dread, apprehension, timidity.*

Tisidium, i, n. *A city in Africa.*

Titus, i, m. *A Roman praenomen.*

togātus, a, um, adj. (toga). *Wearing the toga; subst., a Roman citizen, a Roman.*

tolĕro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. *To bear, bear patiently, endure, brook, submit to, tolerate; to maintain, support, alleviate.*

tollo, ěre, sustūli, sublātum, tr. *To lift up, raise, elevate; to take away, remove; to keep back, suppress.*

tormentum, i, n. (torqueo). *An engine for hurling missiles.*

torpesco, ěre, pui, intr. incept. (torpeo). *To grow numb or torpid, become languid or dull; to grow listless, sluggish, inactive, or indolent.*

toties, adv. *So often.*

totus, a, nm, adj., gen. *ius*. *All, all the, the whole, total, entire.*

tracto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. freq. (traho). *To touch; to take in hand, manage, exercise; to treat, conduct one's self toward; rempublicam tractare, to manage, govern, direct the state or public affairs.*

tractus, us, m. *A drawing or dragging; a stretch, tract, region; a direction, course.*

trado, ēre, dīdi, dītum, tr. (trans and do). *To give over, consign, commit, deliver; to give up, surrender, betray, devote; to leave, bequeath; to transmit, hand down.*

traho, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. *To draw, drag; to draw out, protract, prolong, delay, put off; to draw or lead away, divert; to ponder upon, revolve, reflect upon, weigh; to ascribe, attribute, impute; to take away by force, plunder; to form, take; consilium trahere, to form a plan; trahere animo, or cum animo, to debate with one's self.*

trames, itia, m. (trans). *A by-path, cross-way, short-cut.*

transducō, ēre, xi, ctum, tr. (trans and duco). *To lead or convey across; to bring or carry over, transfer.*

transeo, ire, ii, itum, irr. intr. (trans and eo). *To go or cross over, desert; tr., to pass, pass through.*

transfero, ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. tr. (trans and fero). *To carry or bring over, transfer; to defer, postpone, put off.*

transfuga, ae, m. (transfugio). *A deserter.*

transfugio, ēre, fūgi, fugitum, intr. (trans and fugio). *To go over to the enemy, desert.*

transigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, tr. (trans and ago). *To drive through; to transact, settle, adjust; to pass, spend.*

transvehō, ēre, vexi, vectum, tr. (trans and veho). *To carry or convey over; transvehi, pass., to pass over, sail over.*

transversus, a, um, adj. *Transverse, oblique, at right angles; transversa proelia, skirmishes on the flank; transversum itineribus, cross-marches; transversum aliquem agere, to drive*

one from the right path, lead one astray.

trepido, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (trepidus). *To tremble for fear, to be in a state of confusion or trepidation, to run about in terror and confusion, to run in consternation to.*

trepidus, a, um, adj. *Trembling with fear, agitated, excited, thrown into confusion, in a state of trepidation, struck with consternation, frightened, alarmed, dismayed, full of anxiety; causing anxiety or alarm, alarming.*

tres, tria, num. adj. *Three.*

tribunatus, us, m. (tribunus). *The tribuneship, the office of a tribune.*

tribunicus, a, um, adj. (tribunus). *Of or pertaining to the tribuneship or to the tribunes, tribunitial.*

tribunus, i, m. (tribus). *A tribune.*

tribus, us, f. (tres). *A tribe, a division of the Roman people.*

triduum, i, n. (tres and dies). *The space of three days, three days.*

triginta, num. adj. indecl. *Thirty.*

triplex, icis, adj. (tres and plico). *Threefold, triple.*

triumpho, āre, āvi, ātum, intr. (triumphus). *To triumph, hold a triumph.*

triumphus, i, m. *A triumph, a triumphal procession.*

tu, tui, per. pro., c. g. *Thou, you; pl., vos, vestrum, you.*

tubicen, inis, m. (tuba). *A trumpeter.*

tueor, ēri, tūstus and tatus sum, dep. *To look upon, to look to, defend, protect.*

tugurium, i, n. *A hut, cottage.*

tum, adv. *Then, thereupon, hereupon, again; then, at that time; conj., tum—tum, or quum—tum, not only—but also, as well—as, both—and especially; tum demum, then first, then indeed; tum vero, then indeed.*

tumulōsus, a, um, adj. (tumulus). *Full of hills, hilly.*

tumultus, us or i, m. *A tumult, commotion, uproar, bustle; alarm, confusion; a sudden war, sedition, insurrection; a war in Italy or against the Gauls.*

tumulus, i, m. (tumeo). *A hill, hillock.*

tunc, adv. *Then, at that time.*
turma, ae, f. *A troop or squadron of horse; the tenth part of an ala; about thirty horsemen.*
turmātim, adv. (turma). *By troops or squadrons, in single squadrons.*
Turpillius, m. *A Roman gentle name.*
turpis, e, adj. *Ugly, shameful, base, scandalous, disgraceful.*

turris, is, f. *A tower; military t. t., a tower, used in besieging cities.*
tute, adv. (tutus). *Safely, securely.*
tutor, ōri, ūtus sum, dep. freq. (tutor). *To defend, protect, cover.*
tutus, a, um, adj. *Safe, secure.*
tuus, a, um, adj. pro. (tu). *Thy, thine, thy own; your, yours, your own; tui, your own relatives, family, or friends.*

U

ubi, adv. *Where, in which place, in what place; when, after, as soon as, in what, by which, with whom; ubi gentium, where in the world, in what part of the country, whereabouts.*
ubicumque, adv. (ubi and cumque). *Wherever, wheresoever, whenever, as soon as.*
ubivis, adv. (ubi and vis, from volo). *Where you will, any where, in any place.*
ulciscor, i, ultus sum, dep. *To avenge one's self on, take vengeance on, avenge, punish; passive, quidquid—ulcisci nequitur, whatever can not be avenged.*
ullus, a, um, gen. ullius, adj. *Any, any one; non ullus, no one.*
ultra, prep. with the acc. (ulter). *Beyond; adv., beyond that, after this, beyond (the grave).*
ultero, adv. (ulter). *Of one's own accord, voluntarily, unasked, without being sought; without provocation, unprovoked.*
umquam. See unquam.
una, adv. (unus). *Together, together with, along with, conjointly with, at the same time.*
unde, adv. *Whence, from which, from whom, by whom.*
undique, adv. (unde and que). *From all quarters, from all sides, everywhere.*
universus, a, um, adj. (unus and versus). *All together, all collectively, whole, entire.*
unquam or **umquam**, adv. *Ever, at any time.*
unus, a, um, gen. unus, num. adj. *One, alone, the only one, one and the*

same, uniform; in unum, to the same place, together; unus et alter, one and another, some, a few.
urbānus, a, um, adj. (urbs). *Of or pertaining to a city, of the city (i. e., Roma); polished, elegant, refined.*
urbs, bis, f. *A city; the city, i. e., Rome.*
urgeo, ōre, ursi, tr. *To press upon, to press hard, bear down; harass, oppress; pursue.*
usquam, adv. *Anywhere, of or in any place or thing.*
usque, adv. *All the way, as far as, even.*
usus, us, m. (utor). *Use; practice, exercise, labor, experience; usefulness, utility, benefit, profit, advantage; use, need; intercourse, intimacy; usui esse, to be of use or service, to be useful or profitable.*
ut or **uti**, adv. *In what manner, how, as; conj., that, in order that, so that; when; as, just as, according as; namely that, to wit that.*
uter, tra, tram, gen. utrius, adj. *Which of the two, which.*
uter, tris, m. *A bag of skin, leathern bag used for holding wine, water, etc.*
uterque, utraque, utrumque, gen. utriusque, adj. (uter and que). *Both one and the other, both, either, each; quae utraque, both of which.*
uti. See ut.
Utica, ae, f. *A city of Africa.*
utilis, e, adj. (utor). *Useful, beneficial, serviceable, salutary; fit, suitable.*
utinam, conj. (uti and nam). *O that! would that! I wish that!*

utor, i, unus sum, dep. *To use, make use of, to enjoy, have; to practice, exercise, employ; to treat, conduct one's self toward; libidine uti, to enjoy or indulge in—; domo uti, to oc-*

cupy—; honore uti, to fill a post of honor.

utrimque, adv. (uter). *On both sides, from both sides.*

uxor, ōris, f. *A wife, a spouse.*

V

Vacca, ae, or **Vaga**, ae, f. *Vacca, a town of Numidia.*

Vaccenses or **Vagenses**, inum, m. pl. *The inhabitants of Vacca or Vaga.*

vacuus, a, um, adj. (vaco). *Empty, void; free from, devoid or destitute of, clear, free, without.*

vado, ěre, si, sum, intr. *To go, walk.*

vadōsus, a, um, adj. (vadum). *Full of shallows or fords, shallow, shoal.*

vagor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (vagus). *To go to and fro, wander up and down, rove, ramble, go about.*

vagus, a, um, adj. *Strolling about, wandering, roving, without any settled habitation.*

valens, tis, adj. *Strong, stout, robust, powerful, mighty.*

valeo, ěre, ui, intr. *To be well or in good health, be in a healthy condition; to be strong, powerful, or vigorous; to be able to do; to have force, weight, or influence; to be exerted, be in force; to prevail, succeed.*

Valerius, i, m. *A Roman gentile name.*

validus, a, um, adj. (valeo). *Sound, healthy, strong, mighty, powerful, effective.*

vallum, i, n. (vallus). *A rampart, bulwark, fortification.*

vanitas, ātis, f. (vanus). *Emptiness, weakness, levity, giddiness, want of judgment, vanity, vainglory.*

vanus, a, um, adj. *Empty, vain, worthless, idle, futile, false, cowardly, faithless.*

varius, a, um, adj. *Various, different, diverse, changeable, full of vicissitudes, exposed to various contingencies; changeable, inconstant, fickle; uncertain, wavering, doubtful; animus varius, versatile.*

vas, vadis, m. *A surety, bail.*

VERBUM

vas, vasis, n., pl. vasa, ōrum. *A vessel, dish, vase; a utensil.*

vastitas, ātis, f. (vastus). *Desolation, devastation.*

vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (vastus). *To lay waste, desolate, devastate, destroy; to harrow up, trouble greatly.*

vastus, a, um, adj. *Desert, waste; insatiable; vastus ab natura et humano cultu, desert and uncultivated.*

vecordia, ae, f. (vecors). *Folly, senselessness, madness, frenzy, insanity.*

vectigal, ālis n. (veho). *A toll, tax, impost, tribute.*

vehemens, tis, adj. *Vehement, violent, ardent, impetuous.*

vehementer, adv. (vehemens). *Vehemently, ardently, eagerly, earnestly; very much, exceedingly.*

vel, conj. *Or, even; vel—vel, either—or.*

veles, Itis, m. *A light-armed soldier, a skirmisher.*

velitāris, e, adj. *Of or pertaining to the velites; arma velitaria, light arms, arms such as the velites carried.*

velocitas, ātis, f. (velox). *Velocity, swiftness, fleetness.*

velox, ōcis, adj. (volo). *Swift, fleet, nimble, quick.*

velut or **velūti**, adv. (vel and ut or uti). *As, just as, like, as if, as it were.*

vendo, ěre, didi, dītum, tr. (venum and do). *To sell, offer for sale.*

venio, tre, veni, ventum, intr. *To come, arrive; to happen; to accrue.*

venor, āri, ātus sum, dep. *To hunt.*

venter, tris, m. *The belly, stomach; fig., gluttony, appetite.*

ventus, i, m. *The wind.*

verbēro, āre, āvi, ātum, tr. (verber). *To beat, scourge, whip.*

verbum, i, n. *A word, remark, speech; verba facere or habere, to hold*

a discourse or conversation, to address, speak, say, reply; verbis populi Romani, senati, etc., in the name of, on behalf of —

vere, adv. (verus). *Truly, in truth, truthfully, correctly; sincerely, in earnest.*

vereor, ĕri, ĭtus sum, dep. *To fear, be afraid of, apprehend, be apprehensive.*

veritas, atis, f. (verus). *Truth.*

vero, adv. (verus). *In truth, truly, indeed, certainly; conj., but however.*

versor, ĕri, ĭtus sum, pass. *To dwell, live, remain, be; to be occupied with, be engaged in; be exposed to, be harassed by.*

versus or **versum**, adv. (verto). *Toward or towards; in Galliam versus, toward Gaul; prep. with the acc., toward, on the side of.*

verto, ĕre, ti, sum, tr. *To turn, turn round; to change, convert, transform; to attribute, ascribe, impute; intr. (or with se omitted). To change into, terminate in, result in.*

verum, conj. (verus). *But, however; verum enimvero, but indeed, but truly.*

verum, i, n. (verus). *The truth, right, rectitude, integrity; eos a vero bonoque impediēbat, kept them from adopting the true and proper course.*

verus, a, um, adj. *True, real, genuine, right; true, sincere, truthful.*

vescor, i, dep. *To live upon, feed upon, eat.*

vesper, ĕris and ĕri, m. *The evening.*

vester, tra, trum, adj. pro. (vos). *Your, yours.*

vestio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, tr. (vestis). *To clothe, adorn.*

veto, ĩre, ui, ĩtum, tr. *To forbid.*

vetus, ĕris, adj. *Old, former; vetera, by-gone things.*

vetustas, ātis, f. (vetus). *Antiquity, oldness, age.*

vexillum, i, n. *A flag, streamer.*

vexo, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, tr. *To vex, harass, trouble, agitate, disturb; to corrupt, injure, damage.*

via, ae, f. *A way, road, path; a way, manner.*

victor, ĕris, m. (vinco). *A conqueror, victor, vanquisher; adj., victorious.*

victoria, ae, f. (vinco). *A victory.*

victus, us, m. (vivo). *That upon which one lives, sustenance, victuals; regio victu atque cultu, with regal luxury and splendor.*

vicus, i, m. *A row of houses; a street; a village.*

videlicet, adv. (videre and licet). *It is easy to see, it is manifest; certainly, surely, to be sure, doubtless, forsooth, to wit.*

video, ĕre, vidi, visum, tr. *To see, behold, perceive, observe; understand, comprehend; intr., to look on, be a spectator.*

videor, ĕri, visus sum, dep. pass. *To be seen; to seem, appear; videtur, imp., it seems, seems good; mihi contra ea videtur, the opposite of this seems to me proper.*

vigil, ĩlis, adj. (vigeo). *Watchful, vigilant; subst., a watchman, sentinel.*

vigilia, ae, f. (vigil). *Watching; want of sleep; a watchman, guard, sentinel; a watch; a fixed time for keeping watch.*

villicus, i, m. (villa). *The overseer of a farm, a steward.*

vilis, e, adj. *Of small value, lightly esteemed; vile, mean, despicable.*

villa, ae, f. *A villa, country-seat, farm.*

vinclo, ĩre, vinxi, vinctum, tr. *To bind, tie, bind together, fetter; to fasten, secure.*

vinco, ĕre, vici, victum, tr. *To conquer, vanquish, overcome, to triumph over; surpass; to overcome, gain over, win; intr., to be victorious, carry the day, prevail.*

vinculum, i, n. (vinclo). *A band, bond; vincula, bonds, fetters; a prison; in vincula ducere, to lead to prison, to cast in prison, imprison.*

vindico, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, tr. *To avenge; to punish, inflict punishment upon; to assert, vindicate, defend, protect; aliquem in libertatim vindicare, to assert the freedom of any one.*

vinea, ae, f. *A vineyard; an arbor; military t. t., a shed used for the protection of besiegers.*

vinum, i, n. *Wine.*

violenter, adv. (violens). *Violently, by force, furiously, vehemently, precipitately.*

vir, viri, m. *A man; a husband; a man of courage or fortitude, a soldier.*

virgultum, i, n. (virgula). *Shrubbery, a copse, thicket, brushwood, underwood.*

viriliter, adv. (vir). *Man by man, from man to man, individually, singly.*

virtus, virtus, f. (vir). *Manliness, manhood; strength, power, energy, mental rigor, talents, courage, valor, bravery; merit, excellence, worth; virtue, goodness; virtus animi, strength or energy of mind, intellectual rigor; mental qualities, endowments or abilities, talents.*

vis, vis, f. *Strength, power, might, ability; energy, resolution, vehemence, ardor, fury; force, violence, power, influence; a number, multitude, quantity, abundance; vires, pl., the powers (of the body), bodily strength; vis pulveris, a cloud of dust; vis serpentium et ferarum, the violence, malignity —.*

visio, ñre, visui, visum, tr. freq. (video). *To go or come to see, visit; to see, look at, view, examine.*

visus, us, m. (video). *Vision, sight.*

vita, ac, f. (vivo). *Life, a life, way, or mode of life.*

vitabundus, a, um, adj. (vito). *Escaping, trying to escape.*

vitium, i, n. *A fault, defect; a moral fault, vice, error.*

vito, ñre, ñvi, ñtum. *To shun, avoid; to escape.*

vivo, ñre, vixi, victum, intr. *To*

live, i. e., to be alive; to live (in reference to the manner of life).

vivus, a, um, adj. (vivo). *Alive, living.*

vix, adv. *Scarcely, hardly, with difficulty, reluctantly.*

voco, ñre, ñvi, ñtum, tr. (vox). *To call, name; to call, to summon.*

volens, tis, adj. *Willing, voluntary, eager, ready; wishing well, benevolent; volenti animo, with willing mind, gladly.*

volo, ñre, ñvi, ñtum, intr. *To fly.*

volo, velle, volui, irr. intr. *To will, be willing, wish; tr., to wish for, desire; dis volentibus, by the will or favor of the gods.*

voluntas, atis, f. (volo). *Will, wish, desire, mind, inclination; affection, good-will, favor; voluntate, of one's own will or accord; ex voluntate, according to one's wishes, as one pleases.*

voluptas, atis, f. *Pleasure, joy, delight; sensual pleasure or gratification.*

Volux, tici, m. *Voluz, a son of Bocchus, king of Mauritania.*

volvo, ñre, volvi, volutum, tr. *To roll, roll down; to roll or turn over; fig., to revolve in one's mind, think over, meditate or reflect upon; cum animo or secum volvere, to revolve in one's mind, meditate upon.*

vox, vocis, f. *A voice.*

vulgus, i, m. and n. *The common people, populace, rabble; the people, multitude.*

vulnero, ñre, ñvi, ñtum, tr. (vulnus). *To wound.*

vulnus, ñris, n. *A wound.*

vultus, us, m. *The countenance, the expression of the face, countenance, face, look, aspect, mien.*

Z

Zama, ac, f. *A city in Africa.*

THE END.

Lane's Latin Grammars

LANE'S LATIN GRAMMAR \$1.50

FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By GEORGE M. LANE,
Ph.D., LL.D., Late Professor Emeritus in Harvard University.

In many respects this is the most thorough, philosophical, and complete Latin Grammar ever published in this country, representing, as it does, the crowning work and ripest conclusions of one of the most eminent teachers of the language. The work has the distinction, rarely accorded to a text-book, of being regarded both as a literary and as a scientific event. Its preparation engaged the author, during the intervals of teaching at Harvard University, for nearly thirty years. After his death the work was taken up and completed by his colleague, Dr. Morris H. Morgan, of Harvard University. Some of the distinguishing features and merits of the book are comprehensiveness and accuracy in detail, precision of definition and statement, combined with a remarkably clear arrangement and singular aptness of illustration. The supplementary aids are an important feature. These include a chapter on Versification written by Dr. Herman W. Hayley, a former pupil of Professor Lane, and brief expositions of such important subjects as Rules of Quantity and Figures of Prosody, Occasional Peculiarities of Verbs, Indirect Discourse, Use of Pronouns and Numerals. The book contains also a complete Index of Subjects and an Index of Latin Words with references.

LANE AND MORGAN'S SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR . . . \$1.00

Prepared by MORRIS H. MORGAN, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor of
Classical Philology in Harvard University.

This book is intended for the use of students of Latin during their course in secondary schools. It is based on "Lane's Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges," and furnished abundant material for careful training in Latin pronunciation, for the study of leading principles under which Latin words are formed, for thorough drill in inflections, and for acquiring a good working knowledge of the most important principles of Latin syntax and composition. The arrangement of the material is clear and logical with cross-references to the to the larger grammar.

Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

New York
(#38)

• Cincinnati •

Chicago

Latin Prose Writing

WITH FULL INTRODUCTORY NOTES ON IDIOM

By MAURICE W. MATHER, Ph.D.

Formerly Instructor in Latin in Harvard University

and ARTHUR L. WHEELER, Ph.D.

Instructor in Latin in Yale University

Half Leather, 12mo, 216 pages Price \$1.00

The present book furnishes all the essential material for the writing of average passages in Latin Prose. It is not intended to teach how to write isolated sentences, illustrative of given constructions, but the book assumes that the pupil, after a year or more of such practice, is ready to learn the art of writing connected narrative in Latin. The authors have based their exercises on Caesar's Gallic War Books III and IV, Nepos's Alcibiades and Hannibal, and Cicero's Manilian Law and Archias, inasmuch as these are not only models of good style, but are usually read in schools. As the book is not for beginners, the individual exercises have not been made vehicles for teaching any one or two constructions, but the authors have felt at liberty to introduce at any time even the more difficult constructions; indirect discourse, for instance, being taken up at the very beginning.

While, in general, the vocabulary and the constructions for any exercise are supplied in the Latin text on which the given exercise is based, yet enough variation from the language of the model is required to give the pupil abundant practice in handling forms and constructions. By this means the pupil's power of observation is increased, his interest is quickened by the pleasure of discovery, and he will remember the word much better than if he found it ready at hand in a dictionary.

A number of recent examination papers from various colleges have been inserted in the belief that they will be found useful for sight tests and occasional examinations. The notes accompanying some of the papers belong to the original examinations. At the end of the book are indexes of words and constructions, and of English words and phrases with references to sections of the Notes on Idiom in Part I.

Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

New York

•

Cincinnati

•

Chicago

Coy's Latin Lessons for Beginners

By E. W. COY, Ph.D.

Principal of Hughes High School, Cincinnati

Cloth, 12mo, 330 pages Price \$1.00

This new book for beginners in Latin has been prepared to meet the demand for introductory lessons combining an early development of the reading power with thorough drill in the essentials of the grammar. It is intended to prepare the student to read different Latin writers in the course, and is therefore based upon selections from several authors and not from one alone. The following are some of the leading distinctive features of the work:

1. The marking of the accent of paradigms, insuring a correct pronunciation from the beginning.
 2. The use of heavier type to show the tense signs of verbs and the endings of nouns and adjectives.
 3. The logical and clear treatment of verb-formation, similar forms being grouped together, and their resemblances pointed out.
 4. The frequent and thorough reviews.
 5. The systematic study of English derivatives and allied and synonymous Latin words and phrases.
 6. The exercises in sight reading and in composition based upon the text already read.
 7. The appendix of tabulated rules and paradigms.
 8. The early introduction of connected Latin reading adapted to the capacity of the beginner and interesting in subject-matter.
 9. The training in the reading of good Latin selected from Viri Romae, Caesar, and Nepos, and the consequent thorough preparation for the second year's work.
-

Copies sent, prepaid, to any address, on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

New York
(242)

• Cincinnati •

Chicago

Harkness's New Latin Grammars

A COMPLETE LATIN GRAMMAR

Cloth-leather binding. 12mo, 464 pages . . . \$1.25

A SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR

Cloth-leather binding. 12mo, 254 pages80

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor Emeritus in
Brown University.

These new text-books are the crowning triumph of a life-work which has made the name of their author familiar to classical scholars and teachers everywhere. They represent the latest advances in philological science, and embody the results of the author's large experience in teaching and of his own linguistic studies, together with the suggestions and advice of eminent German specialists in the field of Historical and Comparative Grammar. The peculiar qualities of simplicity, clearness, and adaptation of treatment to the practical needs of the student and of the class room,—qualities that have always characterized the Harkness Grammars,—have been preserved and even intensified in these new books.

The Complete Latin Grammar is designed at once as a text-book for the class room and a book of reference for the student. It aims not only to present systematically for the benefit of the beginner the leading facts and laws of the Latin language, but also to provide accurately for the needs of the advanced student.

The Short Latin Grammar is published for the benefit of those who prefer to begin with a more elementary manual, or those who do not contemplate a collegiate course. In the preparation of this work the convenience and interest of the student have been carefully consulted. The paradigms, rules, and discussions have in general been introduced in the exact form and language of the Complete Latin Grammar by which it may at any time be supplemented. The numbering of the sections in the two books is also alike.

Copies of the books will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York
(237)

• Cincinnati •

Chicago

Harkness's Standard Latin Text-Books

HARKNESS'S COMPLETE LATIN GRAMMAR \$1.25

An entirely new work designed as a complete text-book for the class room and a book of reference for advanced students.

HARKNESS'S SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR 80 cents

An elementary manual for beginners and for students who do not contemplate a collegiate course of study.

HARKNESS'S EASY METHOD FOR BEGINNERS IN LATIN \$1.20

An elementary grammar, a book of Latin exercises, and a Latin reader in one volume.

HARKNESS'S FIRST YEAR IN LATIN \$1.12

A course in Latin for the first year with progressive exercises in reading and writing Latin, etc.

HARKNESS'S NEW LATIN READER 87 cents

An elementary Latin Reader designed to accompany Harkness's Latin Grammar, with notes, vocabularies, etc.

HARKNESS'S INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK 87 cents

An outline of Latin Grammar, with special reference to drill on the inflections and principles of the language.

HARKNESS'S CAESAR'S COMMENTARIES \$1.20

A new edition of this standard text, with colored illustrations, maps, notes, vocabulary, etc.

HARKNESS'S CICERO'S ORATIONS \$1.22

Containing ten orations, with notes, vocabulary, etc.

HARKNESS'S SALLUST'S CATILINE 90 cents

With explanatory notes, vocabulary, etc.

HARKNESS'S COURSE IN CAESAR, SALLUST, AND CICERO \$1.40

A preparatory course in Latin Reading, including four books of Caesar, Sallust's Catiline, and eight orations of Cicero, with notes, vocabulary, etc.

Copies of any of the books of Harkness's Standard Latin series will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York

Cincinnati

Chicago

(243)

Advanced Latin Texts for Schools and Colleges

CICERO—Anthon's Cicero's Tusculan Disputations . . .	\$1.10
Lord's Cicero's Laelius de Amicitia. New Edition70
Rockwood's Cicero's Cato Maior de Senectute75
Stickney's Cicero de Officiis	1.50
HORACE—Anthon's Horace	1.20
Lincoln's Horace	1.22
JUVENAL—Anthon's Satires of Juvenal and Persius . . .	1.10
Lindsay's Satires of Juvenal	1.00
LIVY—Anthon's Livy's History of Rome. Books I, II, XXI, and XXII	1.20
Lincoln's Livy's History of Rome. Selections from Books I to V, and Books XXI and XXII Complete . . .	1.22
PERSIUS—Anthon's Satires of Juvenal and Persius . . .	1.10
Gildersleeve's Satires of Persius90
PLAUTUS—Harrington's Plautus. Captivi, Trinummus et Rudens90
QUINTILIAN—Frieze's Quintilian. Books X and XII . . .	1.20
SENECA—Hurst and Whiting's Seneca	1.30
TACITUS—Anthon's Tacitus's Germania and Agricola . . .	1.10
Tyler's Tacitus's Germania and Agricola87
Tyler's Histories of Tacitus	1.22
TERENCE—West's Terence	1.50
TERTULLIAN—March's Tertullian	1.30

ROMAN SATIRE—Merrill's Fragments of Roman Satire75
ROMAN LIFE—Peck and Arrowsmith's Roman Life in Latin Prose and Verse	1.50
LATIN HYMNS—March's Latin Hymns	1.30
LATIN LITERATURE—Gudeman's Latin Literature of the Empire	
Vol. I. Prose	1.80
Vol. II. Poetry	1.80
LATIN EPIGRAPHY—Egbert's Latin Epigraphy	3.50

Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

New York

• Cincinnati •

Chicago

(939)

